Essentials of Negotiation

Sixth edition

Roy J. Lewicki
The Ohio State University

Bruce Barry
Vanderbilt University

David M. Saunders
Queen’s University
We dedicate this book to all negotiation, mediation, and dispute resolution professionals who try to make the world a more peaceful and prosperous place.

And to John W. Minton (1946–2007): friend, colleague, and co-author.


Roy J. Lewicki  is the Irving Abramowitz Memorial Professor of Business Ethics Emeritus and Professor of Management and Human Resources Emeritus at the Max M. Fisher College of Business, The Ohio State University. He has authored or edited 36 books, as well as numerous research articles and book chapters. Professor Lewicki has served as the president of the International Association for Conflict Management, and he received its Lifetime Achievement Award in 2013. He received the Academy of Management’s Distinguished Educator Award in 2005 and was recognized as a Fellow of the Organizational Behavior Teaching Society for his contributions to the field of teaching in negotiation and dispute resolution.

Bruce Barry  is the Brownlee O. Currey Jr. Professor of Management at the Owen Graduate School of Management at Vanderbilt University. His research on negotiation, ethics, power, influence, and justice has appeared in numerous scholarly journals and volumes. Professor Barry is a past president of the International Association for Conflict Management and a past chair of the Academy of Management Conflict Management Division. He is associate editor of the scholarly journal *Business Ethics Quarterly* and sits on the editorial boards of several others.

David M. Saunders  has served as Dean of Queen’s School of Business (QSB) since July 2003. Under Professor Saunders’s strategic leadership, the School has experienced dramatic growth, including the addition of new and innovative MBA, professional masters, and executive education programs. To keep pace with this growth, he oversaw a significant expansion to Goodes Hall, the home of the School of Business, which opened in 2012. In support of QSB’s mission to develop outstanding leaders with a global perspective, Professor Saunders has internationalized the School, adding 80 strategic partnerships with business schools around the globe. Professor Saunders is Chair of the EQUIS Awarding Body, the accreditation arm of the European Foundation for Management Development, and sits on the board of CEIBS, the China Europe International Business School.
Welcome to the sixth edition of *Essentials of Negotiation!* Again, this book represents our response to many faculty who wanted a brief version of the longer text. *Negotiation* (Seventh Edition). The objective of this shorter version is to provide the reader with the core concepts of negotiation in a more succinct presentation. Many faculty requested such a book for use in shorter academic course, executive education programs, or as a companion to other resource materials. It is suitable for courses in negotiation, labor relations, conflict management, human resource management, and the like.

### Overview of This Book

The organization of this volume generally follows the more complete Seventh Edition of *Negotiation*. The fundamental difference between this and the Seventh Edition text is that this book contains only 12 chapters, while the complete Seventh Edition contains 20 chapters. The first four chapters have only been minimally shortened for this volume, because we believe that the content is essential to any negotiation course. (The shortening process includes editing out some of the more research-oriented references and descriptions, deleting many of the boxes and sidebars, and occasionally some secondary sections.) Similarly, the last chapter is reproduced in full. The other seven chapters from *Negotiation*, have been included, but shortened by 25–50 percent each.

For the instructor who is not familiar with *Essentials* (the first five editions) or *Negotiation* (Seventh or earlier editions), a brief overview is in order. The first five chapters introduce the reader to “Negotiation Fundamentals.” The first chapter introduces the field of negotiation and conflict management, describes the basic problem of interdependence with other people, and briefly explores the challenges of managing that interdependence. Chapters 2 and 3 then present the two core strategic approaches to negotiation: the basic dynamics of competitive (win-lose) bargaining (Chapter 2) and the basic dynamics of integrative (win-win) negotiation (Chapter 3). Chapter 4 describes the fundamental prework that negotiators must do to get ready for a negotiation: selecting the strategy, framing the issues, defining negotiation objectives, and planning the steps one will pursue to achieve those objectives. In Chapter 5, we examine the ethical standards and criteria that surround negotiation. The effective negotiator must recognize when ethical questions are relevant and what factors must be considered to address them effectively.

The next three chapters describe the fundamental psychological subprocesses of negotiation: perception, cognition, and emotion; communication; and power. In Chapter 6, we review the basic processes of perception, cognition, and emotion in negotiation, we specifically examine common cognitive and judgment biases made by negotiators, and how emotion can affect negotiations. In Chapter 7, we examine communication dynamics. We look at the ways that negotiators communicate their interests, positions and goals, and how this information is communicated to the other. Chapter 8 focuses on power. We look at the capabilities negotiators can muster power to pressure the other side, so as to change his or her perspective or give in to our arguments.
The next two chapters examine the social contexts in which these negotiations occur, and which also therefore influence how they evolve. In Chapter 9, we examine how the negotiation process changes when the parties have an established relationship with each other, and how the type of relationship affects the negotiation process. We also examine the key roles played by trust, justice and negotiator reputation in shaping negotiations. In Chapter 10, we look at multiparty negotiations, when multiple individuals must work together as a group, team or task force to solve a complex problem or make a decision.

In Chapter 11, we attempt to clarify how international and cross-cultural differences can shape the diverse ways that parties approach negotiations.

Finally, in Chapter 12, we present a new concluding chapter, summarizing the book’s content and offering ten “best practices” principles for all negotiators.

**Comparison of This Book to the Fifth Edition of Essentials**

- All of this book has been revised and updated. The authors reviewed every chapter, utilizing extensive feedback from faculty who have used the book in previous editions. The content in some of the chapters has been reorganized to present the material more effectively.
- The Ethics chapter was moved into the “fundamentals” section as Chapter 5.
- We have further improved the graphics format and page layout of the book to make it visually more interesting and readable.
- We have added learning objectives to the beginning of each chapter.
- The new structure of this book will be paralleled by a major revision to our readings and classroom activities book. *Negotiation: Readings, Exercises, and Cases*, Seventh Edition, edited by Roy Lewicki, Bruce Barry, and David Saunders to appear in 2015. This text and reader can be used together or separately. We encourage instructors to contact their local McGraw-Hill/Irwin representative for an examination copy (or call 800-634-3963, or visit the Web site at www.mhhe.com).
- Instructional resources, including a test bank, chapter outlines, PowerPoint slides, and extensive assistance on ways that new instructors can improve their teaching of negotiation skills, are available to accompany this volume. Instructors should contact their McGraw-Hill/Irwin representative.

**Connect Plus Management**

**Less Managing. More Teaching. Greater Learning.**

Connect® Management is McGraw-Hill’s web-based assignment and assessment platform that connects you and your students to the coursework. Students apply what they’ve learned and receive immediate feedback. Instructors can customize these activities and monitor student progress. Connect Management for Essentials of Negotiation includes:
Simple Assignment Management and Grading

With Connect Management, creating assignments is easier than ever, so you can spend more time teaching and less time managing. The assignment management function enables you to:

• Create and deliver assignments easily with selectable Test Bank items.
• Streamline lesson planning, student progress reporting, and assignment grading to make classroom management more efficient than ever.
• Go paperless with the eBook and online submission and grading of student assignments.

New! LearnSmart and SmartBook™

LearnSmart is an adaptive study tool proven to strengthen memory recall, increase class retention, and boost grades. Students are able to study more efficiently because they are made aware of what they know and don’t know. Real-time reports quickly identify the concepts that require more attention from individual students—or the entire class. SmartBook is the first and only adaptive reading experience designed to change the way students read and learn. It creates a personalized reading experience by highlighting the most impactful concepts a student needs to learn at that moment in time. As a student engages with SmartBook, the reading experience continuously adapts by highlighting content based on what the student knows and doesn’t know. This ensures that the focus is on the content he or she needs to learn, while simultaneously promoting long-term retention of material. Use SmartBook’s real-time reports to quickly identify the concepts that require more attention from individual students—or the entire class. The end result? Students are more engaged with course content, can better prioritize their time, and come to class ready to participate.

Instructor Library

The Connect Management Instructor Library is your repository for additional resources to improve student engagement in and out of class. You can select and use any asset that enhances your lecture. The Connect Management Instructor Library includes:

• *The Instructor’s Manual:* Each chapter includes an overview, learning objectives, chapter outline, and summary.
• *Test Bank:* Includes more than 700 questions and consists of fill in the blank, true/false, multiple choice, and short-answer questions.
• *PowerPoint:* Contains figures and tables from the text plus additional graphic material.
• *Web Links:* Offers additional links for more information on negotiation.

Support Materials

Instructional resources—including a test bank, chapter outlines, PowerPoint slides, and extensive resource materials on teaching negotiation skills for new instructors—are available to accompany this volume on the text-specific website, [www.mhhe.com/lewickinegotiation](http://www.mhhe.com/lewickinegotiation)
Using Create, McGraw-Hill’s custom publishing service, instructors can build a text tailored to individual course needs incorporating materials from the three texts in this series. Create allows instructors to customize teaching resources to match the way they teach! With McGraw-Hill Create, www.mcgrawhillcreate.com, you can easily rearrange chapters; combine material from other content sources; and quickly upload content you have written, like your course syllabus or teaching notes. Find the content you need in Create by searching through thousands of leading McGraw-Hill textbooks. Arrange your book to fit your teaching style. Create even allows you to personalize your book’s appearance by selecting the cover and adding your name, school, and course information. Order a Create book and you’ll receive a complimentary print review copy in three to five business days or a complimentary electronic review copy (eComp) via e-mail in about one hour. Go to www.mcgrawhillcreate.com today and register. Experience how McGraw-Hill Create empowers you to teach your students your way.

Introducing McGraw-Hill Create™ ExpressBooks! ExpressBooks contain a combination of preselected chapters, articles, cases, or readings that serve as a starting point to help you quickly and easily build your own text through McGraw-Hill’s self-service custom publishing website, Create. These helpful templates are built using content available on Create and organized in ways that match various course outlines across all disciplines. We understand that you have a unique perspective. Use McGraw-Hill Create ExpressBooks to build the book you’ve only imagined! www.mcgrawhillcreate.com

Instructors should also note that the authors and McGraw-Hill have partnered with ExpertNegotiator.com. ExpertNegotiator is a set of online tools that serve both student and instructor. Students are provided with a structured negotiation preparation template, keyed to the terminology used in the Lewicki et al. texts, to more thoroughly prepare for negotiation simulations. Instructors can use the software as a course management system to pair students for role-plays (including all role-plays in the companion volume, Negotiation Readings, Exercises, and Cases, 7th Edition), collect and distribute role information, and provide students with feedback on their negotiation plans. Students access the software by purchasing it as a package price with any of the Lewicki et al. texts. For more information, contact the local McGraw-Hill Education representative, and explore the power of the software at www.ExpertNegotiator.com.

Appreciation

Once again, this book could not have been completed without the assistance of numerous people. We especially thank

- Many of our colleagues in the negotiation and dispute resolution field, whose research efforts have made the growth of this field possible and who have given us helpful feedback about earlier editions to improve the content of this edition.
- The following individuals who reviewed the text and offered their helpful feedback.
- The work of John Minton, who helped shape the second, third, and fourth editions of this book and passed away in the Fall of 2007.
• The excellent editorial assistance of Steve Stenner, specifically for his help on copy-editing, permissions, and bibliography and for refining the test bank and PowerPoint slides.

• The Staff of McGraw-Hill/Education, especially lead product developer Laura Spell, senior product developer Laura Griffin, and product developer Heather Darr; director of management and organizational behavior Michael Ablassmeir; and marketing staff Elizabeth Trepkowski and Liz Steiner.

• Our families, who continue to provide us with the time, inspiration, and opportunities for continued learning about effective negotiation and the personal support required to sustain this project.

Roy J. Lewicki
Bruce Barry
David M. Saunders
1. The Nature of Negotiation  1
2. Strategy and Tactics of Distributive Bargaining  28
3. Strategy and Tactics of Integrative Negotiation  60
4. Negotiation: Strategy and Planning  89
5. Ethics in Negotiation  114
6. Perception, Cognition, and Emotion  139
7. Communication  165
8. Finding and Using Negotiation Power  182
9. Relationships in Negotiation  203
10. Multiple Parties, Groups, and Teams in Negotiation  220
11. International and Cross-Cultural Negotiation  242

Bibliography  283
Index  307
Chapter 1
The Nature of Negotiation  1
A Few Words about Our Style and Approach  3
Joe and Sue Carter  4
Characteristics of a Negotiation Situation  6
Interdependence  10
  Types of Interdependence Affect Outcomes  10
  Alternatives Shape Interdependence  12
Mutual Adjustment  12
  Mutual Adjustment and Concession  14
  Two Dilemmas in Mutual Adjustment  14
Value Claiming and Value Creation  15
Conflict  18
  Definitions  18
  Levels of Conflict  19
  Functions and Dysfunctions of Conflict  19
  Factors That Make Conflict Easy or Difficult to Manage  21
Effective Conflict Management  21
Overview of the Chapters in This Book  25
Endnotes  27

Chapter 2
Strategy and Tactics of Distributive Bargaining  28
The Distributive Bargaining Situation  29
  The Role of Alternatives to a Negotiated Agreement  32
  Settlement Point  33
  Discovering the Other Party’s Resistance Point  33
  Influencing the Other Party’s Resistance Point  34
Tactical Tasks  36
  Assess the Other Party’s Target, Resistance Point, and Costs of Terminating Negotiations  36
  Manage the Other Party’s Impressions  38
  Modify the Other Party’s Perceptions  40
  Manipulate the Actual Costs of Delay or Termination  41
  Positions Taken during Negotiation  42
  Opening Offers  43
  Opening Stance  44
  Initial Concessions  44
  Role of Concessions  45
  Pattern of Concession Making  47
  Final Offers  48
  Closing the Deal  49
  Provide Alternatives  49
  Assume the Close  49
  Split the Difference  49
  Exploding Offers  50
  Sweeteners  50
  Hardball Tactics  50
  Dealing with Typical Hardball Tactics  51
  Typical Hardball Tactics  52
Chapter Summary  58
Endnotes  58

Chapter 3
Strategy and Tactics of Integrative Negotiation  60
An Overview of the Integrative Negotiation Process  60
  Creating a Free Flow of Information  61
  Attempting to Understand the Other Negotiator’s Real Needs and Objectives  62
Emphasizing the Commonalities between the Parties and Minimizing the Differences  62
Searching for Solutions That Meet the Needs and Objectives of Both Sides  63

Key Steps in the Integrative Negotiation Process  63

Step 1: Identify and Define the Problem  64
Step 2: Surface Interests and Needs  67
Step 3: Generate Alternative Solutions  70
Step 4: Evaluate and Select Alternatives  76

Factors That Facilitate Successful Integrative Negotiation  80

Some Common Objective or Goal  81
Faith in One’s Problem-Solving Ability  81
A Belief in the Validity of One’s Own Position and the Other’s Perspective  82
The Motivation and Commitment to Work Together  82
Trust  83
Clear and Accurate Communication  85
An Understanding of the Dynamics of Integrative Negotiation  86

Chapter Summary  86
Endnotes  87

Chapter 4
Negotiation: Strategy and Planning  89

Goals—The Focus That Drives a Negotiation Strategy  90

Direct Effects of Goals on Choice of Strategy  90
Indirect Effects of Goals on Choice of Strategy  91

Strategy versus Tactics  92

Getting Ready to Implement the Strategy:

The Planning Process  93

1. Defining the Negotiating Goal  97
2. Defining the Major Issue Related to Achieving the Goal  97
3. Assembling the Issues, Ranking Their Importance, and Defining the Bargaining Mix  99
4. Defining the Interests  100
5. Knowing Your Alternatives (BATNAs)  101
6. Knowing Your Limits, Including a Resistance Point  101
7. Analyzing and Understanding the Other Party’s Goals, Issues, and Resistance Points  102
8. Setting One’s Own Targets and Opening Bids  104
10. Presenting the Issues to the Other Party: Substance and Process  110

Chapter Summary  113
Endnotes  113

Chapter 5
Ethics in Negotiation  114

A Sampling of Ethical Quandaries  114

What Do We Mean by “Ethics,” and Why Do They Matter in Negotiation?  116

Ethics Defined  116
Applying Ethical Reasoning to Negotiation  117
Ethics versus Prudence versus Practicality versus Legality  117

What Questions of Ethical Conduct Arise in Negotiation?  119
Ethically Ambiguous Tactics: It’s (Mostly) All about the Truth  120
Identifying Ethically Ambiguous Tactics and Attitudes toward Their Use  122
Deception by Omission versus Commission  125
The Decision to Use Ethically Ambiguous Tactics: A Model  126
Why Use Deceptive Tactics? Motives and Consequences  126
The Power Motive  126
Other Motives to Behave Unethically  128
The Consequences of Unethical Conduct  129
Explanations and Justifications  131
How Can Negotiators Deal with the Other Party’s Use of Deception?  133
Chapter Summary  137
Endnotes  137

Chapter 6
Perception, Cognition, and Emotion  139
Perception  140
Perception Defined  140
Perceptual Distortion  140
Framing  142
Types of Frames  143
How Frames Work in Negotiation  144
Another Approach to Frames: Interests, Rights, and Power  145
The Frame of an Issue Changes as the Negotiation Evolves  147
Cognitive Biases in Negotiation  150
1. Irrational Escalation of Commitment  151
2. Mythical Fixed-Pie Beliefs  151
3. Anchoring and Adjustment  152
4. Issue Framing and Risk  152
5. Availability of Information  153
6. The Winner's Curse  153
7. Overconfidence  153
8. The Law of Small Numbers  154
9. Self-Serving Biases  154
10. Endowment Effect  155
11. Ignoring Others’ Cognitions  156
12. Reactive Devaluation  156
Managing Misperceptions and Cognitive Biases in Negotiation  156
Mood, Emotion, and Negotiation  157
Chapter Summary  163
Endnotes  163

Chapter 7
Communication  165
What Is Communicated during Negotiation?  165
1. Offers, Counteroffers, and Motives  166
2. Information about Alternatives  166
3. Information about Outcomes  167
4. Social Accounts  167
5. Communication about Process  167
Are Negotiators Consistent or Adaptive?  168
Does It Matter What Is Said Early in the Negotiation?  168
How People Communicate in Negotiation  169
Characteristics of Language  169
Use of Nonverbal Communication  170
Selection of a Communication Channel  172
How to Improve Communication in Negotiation  174
The Use of Questions  174
Listening  176
Role Reversal  178
Special Communication Considerations at the Close of Negotiations 179

Avoiding Fatal Mistakes 179

Achieving Closure 179

Chapter Summary 180

Endnotes 180

Chapter 8

Finding and Using Negotiation Power 182

Why Is Power Important to Negotiators? 182

A Definition of Power 183

Sources of Power—How People Acquire Power 185

Informational Sources of Power 186

Power Based on Personality and Individual Differences 188

Power Based on Position in an Organization (Structural Power) 190

Power Based on Relationships 196

Contextual Sources of Power 197

Dealing with Others Who Have More Power 199

Chapter Summary 201

Endnotes 201

Chapter 9

Relationships in Negotiation 203

Challenging How Relationships in Negotiation Have Been Studied 203

Negotiations in Communal Sharing Relationships 207

Key Elements in Managing Negotiations within Relationships 208

Reputation 208

Trust 210

Justice 213

Relationships among Reputation, Trust, and Justice 217

Repairing a Relationship 217

Chapter Summary 218

Endnotes 218

Chapter 10

Multiple Parties, Groups, and Teams in Negotiation 220

The Nature of Multiparty Negotiations 220

Differences between Two-Party Negotiations and Multiparty Negotiations 221

What Dynamics Can Make a Multiparty Negotiation Effective? 226

Managing Multiparty Negotiations 228

The Prenegotiation Stage 228

The Formal Negotiation Stage—Managing the Process and Outcome 231

The Agreement Stage 237

Chapter Summary 240

Endnotes 240

Chapter 11

International and Cross-Cultural Negotiation 242

What Makes International Negotiation Different? 244

Environmental Context 244

Immediate Context 247

Conceptualizing Culture and Negotiation 249

Culture as Learned Behavior 249

Culture as Shared Values 250

Culture as Dialectic 253

Culture in Context 253

The Influence of Culture on Negotiation: Managerial Perspectives 254

Definition of Negotiation 254
Chapter 12

Best Practices in Negotiations  273

1. Be Prepared  273
2. Diagnose the Fundamental Structure of the Negotiation  274
3. Identify and Work the BATNA  275
4. Be Willing to Walk Away  276
5. Master the Key Paradoxes of Negotiation  276
   Claiming Value versus Creating Value  276
   Sticking by Your Principles versus Being Resilient Enough to Go with the Flow  277
   Sticking with Your Strategy versus Opportunistically Pursuing New Options  277
   Being Too Honest and Open versus Being Too Closed and Opaque  278
   Being Too Trusting versus Being Too Distrusting  278
6. Remember the Intangibles  278
7. Actively Manage Coalitions—Those Against You, For You, and Unknown  280
8. Savor and Protect Your Reputation  281
9. Remember That Rationality and Fairness Are Relative  281
10. Continue to Learn from Your Experience  282
Endnotes  282

Bibliography  283
Index  307
The Nature of Negotiation

Objectives

1. Understand the definition of negotiation, the key elements of a negotiation process, and the distinct types of negotiation.
2. Explore how people use negotiation to manage different situations of interdependence—that is, that they depend on each other for achieving their goals.
3. Consider how negotiation fits within the broader perspective of processes for managing conflict.
4. Gain an overview of the organization of this book and the content of its chapters.

“That’s it! I’ve had it! This car is dead!” screamed Chang Yang, pounding on the steering wheel and kicking the door shut on his 10-year-old Toysun sedan. The car had refused to start again, and Chang was going to be late for class (again)! Chang wasn’t doing well in that management class, and he couldn’t afford to miss any more classes. Recognizing that it was finally time to do something about the car, which had been having numerous mechanical problems for the last three months, Chang decided he would trade the Toysun in for another used car, one that would hopefully get him through graduation. After classes that day, he got a ride to the nearby shopping area, where there were several repair garages and used car lots. He knew almost nothing about cars, and didn’t think he needed to—all he needed was reliable transportation to get him through the next 18 months.

A major international airline company is close to bankruptcy. The fear of terrorism, a number of new “budget-fare” airlines, and rising costs for fuel have all put the airline under massive economic pressure. The company seeks $800 million in wage and benefit cuts from the pilots’ union, the third round of cuts in two years, in order to head off the bankruptcy. Rebuffed by the chief union negotiator for the pilots, the company seeks to go directly to the officers of the Air Line Pilots Association—the international union—to discuss the cuts. If the pilots do not agree to concessions, it is unlikely that other unions—flight attendants, mechanics, and so on—will agree, and bankruptcy will be inevitable.

Janet and Jocelyn are roommates. They share a one-bedroom apartment in a big city where they are both working. Janet, an accountant, has a solid job with a good company, but she has decided that it is time to go back to school to get her MBA. She has enrolled in Big City University’s evening MBA program and is now taking classes. Jocelyn works for an advertising company and is on the fast track. Her job not only requires a lot of travel,
but also requires a lot of time socializing with clients. The problem is that when Janet is not in evening class, she needs the apartment to read and study and has to have quiet to get her work done. However, when Jocelyn is at the apartment, she talks a lot on the phone, brings friends home for dinner, and is either getting ready to go out for the evening or coming back in very late (and noisily!). Janet has had enough of this disruption and is about to confront Jocelyn.

A country’s government is in a financial crisis, created by a good old-fashioned “smackdown” between the newly re-elected president and the legislature. The president insists that taxes must be raised to pay for ongoing government services, particularly the taxes of the richest 1 to 2 percent of the taxpayers. In contrast, a majority of the elected legislature, whose political party favors the wealthy, insists that the president cut government spending instead! Moreover, a group of the legislators have taken a public “pledge” to not agree to any tax increases and fear losing their jobs in the next election if they give in on their pledge. If the crisis is not resolved in a few days, a financial doomsday is predicted.

Ashley Johnson is one of the most qualified recruits this year from a top-25 ranked business school. She is delighted to have secured a second interview with a major consumer goods company, which has invited her to its headquarters city and put her up in a four-star hotel that is world-renowned for its quality facilities and service. After getting in late the night before due to flight delays, she wakes at 6:45 a.m. to get ready for a 7:30 a.m. breakfast meeting with the senior company recruiter. She steps in the shower, grabs the water control knob to turn it, and the knob falls off in her hand! There is no water in the shower at all; apparently, repairmen started a repair job on the shower, turned all the water off somewhere, and left the job unfinished. Ashley panics at the thought of how she is going to deal with this crisis and look good for her breakfast meeting in 45 minutes.

Do these incidents look and sound familiar? These are all examples of negotiation—negotiations that are about to happen, are in the process of happening, or have happened in the past and created consequences for the present. And they all serve as examples of the problems, issues, and dynamics that we will address throughout this book.

People negotiate all the time. Friends negotiate to decide where to have dinner. Children negotiate to decide which television program to watch. Businesses negotiate to purchase materials and sell their products. Lawyers negotiate to settle legal claims before they go to court. The police negotiate with terrorists to free hostages. Nations negotiate to open their borders to free trade. Negotiation is not a process reserved only for the skilled diplomat, top salesperson, or ardent advocate for an organized lobby; it is something that everyone does, almost daily. Although the stakes are not usually as dramatic as peace accords or large corporate mergers, everyone negotiates; sometimes people negotiate for major things like a new job, other times for relatively minor things like who will take out the garbage.

Negotiations occur for several reasons: (1) to agree on how to share or divide a limited resource, such as land, or money, or time; (2) to create something new that neither party could do on his or her own; or (3) to resolve a problem or dispute between the parties. Sometimes people fail to negotiate because they do not recognize that they are in a negotiation situation. By choosing options other than negotiation, they may fail to achieve their goals, get what they need, or manage their problems as smoothly as they might like to. People may also recognize the need for negotiation but do poorly because they misunderstand
the process and do not have good negotiating skills. After reading this book, we hope you will be thoroughly prepared to recognize negotiation situations; understand how negotiation works; know how to plan, implement, and complete successful negotiations; and, most importantly, be able to maximize your results.

A Few Words about Our Style and Approach

Before we begin to dissect the complex social process known as negotiation, we need to say several things about how we will approach this subject. First we will briefly define negotiation. Negotiation is “a form of decision making in which two or more parties talk with one another in an effort to resolve their opposing interests.” Moreover, we will be careful about how we use terminology in this book. For most people, **bargaining** and **negotiation** mean the same thing; however, we will be quite distinctive in the way we use the two words. We will use the term **bargaining** to describe the competitive, win–lose situations such as haggling over the price of that item that happens at a yard sale, flea market, or used car lot; we will use the term **negotiation** to refer to win–win situations such as those that occur when parties are trying to find a mutually acceptable solution to a complex conflict.

Second, many people assume that the “heart of negotiation” is the give-and-take process used to reach an agreement. While that give-and-take process is extremely important, negotiation is a very complex social process; many of the most important factors that shape a negotiation result do not occur during the negotiation; they occur before the parties start to negotiate, or shape the context around the negotiation. In the first few chapters of the book, we will examine why people negotiate, the nature of negotiation as a tool for managing conflict, and the primary give-and-take processes by which people try to reach agreement. In the remaining chapters, we examine the many ways that differences in the substantive issues, the people involved, the processes they follow, and the context in which negotiation occurs enrich the complexity of the dynamics of negotiation. We will return to a more complete overview of the book at the end of this chapter.

Third, our insights into negotiation are drawn from three sources. The first is our personal experience as negotiators ourselves and the rich number of negotiations that occur every day in our own lives and in the lives of people around the world. The second source is the media—television, radio, newspaper, magazine, and Internet—that report on actual negotiations every day. We will use quotes and examples from the media to highlight key points, insights, and applications throughout the book. Finally, the third source is the wealth of social science research that has been conducted on numerous aspects of negotiation. This research has been conducted for almost 60 years in the fields of economics, psychology, political science, communication, labor relations, law, sociology, and anthropology. Each discipline approaches negotiation differently. Like the parable of the blind men who are attempting to describe the elephant by touching and feeling different parts of the animal, each social science discipline has its own theory and methods for studying outputs of negotiation, and each tends to emphasize some parts and ignore others. Thus, the same negotiation events and outcome may be examined simultaneously from several different perspectives. When standing alone, each perspective is clear but limited; combined, we begin to understand the rich and complex dynamics of this amazing animal.
We draw from all these research traditions in our approach to negotiation. When we need to acknowledge the authors of a major theory or set of research findings, we will use the standard social science research process of citing their work in the text by the author’s name and the date of publication of their work; complete references for that work can be found in the bibliography at the end of the book. When we have multiple sources to cite, or anecdotal side comments to make, that information will appear in an endnote at the end of each chapter.

We began this chapter with several examples of negotiations—future, present, and past. To further develop the reader’s understanding of the foundations of negotiation, we will develop a story about a husband and wife—Joe and Sue Carter—and a not-so-atypical day in their lives. In this day, they face the challenges of many major and minor negotiations. We will then use that story to highlight three important themes:

1. The definition of negotiation and the basic characteristics of negotiation situations.
2. An understanding of interdependence, the relationship between people and groups that most often leads them to need to negotiate.
3. The definition and exploration of the dynamics of conflict and conflict management processes, which will serve as a backdrop for different ways that people approach and manage negotiations.

**Joe and Sue Carter**

The day started early, as usual. Over breakfast, Sue Carter raised the question of where she and her husband, Joe, would go for their summer vacation. She wanted to sign up for a tour of Southeast Asia being sponsored by her college’s alumni association. However, two weeks on a guided tour with a lot of other people he barely knew was not what Joe had in mind. He needed to get away from people, crowds, and schedules, and he wanted to charter a sailboat and cruise the New England coast. The Carters had not argued (yet), but it was clear they had a real problem here. Some of their friends handled problems like this by taking separate vacations. With both of them working full-time, though, Joe and Sue did agree that they would take their vacation together.

Moreover, they were still not sure whether their teenage children—Tracy and Ted—would go with them. Tracy really wanted to go to a gymnastics camp, and Ted wanted to stay home and do yard work in the neighborhood so he could get in shape for the football team and buy a motor scooter with his earnings. Joe and Sue couldn’t afford summer camp and a major vacation, let alone deal with the problem of who would keep an eye on the children while they were away. And Sue was already “on the record” as being opposed to the motor scooter, for obvious safety reasons.

As Joe drove to work, he thought about the vacation problem. What bothered Joe most was that there did not seem to be a good way to manage the conflict productively. With some family conflicts, they could compromise but, given what each wanted this time, a simple compromise didn’t seem obvious. At other times they would flip a coin or take turns—that might work for choosing a restaurant (Joe and Ted like steak houses, Sue and Tracy prefer Chinese), but it seemed unwise in this case because of how much money was involved and how important vacation time was to them. In addition, flipping a coin might
make someone feel like a loser, an argument could start, and in the end nobody would really feel satisfied.

Walking through the parking lot, Joe met his company’s purchasing manager, Ed Laine. Joe was the head of the engineering design group for MicroWatt, a manufacturer of small electric motors. Ed reminded Joe that they had to settle a problem created by the engineers in Joe’s department: the engineers were contacting vendors directly rather than going through MicroWatt’s purchasing department. Joe knew that purchasing wanted all contacts with a vendor to go through them, but he also knew that his engineers badly needed technical information for design purposes and that waiting for the information to come through the purchasing department slowed things considerably. Ed Laine was aware of Joe’s views about this problem, and Joe thought the two of them could probably find some way to resolve it if they really sat down to work on it. Joe and Ed were also both aware that upper management expected middle managers to settle differences among themselves; if this problem “went upstairs” to senior management, it would make both of them look bad.

Shortly after reaching his desk, Joe received a telephone call from an automobile salesman with whom he had been talking about a new car. The salesman asked whether Sue wanted to test-drive it. Joe wasn’t quite sure that Sue would go along with his choice; Joe had picked out a sporty luxury import, and he expected Sue to say it was too expensive and not very fuel efficient. Joe was pleased with the latest offer the salesman had made on the price but thought he might still get a few more concessions out of him, so he introduced Sue’s likely reluctance about the purchase, hoping that the resistance would put pressure on the salesman to lower the price and make the deal “unbeatable.”

As soon as Joe hung up the phone, it rang again. It was Sue, calling to vent her frustration to Joe over some of the procedures at the local bank where she worked as a senior loan officer. Sue was frustrated working for an old “family-run” bank that was not very automated, heavily bureaucratic, and slow to respond to customer needs. Competitor banks were approving certain types of loans within three hours while Sue’s bank still took a week. Sue had just lost landing two big new loans because of the bank’s slowness and bureaucratic procedures—and the loss of the salary bonus that landing a big loan would bring. But whenever she tried to discuss the situation with the bank’s senior management, she was met with resistance and a lecture on the importance of the bank’s “traditional values.”

Most of Joe’s afternoon was taken up by the annual MicroWatt budget planning meeting. Joe hated these meetings. The people from the finance department came in and arbitrarily cut everyone’s figures by 30 percent, and then all the managers had to argue endlessly to try to get some of their new-project money reinstated. Joe had learned to work with a lot of people, some of whom he did not like very much, but these people from finance were the most arrogant and arbitrary number crunchers imaginable. He could not understand why the top brass did not see how much harm these people were doing to the engineering group’s research and development efforts. Joe considered himself a reasonable guy, but the way these people acted made him feel like he had to draw the line and fight it out for as long as it took.

In the evening, Sue and Joe attended a meeting of their town’s Conservation Commission, which, among other things, was charged with protecting the town’s streams, wetlands, and nature preserves. Sue is a member of the Conservation Commission, and Sue and Joe both strongly believe in sound environmental protection and management. This evening’s
case involved a request by a real estate development firm to drain a swampy area and move a small creek into an underground pipe in order to build a new regional shopping mall. All projections showed that the new shopping mall would attract jobs and revenue to the area and considerably increase the town’s tax treasury. The new mall would keep more business in the community and discourage people from driving 15 miles to the current mall, but opponents—a coalition of local conservationists and businessmen—were concerned that the new mall would significantly hurt the downtown business district and do major harm to the natural wetland and its wildlife. The debate raged for three hours, and finally, the commission agreed to continue the hearings the following week.

As Joe and Sue drove home from the council meeting, they discussed the things they had been involved in that day. Each privately reflected that life is kind of strange—sometimes things go very smoothly and other times things seem much too complicated. As they went to sleep later, they each thought about how they might have approached certain situations differently during the day and were thankful they had a relationship where they could discuss things openly with each other. But they still didn’t know what they were going to do about that vacation . . . or that motor scooter.

**Characteristics of a Negotiation Situation**

The Joe and Sue Carter story highlights the variety of situations that can be handled by negotiation. Any of us might encounter one or more of these situations over the course of a few days or weeks. As we defined earlier, *negotiation* is a process by which two or more parties attempt to resolve their opposing interests. Thus, as we will point out later on this chapter, negotiation is one of several mechanisms by which people can resolve conflicts. Negotiation situations have fundamentally the same characteristics, whether they are peace negotiations between countries at war, business negotiations between buyer and seller or labor and management, or an angry guest trying to figure out how to get a hot shower before a critical interview. Those who have written extensively about negotiation argue that there are several characteristics common to all negotiation situations:³

1. **There are two or more parties**—that is, two or more individuals, groups, or organizations. Although people can “negotiate” with themselves—as when someone debates in their head whether to spend a Saturday afternoon studying, playing tennis, or going to the football game—we consider negotiation as a process between individuals, within groups, and between groups.⁴ In the Carter story, Joe negotiates with his wife, the purchasing manager, and the auto salesman, and Sue negotiates with her husband, the senior management at the bank, and the Conservation Commission, among others. Both still face an upcoming negotiation with the children about the vacation . . . and that motor scooter.

2. **There is a conflict of needs and desires between two or more parties**—that is, what one wants is not necessarily what the other one wants—and the parties must search for a way to resolve the conflict. Joe and Sue face negotiations over vacations, management of their children, budgets, automobiles, company procedures, and community practices for issuing building permits and preserving natural resources, among others.
There are times when you should avoid negotiating. In these situations, stand your ground and you’ll come out ahead.

**When you’d lose the farm:**
If you’re in a situation where you could lose everything, choose other options rather than negotiate.

**When you’re sold out:**
When you’re running at capacity, don’t deal. Raise your prices instead.

**When the demands are unethical:**
Don’t negotiate if your counterpart asks for something you cannot support because it’s illegal, unethical, or morally inappropriate—for example, either paying or accepting a bribe. When your character or your reputation is compromised, you lose in the long run.

**When you don’t care:**
If you have no stake in the outcome, don’t negotiate. You have everything to lose and nothing to gain.

**When you don’t have time:**
When you’re pressed for time, you may choose not to negotiate. If the time pressure works against you, you’ll make mistakes, you give in too quickly, and you may fail to consider the implications of your concessions. When under the gun, you’ll settle for less than you could otherwise get.

**When they act in bad faith:**
Stop the negotiation when your counterpart shows signs of acting in bad faith. If you can’t trust their negotiating, you can’t trust their agreement. In this case, negotiation is of little or no value. Stick to your guns and cover your position, or discredit them.

**When waiting would improve your position:**
Perhaps you’ll have a new technology available soon. Maybe your financial situation will improve. Another opportunity may present itself. If the odds are good that you’ll gain ground with a delay, wait.

**When you’re not prepared:**
If you don’t prepare, you’ll think of all your best questions, responses, and concessions on the way home. Gathering your reconnaissance and rehearsing the negotiation will pay off handsomely. If you’re not ready, just say “no.”


3. **The parties negotiate by choice!** That is, they negotiate because they think they can get a better deal by negotiating than by simply accepting what the other side will voluntarily give them or let them have. Negotiation is largely a voluntary process. We negotiate because we think we can improve our outcome or result, compared with not negotiating or simply accepting what the other side offers. It is a strategy pursued by choice; seldom are we required to negotiate. There are times to negotiate and times not to negotiate (see Box 1.1 for examples of when we should not negotiate).

Our experience is that most individuals in Western culture do not negotiate enough—that is, we assume a price or situation is nonnegotiable and don’t even bother to ask or to make a counteroffer!
4. When we negotiate, we expect a “give-and-take” process that is fundamental to our understanding of the word “negotiation.” We expect that both sides will modify or move away from their opening statements, requests, or demands. Although both parties may at first argue strenuously for what they want—each pushing the other side to move first—ultimately both sides will modify their opening position in order to reach an agreement. This movement may be toward the “middle” of their positions, called a compromise. However, truly creative negotiations may not require compromise; instead the parties may invent a solution that meets the objectives of all parties. Of course, if the parties do NOT consider it a negotiation, then they don’t necessarily expect to modify their position and engage in this give-and-take (see Box 1.2).

5. The parties prefer to negotiate and search for agreement rather than to fight openly, have one side dominate and the other capitulate, permanently break off contact, or take their dispute to a higher authority to resolve it. Negotiation occurs when the parties prefer to invent their own solution for resolving the conflict, when there is no fixed or established set of rules or procedures for how to resolve the conflict, or when they choose to bypass those rules. Organizations and systems invent policies and procedures for addressing and managing those procedures. Equipment rental services have a policy for what they should charge if a rental is kept too long. Normally, people just pay the fine. They might be able to negotiate a fee reduction, however, if they have a good excuse for why the equipment is being returned late. Similarly, attorneys negotiate or plea-bargain for their clients who would rather be assured of a negotiated settlement than take their chances with a judge and jury in the courtroom. Similarly, the courts may prefer to negotiate as well to clear the case off the docket, save money and assure some payment of a fine rather than risk having the defendant set free on some legal technicality. In the Carter story, Joe pursues negotiation, rather than letting his wife decide where to spend the vacation; pressures the salesman to reduce the price of the car, rather than paying the quoted price; and argues with the finance group about the impact of the budget cuts, rather than simply accepting them without question. Sue uses negotiation to try to change the bank’s loan review procedures, rather than accepting the status quo, and she works to change the shopping mall site plan to make both conservationists and businesses happy, rather than letting others decide it or watch it go to court. But what about that motor scooter . . . ?

6. Successful negotiation involves the management of intangibles (e.g., the price or the terms of agreement) and also the resolution of intangibles. Intangible factors are the underlying psychological motivations that may directly or indirectly influence the parties during a negotiation. Some examples of intangibles are (a) the need to “win,” beat the other party, or avoid losing to the other party; (b) the need to look “good,” “competent,” or “tough” to the people you represent; (c) the need to defend
There are times when the urge to win overwhelms logic. Authors Malhotra, Ku, and Murnighan offer the example of a takeover battle between Johnson & Johnson (J&J) and Boston Scientific to buy Guidant, a medical device maker. Even though Guidant was in the middle of recalling 23,000 pacemakers and telling another 27,000 patients who had pacemakers already implanted to “consult their doctors,” the bidding war between the two buyers lead to a final price of $27.2 billion, $1.8 billion more than J&J’s initial bid. After the recall, Guidant shares went from $23 to $17 a share. Fortune magazine later called the acquisition “arguably the second worst ever,” only surpassed by AOL’s infamous purchase of Time Warner.

What fuels these competitive dynamics that lead to bad decisions? The authors identify several key factors:

- **Rivalry.** When parties are intensely competitive with one another, they are willing to suspend rational decision making.
- **Time pressure.** An artificial deadline, or time pressures such as those in an auction, can push people into quick (and often erroneous) decision making.
- **The spotlight.** If audiences are watching and evaluating the actor, he is more likely to stick to his guns and escalate his investment just to look strong and tough to the audience.
- **The presence of attorneys.** The authors indicate that attorneys, who are more oriented toward “winning” and “losing” in legal battles, may pressure their clients toward winning when options for settlement may clearly be present. This perspective may be complicated by the way the attorneys are paid for their services.

The authors offer several important suggestions to reduce or eliminate the negative impact of these competitive pressures, in order to make more sound and reasoned decisions.

Interdependence

One of the key characteristics of a negotiation situation is that the parties need each other in order to achieve their preferred objectives or outcomes. That is, either they must coordinate with each other to achieve their own objectives, or they choose to work together because the possible outcome is better than they can achieve by working on their own. When the parties depend on each other to achieve their own preferred outcome, they are interdependent.

Most relationships between parties may be characterized in one of three ways: independent, dependent, or interdependent. Independent parties are able to meet their own needs without the help and assistance of others; they can be relatively detached, indifferent, and uninvolved with others. Dependent parties must rely on others for what they need; because they need the help, benevolence, or cooperation of the other, the dependent party must accept and accommodate to that provider’s whims and idiosyncrasies. For example, if an employee is totally dependent on an employer for a job and salary, the employee will have to either do the job as instructed and accept the pay offered, or go without that job. Interdependent parties, however, are characterized by interlocking goals—the parties need each other in order to accomplish their objectives, and hence have the potential to influence each other. For instance, in a project management team, no single person could complete a complex project alone; the time limit is usually too short, and no individual has all the skills or knowledge to complete it. For the group to accomplish its goals, each person needs to rely on the other project team members to contribute their time, knowledge, and resources and to synchronize their efforts. Note that having interdependent goals does not mean that everyone wants or needs exactly the same thing. Different project team members may need different things, but they must work together for each to accomplish their goals. This mix of convergent and conflicting goals characterizes many interdependent relationships. (See Box 1.4 for a perspective on interdependence and the importance of intangibles from a famous agent who represents professional athletes in their negotiated contracts.)

Types of Interdependence Affect Outcomes

The interdependence of people’s goals, and the structure of the situation in which they are going to negotiate, strongly shapes negotiation processes and outcomes. When the goals of two or more people are interconnected so that only one can achieve the goal—such as running a race in which there will be only one winner—this is a competitive situation, also known as a zero-sum or distributive situation, in which “individuals are so linked together that there is a negative correlation between their goal attainments.” Zero-sum or distributive situations are also present when parties are attempting to divide a limited or scarce resource, such as a pot of money, a fixed block of time, and the like. To the degree that one person achieves his or her goal, the other’s goal attainment is blocked. In contrast, when parties’ goals are linked so that one person’s goal achievement helps others to achieve their goals, it is a mutual-gains situation, also known as a non-zero-sum or integrative situation, where there is a positive correlation between the goal attainments of both parties. If one person is a great music composer and the other is a great writer of lyrics, they can create a wonderful Broadway musical hit together. The music and words may be good separately,
“I have been representing athletes for almost a quarter century, longer than some of them have been alive. During the course of that time, I have developed deep relationships—friendships and partnerships—with many of the executives with whom I do business. We have done dozens of deals with one another over the years. There has been contention and struggle. There have been misunderstandings at times. But in the end, not unlike a marriage, we have stayed together, moved forward, and grown. That kind of shared relationship over time results in a foundation of trust and respect that is immeasurably valuable.

But that kind of trust must be earned. I understood this when I did my first deal 23 years ago. A basic premise of my entire career has been the knowledge that I will be working with the same people again and again. That means that I am always thinking about the deal I am making right now but also about a given player’s future deals. It means I see the other party as a potential partner, not as a foe to be vanquished.

If it were not for the team owners, I would not have a profession. If they did not feel that they could operate at a profit, we would not have an industry. I may believe that a player deserves every penny he is paid, but that is only half the equation. The other half depends upon whether the owner believes he can profit by making that payment.

These are not showdowns. In the end they are collaborations. We each have an interest in the success and health of the other. I need and want professional sports to survive and thrive. The various leagues need a steady supply of quality players who are quality people. Each side has something to offer the other. Each side depends on the other.

In any industry in which repeat business is done with the same parties, there is always a balance between pushing the limit on any particular negotiation and making sure the other party—and your relationship with him—survives intact.

This is not to suggest that you subordinate your interests to his. But sometimes it is in your best long-term interest to leave something on the table, especially if the other party has made an error that works to your advantage.

No one likes being taken advantage of. We are all human beings. We all have the potential to make a mistake. No matter how much each side stresses preparation, there is no way to consider every factor in a negotiation. There may be times during the process where one party realizes he has made an error in calculation or in interpretation and may ask that that point be revised. There may be times where terms have been agreed to but the other party then sees a mistake and asks you to let him off the hook. You don’t have to do it. You could stick him on that point. But you need to ask yourself, Is it worth it? Is what I have to gain here worth what I will lose in terms of this person’s willingness to work with me in the future? In most cases, the long-term relationship is much more valuable than the short-term gain. Sometimes the other party may make a mistake and not know it. There are times when the GM or owner I am dealing with makes a major error in his calculations or commits a major oversight, and I can easily take advantage of that and just nail him.

But I don’t. He shows me his jugular, and instead of slashing it, I pull back. I might even point out his error. Because if I do crush him, he will eventually realize it. And although I might make a killing on that particular deal, I will also have killed our relationship and, very likely, any possibility of future agreements. Or it might be that the person’s mistake costs him his job, in which case someone else might take his place—who is much rougher to deal with and is intent on paying me back for taking his predecessor to the cleaners.”

but fantastic together. To the degree that one person achieves his or her goal, the other’s goals are not necessarily blocked, and may in fact be significantly enhanced. The strategy and tactics that accompany each type of situation are discussed further in the upcoming section, Value Claiming and Value Creation, and in Chapters 2 and 3.

**Alternatives Shape Interdependence**

We noted at the beginning of this section that parties choose to work together because the possible outcome is better than what may occur if they do not work together. Evaluating interdependence therefore also depends heavily on the desirability of *alternatives* to working together. Roger Fisher, William Ury, and Bruce Patton, in their popular book *Getting to Yes: Negotiating Agreement without Giving In*, stress that “whether you should or should not agree on something in a negotiation depends entirely upon the attractiveness to you of the best available alternative.” They call this alternative a BATNA (an acronym for best alternative to a negotiated agreement) and suggest that negotiators need to understand their own BATNA and the other party’s BATNA. The value of a person’s BATNA is always relative to the possible settlements available in the current negotiation. A BATNA may offer independence, dependence, or interdependence with someone else. A student who is a month away from college graduation and has only one job offer at a salary far lower than he hoped has the choice of accepting that job offer or unemployment; there is little chance that he is going to influence the company to pay him much more than their starting offer. A student who has two offers has a choice between two future interdependent relationships; not only does she have a choice, but she can probably use each job offer to attempt to improve the agreement by playing the employers off against each other (asking employer A to improve its offer over B, etc.). Remember that every possible interdependence has an alternative; negotiators can always say “no” and walk away, although the alternative might not be a very good one. We will further discuss the role and use of BATNAs in Chapters 2, 4, and 8.

**Mutual Adjustment**

When parties are interdependent, they have to find a way to resolve their differences. Both parties can influence the other’s outcomes and decisions, and their own outcomes and decisions can be influenced by the other. This mutual adjustment continues throughout the negotiation as both parties act to influence the other. It is important to recognize that negotiation is a process that transforms over time, and mutual adjustment is one of the key causes of the changes that occur during a negotiation.

Let us return to Sue Carter’s job in the small community bank. Rather than continuing to have her loans be approved late, which means she loses the loan and doesn’t qualify for bonus pay, Sue is thinking about leaving the small bank and taking a job with Intergalactic Bank in the next city. Her prospective manager, Max, thinks Sue is a desirable candidate for the position and is ready to offer her the job. Max and Sue are now attempting to establish Sue’s salary. The job advertisement announced the salary as “competitive.” After talking with her husband Joe and looking at statistics on bank loan officers’ pay in the state, and considering her past experience as a loan officer, Sue identified a salary below which she will not work ($70,000) and hopes she might get considerably more. But because Intergalactic
Bank has lots of job applicants and is a very desirable employer in the area, Sue has decided not to state her minimally acceptable salary; she suspects that the bank will pay no more than necessary and that her minimum would be accepted quickly. Moreover, she knows that it would be difficult to raise the level if it should turn out that $70,000 was considerably below what Max would pay. Sue has thought of stating her ideal salary ($80,000), but she suspects that Max will view her as either too aggressive or rude for requesting that much. Max might refuse to hire her, or even if they agreed on salary, Max would have formed an impression of Sue as a person with an inflated sense of her own worth and capabilities.

Let’s take a closer look at what is happening here. Sue is making her decision about an opening salary request based in part on what bank loan officers are paid in the area, but also very much on how she anticipates Max will react to her negotiating tactics. Sue recognizes that her actions will affect Max. Sue also recognizes that the way Max acts toward her in the future will be influenced by the way her actions affect him now. As a result, Sue is assessing the indirect impact of her behavior on herself. Further, she also knows that Max is probably alert to this and will look upon any statement by Sue as reflecting a preliminary position on salary rather than a final one. To counter this expected view, Sue will try to find some way to state a proposed salary that is higher than her minimum, but lower than her “dream” salary offer. Sue is choosing among opening requests with a thought not only to how they will affect Max but also to how they will lead Max to act toward Sue. Further, if she really thought about it, Sue might imagine that Max believes she will act in this way and makes her decision on the basis of this belief.

The reader may wonder if people really pay attention to all these layers of nuance and complexity or plot in such detail about their negotiation with others. The answer is “NO”! First, because they don’t think beyond step 1—deciding what they really want—and second, if they did, they would likely be frozen into inactivity while they tried to puzzle through all the possibilities. However, engaging in this level of thinking can help anticipate the possible ways negotiations might move as the parties move, in some form of mutual adjustment, toward agreement. The effective negotiator needs to understand how people will adjust and readjust, and how the negotiations might twist and turn, based on one’s own moves, the others’ responses, my own countermoves, etc.

It might seem that the best strategy for successful mutual adjustment to the other is grounded in the assumption that the more information one has about the other person, the better. There is the possibility, however, that too much knowledge only confuses. For example, suppose Sue knows the average salary ranges for clerical, supervisory, and managerial positions for banks in her state and region. Does all this information help Sue determine her actions, or does it only confuse things? In fact, even with all of this additional information, Sue may still not have reached a decision about what salary she should be paid, other than a minimum figure below which she will not go. This state of affairs is typical to many negotiations. Both parties have defined their outer limits for an acceptable settlement (how high or low they are willing to go), but within that range, neither has determined what the preferred number should be. Or they have thought only about a desired salary, but not a minimally acceptable one. The parties need to exchange information, attempt to influence each other, and problem solve. They must work toward a solution that takes into account each person’s requirements and, hopefully, optimize the outcomes for both.
Mutual Adjustment and Concession Making

Negotiations often begin with statements of opening positions. Each party states its most preferred settlement proposal, hoping that the other side will simply accept it, but not really believing that a simple “yes” will be forthcoming from the other side (remember our key definitional element of negotiation as the expectation of give-and-take). If the proposal isn’t readily accepted by the other, negotiators begin to defend their own initial proposals and critique the others’ proposals. Each party’s rejoinder usually suggests alterations to the other party’s proposal and perhaps also contains changes to his or her own position. When one party agrees to make a change in his or her position, a concession has been made. Concessions restrict the range of options within which a solution or agreement will be reached; when a party makes a concession, the bargaining range (the range of possible agreements between the two party’s minimally acceptable settlements) is further constrained. For instance, Sue would like to get a starting salary of $80,000, but she scales her request down to $75,000, thereby eliminating all possible salary options above $75,000. Before making any concessions to a salary below $75,000, Sue probably will want to see some willingness on the part of the bank to improve its salary offer.

Two Dilemmas in Mutual Adjustment

Deciding how to use concessions as signals to the other side and attempting to read the signals in the other’s concessions are not easy tasks, especially when there is little trust between negotiators. Two of the dilemmas that all negotiators face, identified by Harold Kelley, help explain why this is the case. The first dilemma, the dilemma of honesty, concerns how much of the truth to tell the other party. (The ethical considerations of these dilemmas are discussed in Chapter 5.) On the one hand, telling the other party everything about your situation may give that person the opportunity to take advantage of you. On the other hand, not telling the other person anything about your needs and desires may lead to a stalemate. Just how much of the truth should you tell the other party? If Sue told Max that she would work for as little as $70,000 but would like to start at $80,000, it is quite possible that Max would hire her for $70,000 and allocate the extra money that he might have paid her elsewhere in the budget. If, however, Sue did not tell Max any information about her salary aspirations, then Max would have a difficult time knowing Sue’s aspirations and what she would consider an attractive offer. He might make an offer based on the salary of the last person he hired, or claim “bank policy” for hiring at her experience level, and wait for her reaction to determine what to say next.

Kelley’s second dilemma is the dilemma of trust: How much should negotiators believe what the other party tells them? If you believe everything the other party says, then he or she could take advantage of you. If you believe nothing that the other party says, then you will have a great deal of difficulty in reaching an agreement. How much should you trust the other party depends on many factors, including the reputation of the other party, how he or she treated you in the past, and a clear understanding of the pressures on the other in the present circumstances. If Max told Sue that $65,000 was the maximum he was allowed to pay her for the job without seeking approval “from the Intergalactic corporate office,” should Sue believe him or not? As you can see, sharing and clarifying information is not as easy as it first appears.
The search for an optimal solution through the processes of giving information and making concessions is greatly aided by trust and a belief that you’re being treated honestly and fairly. Two efforts in negotiation help to create such trust and beliefs—one is based on perceptions of outcomes and the other on perceptions of the process. Outcome perceptions can be shaped by managing how the receiver views the proposed result. If Max convinces Sue that a lower salary for the job is relatively unimportant given the high potential for promotion associated with the position and the very generous bonus policy, then Sue may feel more comfortable accepting a lower salary. Perceptions of the trustworthiness and credibility of the process can be enhanced by conveying images that signal fairness and reciprocity in proposals and concessions (see Box 1.5). When one party makes several proposals that are rejected by the other party and the other party offers no proposal, the first party may feel improperly treated and may break off negotiations. When people make a concession, they trust the other party and the process far more if a concession is returned. In fact, the belief that concessions will occur during negotiations appears to be almost universal. During training seminars, we have asked negotiators from more than 50 countries if they expect give-and-take to occur during negotiations in their culture; all have said they do. This pattern of give-and-take is not just a characteristic of negotiation; it is also essential to joint problem solving in most interdependent relationships.\textsuperscript{17} Satisfaction with a negotiation is as much determined by the process through which an agreement is reached as with the actual outcome obtained. To eliminate or even deliberately attempt to reduce this give-and-take—as some legal and labor-management negotiating strategies have attempted\textsuperscript{18}—is to short-circuit the process, and it may destroy both the basis for trust and any possibility of achieving a mutually satisfactory result.

**Value Claiming and Value Creation**

Earlier, we identified two types of interdependent situations—zero-sum and non-zero-sum. Zero-sum or *distributive situations* are ones in which there can be only one winner or where the parties are attempting to get the larger share or piece of a fixed resource, such as

---

**Box 1.5 The Importance of Aligning Perceptions**

Having information about your negotiation partner’s perceptions is an important element of negotiation success. When your expectations of a negotiated outcome are based on faulty information, it is likely that the other party will not take you seriously. Take, for example, the following story told to one of the authors:

At the end of a job interview, the recruiter asked the enthusiastic MBA student, “And what starting salary were you looking for?”

The MBA candidate replied, “I would like to start in the neighborhood of $150,000 per year, depending on your benefits package.”

The recruiter said, “Well, what would you say to a package of five weeks’ vacation, 14 paid holidays, full medical and dental coverage, company matching retirement fund up to 50 percent of your salary, and a new company car leased for your use every two years . . . say, a red Porsche?”

The MBA sat up straight and said, “Wow! Are you kidding?”

“Oh course,” said the recruiter. “But you started it.”

---
an amount of raw material, money, time, and the like. In contrast, non-zero-sum or integrative or mutual gains situations are ones in which many people can achieve their goals and objectives.

The structure of the interdependence shapes the strategies and tactics that negotiators employ. In distributive situations, negotiators are motivated to win the competition and beat the other party or to gain the largest piece of the fixed resource that they can. To achieve these objectives, negotiators usually employ win–lose strategies and tactics. This approach to negotiation—called distributive bargaining—accepts the fact that there can only be one winner given the situation and pursues a course of action to be that winner. The purpose of the negotiation is to claim value—that is, to do whatever is necessary to claim the reward, gain the lion’s share of the prize, or gain the largest piece possible. An example of this type of negotiation is purchasing a used car or buying a used refrigerator at a yard sale. We fully explore the strategy and tactics of distributive bargaining, or processes of claiming value, in Chapter 2 and some of the less ethical tactics that can accompany this process in Chapter 5.

In contrast, in integrative situations the negotiators should employ win–win strategies and tactics. This approach to negotiation—called integrative negotiation—attempts to find solutions so both parties can do well and achieve their goals. The purpose of the negotiation is to create value—that is, to find a way for all parties to meet their objectives, either by identifying more resources or finding unique ways to share and coordinate the use of existing resources. An example of this type of negotiation might be planning a wedding so that the bride, groom, and both families are happy and satisfied, and the guests have a wonderful time. We fully explore the strategy and tactics of integrative, value-creating negotiations in Chapter 3.

It would be simple and elegant if we could classify all negotiation problems into one of these two types and indicate which strategy and tactics are appropriate for each problem. Unfortunately, most actual negotiations are a combination of claiming and creating value processes. The implications for this are significant:

1. **Negotiators must be able to recognize situations that require more of one approach than the other**: those that require predominantly distributive strategy and tactics, and those that require integrative strategy and tactics. Generally, distributive bargaining is most appropriate when time and resources are limited, when the other is likely to be competitive, and when there is no likelihood of future interaction with the other party. Most other situations should be approached with an integrative strategy.

2. **Negotiators must be versatile in their comfort and use of both major strategic approaches**. Not only must negotiators be able to recognize which strategy is most appropriate, but they must be able to employ both approaches with equal versatility. There is no single “best,” “preferred,” or “right” way to negotiate; the choice of negotiation strategy requires adaptation to the situation, as we will explain more fully in the next section on conflict. Moreover, if most negotiation issues or problems have components of both claiming and creating values, then negotiators must be able to use both approaches in the same deliberation.

3. **Negotiator perceptions of situations tend to be biased toward seeing problems as more distributive/competitive than they really are**. Accurately perceiving the nature
of the interdependence between the parties is critical for successful negotiation. Unfortunately, most negotiators do not accurately perceive these situations. People bring baggage with them to a negotiation: past experience, personality, moods, assumptions about the other party, and beliefs about how to negotiate. These elements dramatically shape how people perceive an interdependent situation, and these perceptions have a strong effect on the subsequent negotiation. Moreover, research has shown that people are prone to several systematic biases in the way they perceive and judge interdependent situations. While we discuss these biases extensively in Chapter 6, the important point here is that the predominant bias is to see interdependent situations as more distributive or competitive than they really are. As a result, there is a tendency to assume a negotiation problem is more zero-sum than it may be and to overuse distributive strategies for solving the problem. As a consequence, negotiators often leave unclaimed value at the end of their negotiations because they failed to recognize opportunities for creating value.

The tendency for negotiators to see the world as more competitive and distributive than it is, and to underuse integrative, creating-value processes, suggests that many negotiations yield suboptimal outcomes. This does not need to be the case. At the most fundamental level, successful coordination of interdependence has the potential to lead to synergy, which is the notion that “the whole is greater than the sum of its parts.” There are numerous examples of synergy. In the business world, many research and development joint ventures are designed to bring together experts from different industries, disciplines, or problem orientations to maximize their innovative potential beyond what each company can do individually. Examples abound of new technologies in the areas of medicine, communication, computing, and the like. The fiber-optic cable industry was pioneered by research specialists from the glass industry and specialists in the manufacturing of electrical wire and cable—industry groups that had little previous conversation or contact. A vast amount of new medical instrumentation and technology has been pioneered in partnerships between biologists and engineers. In these situations, interdependence was created between two or more of the parties, and the creators of these enterprises, who successfully applied the negotiation skills discussed throughout this book, enhanced the potential for successful value creation.

Value may be created in numerous ways, and the heart of the process lies in exploiting the differences that exist between the negotiators. The key differences among negotiators include these:

1. **Differences in interests.** Negotiators seldom value all items in a negotiation equally. For instance, in discussing a compensation package, a company may be more willing to concede on the amount of a signing bonus than on salary because the bonus occurs only in the first year, while salary is a permanent expense. An advertising company may be quite willing to bend on creative control of a project, but very protective of control over advertising placement. Finding compatibility in different interests is often the key to unlocking the puzzle of value creation.

2. **Differences in judgments about the future.** People differ in their evaluation of what something is worth or the future value of an item. For instance, is that piece of
Chapter 1  The Nature of Negotiation

swamp land a valuable wetland to preserve, or a bug-infested flood control problem near a housing development, or a swamp that needs to be drained to build a shopping center? How parties see the present and what is possible that needs to be created—or avoided—can create opportunities for the parties to get together.

3. **Differences in risk tolerance.** People differ in the amount of risk they are comfortable assuming. A young, single-income family with three children can probably sustain less risk than a mature, dual-income couple near retirement. A company with a cash flow problem can assume less risk of expanding its operations than one that is cash-rich.

4. **Differences in time preference.** Negotiators frequently differ in how time affects them. One negotiator may want to realize gains now while the other may be happy to defer gains into the future; one needs a quick settlement while the other has no need for any change in the status quo. Differences in time preferences have the potential to create value in a negotiation. For instance, a car salesman may want to close a deal by the end of the month in order to be eligible for a special company bonus, while the potential buyer intends to trade his car “sometime in the next six months.”

In summary, while value is often created by exploiting common interests, differences can also serve as the basis for creating value. The heart of negotiation is exploring both common and different interests to create this value and employing such interests as the foundation for a strong and lasting agreement. Differences can be seen as insurmountable, however, and in that case serve as barriers to reaching agreement. As a result, negotiators must also learn to manage conflict effectively in order to manage their differences while searching for ways to maximize their joint value. Managing conflict is the focus of the next section.

**Conflict**

As we have been discussing, a potential consequence of interdependent relationships is conflict. Conflict can result from the strongly divergent needs of the two parties or from misperceptions and misunderstandings. Conflict can occur when the two parties are working toward the same goal and generally want the same outcome or when both parties want very different outcomes. Regardless of the cause of the conflict, negotiation can play an important role in resolving it effectively. In this section, we will define conflict, discuss the different levels of conflict that can occur, review the functions and dysfunctions of conflict, and discuss strategies for managing conflict effectively.

**Definitions**

*Conflict* may be defined as a “sharp disagreement or opposition, as of interests, ideas, etc.” and includes “the perceived divergence of interest, or a belief that the parties’ current aspirations cannot be achieved simultaneously.”

Conflict results from “the interaction of interdependent people who perceived incompatible goals and interference from each other in achieving those goals.”
Levels of Conflict

One way to understand conflict is to distinguish it by level. Four levels of conflict are commonly identified:

1. **Intrapersonal or intrapsychic conflict.** These conflicts occur within an individual. Sources of conflict can include ideas, thoughts, emotions, values, predispositions, or drives that are in conflict with each other. We want an ice cream cone badly, but we know that ice cream is very fattening. We are angry at our boss, but we’re afraid to express that anger because the boss might fire us for being insubordinate. The dynamics of intrapsychic conflict are traditionally studied by various subfields of psychology: cognitive psychologists, personality theorists, clinical psychologists, and psychiatrists. Although we will occasionally delve into the internal psychological dynamics of negotiators (e.g., in Chapter 6), this book generally doesn’t address intrapersonal conflict.

2. **Interpersonal conflict.** A second major level of conflict is between individuals. Interpersonal conflict occurs between co-workers, spouses, siblings, roommates, or neighbors. Most of the negotiation theory in this book is drawn from studies of interpersonal negotiation and directly addresses the management and resolution of interpersonal conflict.

3. **Intragroup conflict.** A third major level of conflict is within a group—among team and work group members and within families, classes, living units, and tribes. At the intragroup level, we analyze conflict as it affects the ability of the group to make decisions, work productively, resolve its differences, and continue to achieve its goals effectively. Within-group negotiations, in various forms, are discussed in Chapter 10.

4. **Intergroup conflict.** The final level of conflict is intergroup—between organizations, ethnic groups, warring nations, or feuding families or within splintered, fragmented communities. At this level, conflict is quite intricate because of the large number of people involved and the multitudinous ways they can interact with each other. Negotiations at this level are also the most complex.

Functions and Dysfunctions of Conflict

Most people initially believe that conflict is bad or dysfunctional. This belief has two aspects: first, that conflict is an indication that something is wrong, broken or dysfunctional, and, second, that conflict creates largely destructive consequences. Deutsch and others have elaborated on many of the elements that contribute to conflict’s destructive image:

1. **Competitive, win–lose goals.** Parties compete against each other because they believe that their interdependence is such that goals are in opposition and both cannot simultaneously achieve their objectives. Competitive goals lead to competitive processes to obtain those goals.

2. **Misperception and bias.** As conflict intensifies, perceptions become distorted. People come to view things consistently with their own perspective of the conflict. Hence, they tend to interpret people and events as being either with them or against them.
In addition, thinking tends to become stereotypical and biased—parties endorse people and events that support their position and reject outright those who oppose them.

3. Emotionality. Conflicts tend to become emotionally charged as the parties become anxious, irritated, annoyed, angry, or frustrated. Emotions overwhelm clear thinking, and the parties may become increasingly irrational as the conflict escalates.

4. Decreased communication. Productive communication declines with conflict. Parties communicate less with those who disagree with them and more with those who agree. The communication that does occur is often an attempt to defeat, demean, or debunk the other’s view or to strengthen one’s own prior arguments.

5. Blurred issues. The central issues in the dispute become blurred and less well defined. Generalizations abound. The conflict becomes a vortex that sucks in unrelated issues and innocent bystanders. The parties become less clear about how the dispute started, what it is “really about,” or what it will take to solve it.

6. Rigid commitments. The parties become locked into positions. As the other side challenges them, parties become more committed to their points of view and less willing to back down from them for fear of losing face and looking foolish. Thinking processes become rigid, and the parties tend to see issues as simple and “either/or” rather than as complex and multidimensional (refer back to our earlier example of the deadlocked government negotiation).

7. Magnified differences, minimized similarities. As parties lock into commitments and issues become blurred, they tend to see each other—and each other’s positions—as polar opposites. Factors that distinguish and separate them from each other become highlighted and emphasized, while similarities that they share become oversimplified and minimized. This distortion leads the parties to believe they are further apart from each other than they really may be, and hence they may work less hard to find common ground.

8. Escalation of the conflict. As the conflict progresses, each side becomes more entrenched in its own view, less tolerant and accepting of the other, more defensive and less communicative, and more emotional. The net result is that both parties attempt to win by increasing their commitment to their position, increasing the resources they are willing to spend to win, and increasing their tenacity in holding their ground under pressure. Both sides believe that by adding more pressure (resources, commitment, enthusiasm, energy, etc.), they can force the other to capitulate and admit defeat. As most destructive conflicts reveal, however, nothing could be further from the truth! Escalation of the conflict level and commitment to winning can increase so high that the parties will destroy their ability to resolve the conflict or ever be able to deal with each other again.

These are the processes that are commonly associated with escalating, polarized, “intractable” conflict. However, conflict also has many productive aspects. 

Figure 1.1 outlines some of these productive aspects. From this perspective, conflict is not simply destructive
FIGURE 1.1 | Functions and Benefits of Conflict

- Discussing conflict makes organizational members more aware and able to cope with problems. Knowing that others are frustrated and want change creates incentives to try to solve the underlying problem.

- Conflict promises organizational change and adaptation. Procedures, assignments, budget allocations, and other organizational practices are challenged. Conflict draws attention to those issues that may interfere with and frustrate employees.

- Conflict strengthens relationships and heightens morale. Employees realize that their relationships are strong enough to withstand the test of conflict; they need not avoid frustrations and problems. They can release their tensions through discussion and problem solving.

- Conflict promotes awareness of self and others. Through conflict, people learn what makes them angry, frustrated, and frightened and also what is important to them. Knowing what we are willing to fight for tells us a lot about ourselves. Knowing what makes our colleagues unhappy helps us to understand them.

- Conflict enhances personal development. Managers find out how their style affects their subordinates through conflict. Workers learn what technical and interpersonal skills they need to upgrade themselves.

- Conflict encourages psychological development—it helps people become more accurate and realistic in their self-appraisals. Through conflict, people take others' perspectives and become less egocentric. Conflict helps people believe they are powerful and capable of controlling their own lives. They do not simply need to endure hostility and frustration but can act to improve their lives.

- Conflict can be stimulating and fun. People feel aroused, involved, and alive in conflict, and it can be a welcome break from an easygoing pace. It invites employees to take another look and to appreciate the intricacies of their relationships.


or productive; it is both. The objective is not to eliminate conflict but to learn how to manage it to control the destructive elements while enjoying the productive aspects. *Negotiation is a strategy for productively managing conflict.*

Factors That Make Conflict Easy or Difficult to Manage

Figure 1.2 presents a conflict diagnostic model. This model offers some useful dimensions for analyzing any dispute and determining how easy or difficult it will be to resolve. Conflicts with more of the characteristics in the “difficult to resolve” column will be harder to settle, while those that have more characteristics in the “easy to resolve” column will be settled quicker.

Effective Conflict Management

Many frameworks for managing conflict have been suggested, and inventories have been constructed to measure negotiator tendencies to use these approaches. Each approach begins with a similar two-dimensional framework and then applies different labels and descriptions to five key points. We will describe these points using the framework proposed by Dean Pruitt, Jeffrey Rubin, and S. H. Kim.28
### FIGURE 1.2 | Conflict Diagnostic Model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Viewpoint Continuum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Difficult to Resolve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Easy to Resolve</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue in question</strong></td>
<td>Matter of “principle”—values, ethics, or precedent a key part of the issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Divisible issue—issue can be easily divided into small parts, pieces, units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size of stakes—magnitude of what can be won or lost</strong></td>
<td>Large—big consequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Small—little, insignificant consequences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interdependence of the parties—degree to which one’s outcomes determine other’s outcomes</strong></td>
<td>Zero sum—what one wins, the other loses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Positive sum—both believe that <em>both</em> can do better than simply distributing current outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuity of interaction—will they be working together in the future?</strong></td>
<td>Single transaction—no past or future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Long-term relationship—expected interaction in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Structure of the parties—how cohesive, organized they are as a group</strong></td>
<td>Disorganized—uncohesive, weak leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organized—cohesive, strong leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Involvement of third parties—can others get involved to help resolve the dispute?</strong></td>
<td>No neutral third party available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trusted, powerful, prestigious third party available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perceived progress of the conflict—balanced (equal gains and equal harm) or unbalanced (unequal gain, unequal harm)</strong></td>
<td>Unbalanced—one party feels more harm and will want revenge and retribution whereas stronger party wants to maintain control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Balanced—both parties suffer equal harm and equal gain; both may be more willing to call it a “draw”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two-dimensional framework presented in Figure 1.3 is called the dual concerns model. The model postulates that people in conflict have two independent types of concern: concern about their own outcomes (shown on the horizontal dimension of the figure) and concern about the other’s outcomes (shown on the vertical dimension of the figure). These concerns can be represented at any point from none (representing very low concern) to high (representing very high concern). The vertical dimension is often referred to as the cooperativeness dimension, and the horizontal dimension as the assertiveness dimension. The stronger their concern for their own outcomes, the more likely people will be to pursue strategies located on the right side of the figure, whereas the weaker their concern for their own outcomes, the more likely they will be to pursue strategies located on the left side of the figure. Similarly, the stronger their concern for permitting, encouraging, or even helping the other party achieve his or her outcomes, the more likely people will be to pursue strategies located at the top of the figure, while the weaker their concern for the other party’s outcomes, the more likely they will be to pursue strategies located at the bottom of the figure.

Although we can theoretically identify an almost infinite number of points within the two-dimensional space based on the level of concern for pursuing one’s own and the other’s outcomes, five major strategies for conflict management have been commonly identified in the dual concerns model:

1. **Contending** (also called competing or dominating) is the strategy in the lower right-hand corner. Actors pursuing the contending strategy pursue their own outcomes strongly and show little concern for whether the other party obtains his or her desired outcomes. As Pruitt and Rubin state, “[P]arties who employ this strategy maintain
their own aspirations and try to persuade the other party to yield. Threats, punishment, intimidation, and unilateral action are consistent with a contending approach.

2. **Yielding** (also called accommodating or obliging) is the strategy in the upper lefthand corner. Actors pursuing the yielding strategy show little interest or concern in whether they attain their own outcomes, but they are quite interested in whether the other party attains his or her outcomes. Yielding involves lowering one’s own aspirations to “let the other win” and gain what he or she wants. Yielding may seem like a strange strategy to some, but it has its definite advantages in some situations.

3. **Inaction** (also called avoiding) is the strategy in the lower left-hand corner. Actors pursuing the inaction strategy show little interest in whether they attain their own outcomes, as well as little concern about whether the other party obtains his or her outcomes. Inaction is often synonymous with withdrawal or passivity; the party prefers to retreat, be silent, or do nothing.

4. **Problem solving** (also called collaborating or integrating) is the strategy in the upper right-hand corner. Actors pursuing the problem-solving strategy show high concern for attaining their own outcomes and high concern for whether the other party attains his or her outcomes. In problem solving, the two parties actively pursue approaches to maximize their joint outcome from the conflict.

5. **Compromising** is the strategy located in the middle of Figure 1.3. As a conflict management strategy, it represents a moderate effort to pursue one’s own outcomes and a moderate effort to help the other party achieve his or her outcomes. Pruitt and Rubin do not identify compromising as a viable strategy; they see it “as arising from one of
two sources—either lazy problem solving involving a half-hearted attempt to satisfy the two parties’ interests, or simple yielding by both parties.” However, because many other scholars who use versions of this model (see endnote 26) believe that compromising represents a valid strategic approach to conflict, rather than as laziness or a cop-out, we have inserted it in Pruitt, Rubin, and Kim’s framework in Figure 1.3.

Much of the early writing about conflict management strategies—particularly the work in the 1960s and 1970s—had a strong normative value bias against conflict and toward cooperation. Although these models suggested the viability of all five strategic approaches to managing conflict, problem solving was identified as the distinctly preferred approach. Those writings stressed the virtues of problem solving, advocated using it, and described how it could be pursued in almost any conflict. However, more recent writing, although still strongly committed to problem solving, has been careful to stress that each conflict management strategy has its own distinct advantages and disadvantages and can be more or less appropriate to use given the type of interdependence and conflict context (see Figure 1.4).

**Overview of the Chapters in This Book**

The book is organized into 12 chapters. The first five chapters address the “fundamentals of negotiation.” In addition to this first overview chapter, Chapters 2 and 3 explore the basic strategy and tactics of distributive bargaining and integrative negotiation. Chapter 4 explores how parties can plan and prepare a negotiation strategy and effectively anticipate their encounter with the other negotiator. Finally, in Chapter 5, we discuss whether there are, or should be, accepted ethical standards to guide negotiations. We identify the major ethical issues raised in negotiation, describe the ways negotiators tend to think about those choices, and provide a framework for making informed ethical decisions.

The next three chapters explore critical negotiation subprocesses. In Chapter 6 we discuss how a negotiator’s perceptions, cognitions, and emotions tend to shape (and often bias) the way the negotiator views and interprets bargaining interaction. Chapter 7 examines the processes by which negotiators effectively communicate their own interests, positions, and goals, and make sense of the other party’s communications. Chapter 8 focuses on power in negotiation; the chapter begins by defining the nature of power, and discussing some of the dynamics of using it in negotiation, followed by an exploration of the key sources of power available to most negotiators.

Much of our discussion thus far assumes that the negotiation parties do not have all established long-term relationship. Chapter 9 looks at ways that established relationships impact current negotiations, and considers three major concerns—reputations, trust, and fairness—that are particularly critical to effective negotiations within a relationship. In Chapter 10, we examine how negotiations change when there are multiple parties at the table—such as negotiating within groups and teams—who are attempting to achieve a collective agreement or group consensus. In Chapter 11, we examine how different languages and national culture changes the “ground rules” of negotiation. This chapter discusses some of the factors that make international negotiation different, and how national culture affects the rhythm and flow of negotiation.
## FIGURE 1.4  Styles of Handling Interpersonal Conflict and Situations where They Are Appropriate or Inappropriate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conflict Style</th>
<th>Situations Where Appropriate</th>
<th>Situations Where Inappropriate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integrating</td>
<td>1. Issues are complex.</td>
<td>1. Task or problem is simple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Synthesis of ideas is needed to come up with better solutions.</td>
<td>2. Immediate decision is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Commitment is needed from other parties for successful implementation.</td>
<td>3. Other parties are unconcerned about outcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Time is available for problem solving.</td>
<td>4. Other parties do not have problem-solving skills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. One party alone cannot solve the problem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Resources possessed by different parties are needed to solve their common problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obliging</td>
<td>1. You believe you may be wrong.</td>
<td>1. Issue is important to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Issue is more important to the other party.</td>
<td>2. You believe you are right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. You are willing to give up something in exchange for something from the other party in the future.</td>
<td>3. The other party is wrong or unethical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. You are dealing from a position of weakness.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Preserving relationship is important.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominating</td>
<td>1. Issue is trivial.</td>
<td>1. Issue is complex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Speedy decision is needed.</td>
<td>2. Issue is not important to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Unpopular course of action is implemented.</td>
<td>3. Both parties are equally powerful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Necessary to overcome assertive subordinates.</td>
<td>4. Decision does not have to be made quickly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Unfavorable decision by the other party may be costly to you.</td>
<td>5. Subordinates possess high degree of competence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Subordinates lack expertise to make technical decisions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Issue is important to you.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avoiding</td>
<td>1. Issue is trivial.</td>
<td>1. Issue is important to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Potential dysfunctional effect of confronting the other party outweighs benefits of resolution.</td>
<td>2. It is your responsibility to make decision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Cooling off period is needed.</td>
<td>3. Parties are unwilling to defer; issue must be resolved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compromising</td>
<td>1. Goals of parties are mutually exclusive.</td>
<td>1. One party is more powerful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Parties are equally powerful.</td>
<td>2. Problem is complex enough to need a problem-solving approach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Consensus cannot be reached.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Integrating or dominating style is not successful.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Temporary solution to a complex problem is needed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, in Chapter 12, we reflect on negotiation at a broad level. We look back at the broad perspective we have provided, and suggest 10 “best practices” for those who wish to continue to improve their negotiation skills.

Endnotes

2 E.g., Hochberg and Kressel, 1996; Oliver, Balakrishnan, and Barry, 1994; Olekalns, Smith, and Walsh, 1996; Weiss, 1997.
3 Lewicki, 1992; Rubin and Brown, 1975.
8 But as we will extensively note in Chapter 2, at this point, the student is only considering his own BATNA. He may not know that the employer believes the student absolutely fits this job description perfectly, hasn’t found another candidate with the same qualifications, and might be willing to pay a lot more just to make sure the student doesn’t say “no”.
14 Pruitt, 1981.
15 Kelley, 1966.
16 We are not suggesting that Max should do this; rather, because the long-term relationship is important in this situation, Max should ensure that both parties’ needs are met (see Chapter 3 for an expanded discussion of this point).
18 Raiffa, 1982; Seleman, Fuller, Kennedy, and Baitsel, 1964.
19 Lax and Sebenius, 1986.
21 Lax and Sebenius, 1986.
22 Both from Pruitt and Rubin, 1986, p. 4.
26 As mentioned earlier, however, the goals may not actually be in opposition, and the parties need not compete. Perception is more determinant than reality.
29 Pruitt and Rubin, 1986.
30 Ibid., p. 29.
Strategy and Tactics of Distributive Bargaining

Objectives

1. Understand the basic elements of a distributive bargaining situation as well as the strategy and tactics of distributive bargaining.

2. Consider the strategic impact of positions taken during a negotiation and the role of concessions.

3. Appreciate the role of concessions in distributive bargaining.

4. Identify hardball tactics and learn how to counter them.

Eighteen months ago Jackson decided to move closer to where he works. Following this decision to move, he put his condo on the market and started to look for a new one—but with no results. Fourteen months later, Jackson finally received an offer to buy his condo and, after a brief negotiation, settled on the selling price. Because he had not yet found a condo to buy, he postponed closing the sale for six months to give himself additional time to look. The buyer, Barbara, was not happy about having to wait that long because of the inconvenience and the difficulty of getting a bank to guarantee an interest rate for a loan so far in advance. Jackson adjusted the price so Barbara would accept this postponement, but it was clear that she would be much happier if he could move the closing date earlier.

There were relatively few condos on the market in the area where Jackson wanted to live, and none of them was satisfactory. He jokingly said that unless something new came on the market, he would be sleeping in a tent on the town common when the leaves turned in the fall. Two months later a condo came on the market that met his requirements. The seller, София, set the asking price at $145,000, which was $10,000 above what Jackson hoped to pay but $5,000 below the most he would be willing to pay. Jackson knew that the more he paid for the condo, the less he would have to make some very desirable alterations, buy draperies and some new furniture, and hire a moving company.

This illustration provides the basic elements of a distributive bargaining situation. It is also called competitive, or win–lose, bargaining. In distributive bargaining, the goals of one party are usually in fundamental and direct conflict with the goals of the other
The Distributive Bargaining Situation

To describe how the distributive bargaining process works, we return to our opening example of Jackson’s condo purchase. Several prices were mentioned: (1) Sofia’s asking price, (2) the price Jackson would like to pay for a condo, and (3) the price above which Jackson would not buy Sofia’s condo. These prices represent key points in the analysis of any distributive bargaining situation. Jackson’s preferred price is the **target point**, the point at which a negotiator would like to conclude negotiations—his optimal goal. The target is also sometimes referred to as a negotiator’s **aspiration**. The price beyond which Jackson will not go is the **resistance point**, a negotiator’s bottom line—the most he will pay as a buyer (for a seller, it’s the smallest amount she will settle for). It is also sometimes referred to as a **reservation price**. Finally, the **asking price** is the initial price set by the seller; Jackson might decide to counter Sofia’s asking price with his **initial offer**—the first number he will quote to the seller. Using the condo purchase as an example, we can treat the range of possible prices as a continuum (see Figure 2.1).
30  

Chapter 2  Strategy and Tactics of Distributive Bargaining

How does Jackson decide on his initial offer? There are many ways to answer this question. Fundamentally, however, to make a good initial offer Jackson must understand something about the process of negotiation. In Chapter 1, we discussed how people expect give-and-take when they negotiate, and Jackson needs to factor this into his initial offer. If Jackson opened the negotiation at his target point ($135,000) and then had to make a concession, this first concession would have him moving away from his target point to a price closer to his resistance point. If he really wants to achieve his target, he should make an initial offer that is lower than his target point to create some room for making concessions. At the same time, the starting point cannot be too far from the target point. If Jackson made the first offer too low (e.g., $100,000), Sofia might break off negotiations, believing him to be unreasonable or foolish. Although judgments about how to determine first offers can often be quite complex and can have a dramatic influence on the course of negotiation, let us stay with the simple case for the moment and assume that Jackson decided to offer $133,000 as a reasonable first offer—less than his target point and well below his resistance point. In the meantime, remember that although this illustration concerns only price, all other issues or agenda items for the negotiation have starting, target, and resistance points.

How does Jackson decide on his initial offer? There are many ways to answer this question. Fundamentally, however, to make a good initial offer Jackson must understand something about the process of negotiation. In Chapter 1, we discussed how people expect give-and-take when they negotiate, and Jackson needs to factor this into his initial offer. If Jackson opened the negotiation at his target point ($135,000) and then had to make a concession, this first concession would have him moving away from his target point to a price closer to his resistance point. If he really wants to achieve his target, he should make an initial offer that is lower than his target point to create some room for making concessions. At the same time, the starting point cannot be too far from the target point. If Jackson made the first offer too low (e.g., $100,000), Sofia might break off negotiations, believing him to be unreasonable or foolish. Although judgments about how to determine first offers can often be quite complex and can have a dramatic influence on the course of negotiation, let us stay with the simple case for the moment and assume that Jackson decided to offer $133,000 as a reasonable first offer—less than his target point and well below his resistance point. In the meantime, remember that although this illustration concerns only price, all other issues or agenda items for the negotiation have starting, target, and resistance points.

Both parties to a negotiation should establish their starting, target, and resistance points before beginning negotiation. Starting points are often in the opening statements each party makes (i.e., the seller’s listing price and the buyer’s first offer). The target point is usually learned or inferred as negotiations get under way. People typically give up the margin between their starting points and target points as they make concessions. The resistance point, the point beyond which a person will not go and would rather break off negotiations, is not known to the other party and should be kept secret. One party may not learn the other’s resistance point even after the end of a successful negotiation, and frequently may underestimate how much the other party would have paid or accepted. After an unsuccessful

---

**Figure 2.1**  The Buyer’s View of the Condo Negotiation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jackson’s target point</th>
<th>Sofia’s asking price</th>
<th>Jackson’s resistance point</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td>$135,000</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$135,000</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>$145,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>$145,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

DILBERT © 1997 Scott Adams. Used By permission of UNIVERSAL UCLICK. All rights reserved.
The Distributive Bargaining Situation

Negotiation, one party may infer that the other’s resistance point was near the last offer the other was willing to consider before the negotiation ended.

Negotiators’ starting and resistance points are usually arranged in reverse order, with the resistance point being a high price for the buyer and a low price for the seller. Thus, continuing the illustration, Jackson would have been willing to pay up to $150,000 for the condo Sofia listed at $145,000. Jackson can speculate that Sofia may be willing to accept something less than $145,000 and might well regard $140,000 as a desirable figure. What Jackson does not know (but would dearly like to) is the lowest figure that Sofia would accept. Is it $140,000? $135,000? Jackson assumes it is $130,000. Sofia, for her part, initially knows nothing about Jackson’s position but soon learns his starting point when he offers $133,000. Sofia may suspect that Jackson’s target point is not too far away (in fact it is $135,000, but Sofia doesn’t know this) but has no idea of his resistance point ($150,000). This information—what Jackson knows or infers about Sofia’s positions—is represented in Figure 2.2.

The spread between the resistance points, called the bargaining range, settlement range, or zone of potential agreement, is particularly important. In this area the actual bargaining takes place, because anything outside these points will be summarily rejected by one of the two negotiators. When the buyer’s resistance point is above the seller’s—he is minimally willing to pay more than she is minimally willing to sell for, as is true in the condo example—there is a positive bargaining range. When the reverse is true—the seller’s resistance point is above the buyer’s, and the buyer won’t pay more than the seller will minimally accept—there is a negative bargaining range. In the condo example, if Sofia would minimally accept $145,000 and Jackson would maximally pay $140,000, then a negative bargaining range would exist. Negotiations that begin with a negative bargaining range are likely to stalemate. They can be resolved only if one or both parties are persuaded to change their resistance points or if someone else forces a solution upon them that one or both parties dislike. However, because negotiators don’t begin their deliberations by talking about their resistance points (they’re discussing initial offers and demands instead), it is often difficult to know whether a positive settlement range exists until the negotiators get deep into the process. Both parties may realize that there is no overlap in their resistance points only after protracted negotiations have been exhausted; at that point, they will have to decide whether to end negotiations or reevaluate their resistance points, a process described in more detail later on.

Target points, resistance points, and initial offers all play an important role in distributive bargaining. Target points influence both negotiator outcomes and negotiator

---

**FIGURE 2.2 | The Buyer’s View of the Condo Negotiation (Extended)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sofia’s resistance point (inferred)</th>
<th>Jackson’s initial offer (public)</th>
<th>Jackson’s target point (private)</th>
<th>Sofia’s target point (inferred)</th>
<th>Sofia’s asking price (public)</th>
<th>Jackson’s resistance point (private)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td>$133,000</td>
<td>$135,000</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>$145,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
satisfaction with their outcomes, opening offers play an important role in influencing negotiation outcomes (discussed later), resistance points play a very important role as a warning for the possible presence of hardball tactics (discussed later), and a positive bargaining range increases the likelihood of settlements.

The Role of Alternatives to a Negotiated Agreement

In addition to opening bids, target points, and resistance points, negotiators need to consider what they will do if they do not reach agreement with the other party. What is their best alternative to a negotiated agreement (BATNA)? What is their worst alternative to a negotiated agreement (WATNA)?

In some negotiations, the parties have only two fundamental choices: (1) reach a deal with the other party or (2) reach no settlement at all. In other negotiations, however, one or both parties may have the possibility of an alternative deal with another party. Thus, in the case of Jackson and Sofia, another condo may come on the market in the neighborhood where Jackson wishes to buy. Similarly, if Sofia waits long enough (or drops the price of the condo far enough), she will presumably find another interested buyer. If Jackson picks a different condo to buy and negotiates the best price that he can with the owner, that price represents his alternative. For the sake of argument, let’s assume that Jackson’s BATNA is a different condo that costs $142,000 and that Sofia’s BATNA is an alternative buyer who will pay $134,000.

If Jackson’s BATNA is $142,000, then (taking no other factors into account) he should reject any price Sofia asks above that amount. But Jackson’s BATNA may not be as desirable for reasons other than price—perhaps he likes the neighborhood less, the condo is 10 minutes farther away from where he works, or he likes the way Sofia has upgraded her condo. BATNAs are negotiators’ best alternatives to reaching an agreement and are frequently less attractive than the preferred agreement. Negotiators who have a strong BATNA (Fisher, Ury, and Patton, 1991), that is a very positive alternative to a negotiated agreement, will have more power throughout the negotiation and accordingly should be able to achieve more of their goals (the power of BATNAs is discussed further in Chapter 8). In our example, Jackson may need to decide whether he prefers his BATNA or to pay Sofia more than this target point but less than his resistance point (see Figure 2.3).

Alternatives are important because they give negotiators the power to walk away from any negotiation when the emerging deal is not very good. The number of realistic alternatives that negotiators have will vary considerably from one situation to another. When there are many attractive alternatives, negotiators can set their goals higher and make fewer concessions. Negotiators with no attractive alternative, such as when dealing with a sole supplier, have much less bargaining power. Good distributive bargainers identify their

---

**FIGURE 2.3 | The Buyer’s View of the Condo Negotiation (Extended with Alternatives)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sofia’s resistance point (inferred)</th>
<th>Jackson’s initial offer (public)</th>
<th>Sofia’s alternative buyer (private)</th>
<th>Jackson’s target point (private)</th>
<th>Sofia’s target point (inferred)</th>
<th>Jackson’s alternative house (private)</th>
<th>Sofia’s asking price (public)</th>
<th>Jackson’s resistance point (private)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td>$133,000</td>
<td>$134,000</td>
<td>$135,000</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>$142,000</td>
<td>$145,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
realistic alternatives before starting discussions with the other party so that they can properly decide how firm to be in the negotiation. Good bargainers also try to improve their alternatives while the negotiation is under way. If Jackson’s negotiations with Sofia extend over a period of time, he should keep his eye on the market for other alternatives. He may also continue to negotiate with the owner of the other condo for a better deal. Both courses of action involve efforts by Jackson to maintain and expand his bargaining power by improving the quality of his alternatives. Negotiators are also aware of their worst alternative (Jackson jokingly mentioned sleeping in the town common as his WATNA) and this may become more salient as negotiations proceed. We discuss power and leverage in bargaining in detail in Chapter 8.

Strong BATNAs can also influence how a negotiation unfolds. Negotiators with stronger BATNAs are more likely to make the first offer in a negotiation and appear to negotiate better outcomes. The positive benefits of a good BATNA appear particularly strong when the bargaining range is small because negotiations with smaller bargaining ranges are more competitive and less likely to yield agreements.

Settlement Point

The fundamental process of distributive bargaining is to reach a settlement within a positive bargaining range. The objective of both parties is to obtain as much of the bargaining range as possible—that is, to reach an agreement as close to the other party’s resistance point as possible.

Both parties in distributive bargaining know that they might have to settle for less than what they would prefer (their target point), but they hope that the agreement will be better than their own resistance point. For agreement to occur, both parties must believe that the settlement, although perhaps less desirable than they would prefer, is the best that they can get. This belief is important, both for reaching agreement and for ensuring support for the agreement after the negotiation concludes. Negotiators who do not think they got the best agreement possible, or who believe that they lost something in the deal, may try to get out of the agreement later or find other ways to recoup their losses. If Jackson thinks he got the short end of the deal, he could make life miserable and expensive for Sofia by making extraneous claims later—claiming that the condo had hidden damages, that the fixtures that were supposed to come with the condo were defective, and so on.

Discovering the Other Party’s Resistance Point

Information is the life force of negotiation. The more you can learn about the other party’s target, resistance point, motives, feelings of confidence, and so on, the more able you will be to strike a favorable agreement (see Box 2.1). At the same time, you do not want the other party to have certain information about you. Your resistance point, some of your targets, and confidential information about a weak strategic position or an emotional vulnerability are best concealed. Alternatively, you may want the other party to have certain information—some of it factual and correct, some of it contrived to lead the other party to believe things that are favorable to you. Each side wants to obtain some information and to conceal other information. Each side also knows that the other party wants to obtain and conceal information. As a result of this communication can become complex.
Information is often conveyed in a code that evolves during negotiation. People answer questions with other questions or with incomplete statements to influence the other’s perceptions, however, they must establish some points effectively and convincingly.

**Influencing the Other Party’s Resistance Point**

Central to planning the strategy and tactics for distributive bargaining is locating the other party’s resistance point and the relationship of that resistance point to your own. The resistance point is established by the value expected from a particular outcome, which in turn is the product of the worth and costs of an outcome. Jackson sets his resistance point based on the amount of money he can afford to pay (in total or in monthly mortgage payments), the estimated market value or worth of the condo, and other factors in his bargaining mix (e.g., closing date). A resistance point will also be influenced by the cost an individual attaches to delay or difficulty in negotiation (an intangible) or in having the negotiations aborted. If Jackson, who had set his resistance point at $150,000, were faced with the

---

**The Piano**

When shopping for a used piano, Orvel Ray answered an ad in the newspaper. The piano was a beautiful upright in a massive walnut cabinet. The seller was asking $1,000, and it would have been a bargain at that price, but Orvel had received a $700 tax refund and had set this windfall as the limit that he could afford to invest. He searched for a negotiating advantage.

He was able to deduct several facts from the surroundings. The piano was in a furnished basement, which also contained a set of drums and an upright acoustic bass. Obviously the seller was a serious musician, who probably played jazz. There had to be a compelling reason for selling such a beautiful instrument.

Orvel asked the first, obvious question, “Are you buying a new piano?”

The seller hesitated. “Well, I don’t know yet. See, we’re moving to North Carolina, and it would be very expensive to ship this piano clear across the country.”

“Did they say how much extra it would cost?” Orvel queried.

“They said an extra $300 or so.”

“When do you have to decide?”

“The packers are coming this afternoon.”

Now Orvel knew where the seller was vulnerable. He could ship the piano cross-country, or sell it for $700 and still break even. Or he could hold out for his asking price and take his chances. “Here’s what I can do: I can give you $700 in cash, right now,” Orvel said as he took seven $100 bills out of his pocket and spread them on the keyboard. “And I can have a truck and three of my friends here to move it out of your way by noon today.”

The seller hesitated, then picked up the money. “Well, I suppose that would work. I can always buy a new piano when we get settled.”

Orvel left before the seller could reconsider. By the time the group returned with the truck, the seller had received three other offers at his asking price, but because he had accepted the cash, he had to tell them that the piano had already been sold.

If the seller had not volunteered the information about the packers coming that afternoon, Orvel might not have been able to negotiate the price.

choice of paying $151,000 or living on the town common for a month, he might well reevaluate his resistance point. Resistance points should not be changed without considerable thought, however. They play an important role in setting negotiators’ limits and unless there is an objective reason to change them they should not be changed.

A significant factor in shaping the other person’s understanding of what is possible—and therefore the value he or she places on particular outcomes—is the other’s understanding of your own situation. Therefore, when influencing the other’s viewpoint, you must also deal with the other party’s understanding of your value for a particular outcome, the costs you attach to delay or difficulty in negotiation, and your cost of having the negotiations aborted.

To explain how these factors can affect the process of distributive bargaining, we will make four major propositions:11

1. **The higher the other party’s estimate of your cost of delay or impasse, the stronger the other party’s resistance point will be.** If the other party sees that you need an agreement quickly and cannot defer it, he or she can seize this advantage and press for a better outcome. Expectations will rise and the other party will set a more demanding resistance point. The more you can convince the other party that your costs of delay or aborting negotiations are low (that you are in no hurry and can wait forever), the more modest the other’s resistance point will be. For instance, Sofia could act as if she was not in a great rush to sell her condo to signal her price is firm.

2. **The higher the other party’s estimate of his or her own cost of delay or impasse, the weaker the other party’s resistance point will be.** The more a person needs an agreement, the more modest he or she will be in setting a resistance point. Therefore, the more you can do to convince the other party that delay or aborting negotiations will be costly, the more likely he or she will be to establish a modest resistance point. In contrast, the more attractive the other party’s BATNA, the more likely he or she will be to set a high resistance point. If negotiations are unsuccessful, the other party can move to his or her BATNA. In the earlier example, we mentioned that both Jackson and Sofia have satisfactory alternatives. Sofia can portray her alternatives as more positive by mentioning several people have asked to see the condo.

3. **The less the other party values an issue, the lower their resistance point will be.** The resistance point may soften as the person reduces how valuable he or she considers that issue. If you can convince the other party that a current negotiating position will not have the desired outcome or that the present position is not as attractive as the other believes, then he or she will adjust their resistance point. For instance, Jackson could suggest that while the fixtures in the condo are nice, they are not exactly to his taste.

4. **The more the other party believes that you value an issue, the lower their resistance point may be.** The more you can convince the other that you value a particular issue the more pressure you put on the other party to set a more modest resistance point with regard to that issue. Knowing that a position is important to the other party, however, you will expect the other to resist giving up on that issue; thus, there may be less possibility of a favorable settlement in that area. As a result, you may need to lower your expectations to a more modest resistance point. For instance, Jackson could insist he loves the appliances and wants them included in the deal without raising his offer.
**Tactical Tasks**

Within the fundamental strategies of distributive bargaining, there are four important tactical tasks concerned with targets, resistance points, and the costs of terminating negotiations for a negotiator in a distributive bargaining situation to consider: (1) assess the other party’s target, resistance point, and cost of terminating negotiations; (2) manage the other party’s impression of the negotiator’s target, resistance point, and cost of terminating negotiations, (3) modify the other party’s perception of his or her own target, resistance point, and cost of terminating negotiations, and (4) manipulate the actual costs of delaying or terminating negotiations. Each of these tasks is now discussed in more detail.

**Assess the Other Party’s Target, Resistance Point, and Costs of Terminating Negotiations**

An important first step for a negotiator is to obtain information about the other party’s target and resistance points. The purpose is to identify what the other party really wants to achieve, as well as how much they are willing to pay. The negotiator can pursue two general routes to achieve this task: obtain information indirectly about the background factors behind an issue (indirect assessment) or obtain information directly from the other party about their target and resistance points (direct assessment). (See Box 2.2 for some advice on gathering information for negotiation.)

**Indirect Assessment**  An individual sets a resistance point based on many potential factors. For example, how do you decide how much rent or mortgage payment you can afford each month? How do you decide what a condo or used car is really worth? There are lots of ways to go about doing this. Indirect assessment means determining what information an individual likely used to set target and resistance points and how he or she interpreted this information. For example, in labor negotiations, management may infer whether or not a union is willing to strike by how hard the union bargains or by the size of its strike fund. The union decides whether or not the company can afford a strike based on the size of inventories, market conditions for the company’s product, and the percentage of workers who are members of the union. In a real estate negotiation, how long a piece of property has been on the market, how many other potential buyers actually exist, how soon a buyer needs the property for business or living, and the financial health of the seller will be important factors. An automobile buyer might view the number of new cars in inventory on the dealer’s lot, refer to newspaper articles about automobile sales, read about a particular car’s popularity in consumer buying guides (i.e., the more popular the car, the less willing the dealer may be open to bargaining on price), or consult reference guides to find out what a dealer pays wholesale for different cars.

**Direct Assessment**  In bargaining, the other party does not usually reveal accurate and precise information about his or her targets, resistance points, and expectations. Sometimes, however, the other party will provide accurate information. When pushed to the absolute limit and in need of a quick settlement, the other party may explain the facts quite clearly. If company executives believe that a wage settlement above a certain point
Gathering information before you go to the negotiating table is one of the most critical factors for success in negotiation. Many expert negotiators stress that effective information gathering is absolutely essential to being prepared and that the “lead time” between knowing that a negotiation will take place and actually beginning the negotiation should be filled with information collection activities. Negotiators who wait until the last minute risk undercutting themselves because they haven’t done enough “homework.”

Some of the most important information should be gathered on the substantive issues under negotiation. For instance, if you are planning to buy a new car, you should find information about the makes and models that interest you: list prices and selling prices, ratings of the automobiles’ quality, how well they have been selling, etc. Sources for this kind of information include:

- Websites that evaluate brands and models of new cars, and provide up-to-date information on manufacturer pricing and dealer incentives.
- Magazines that test and rate automobiles (found in most book stores and libraries).
- Online forums that evaluate the reputation of car dealerships.
- Friends who may have owned this make and model of car.

A second critical topic for information search is to find out as much as you can about the people with whom you’ll be interacting and the company or organization that they represent. Knowing the other party—even if you have never met him or her before—can help you shape your strategy. Master negotiator Herb Cohen suggests the following questions that would help you negotiate with such individuals:

- Why are they negotiating with me?
- What are their time constraints and deadlines?
- By whom and how will their decisions be made?
- How do they react to conflict?
- What is their negotiating style?
- What are the limits to their authority?
- Who do they report to?
- Does he or she have a budget or quota?
- How are they compensated?
- What is their negotiating experience and background?
- Do they have a realistic alternative to making this deal?
- What incentives do they have to make this deal?
- What are their underlying interests and concerns?
- What is their track record for honesty and integrity?
- What are their expectations with respect to the outcome?

Author John Patrick Dolan recommends that once face-to-face interaction is under way, you should listen more than you talk. Asking open-ended questions—which usually begin with what, why, where, when, or how—can encourage the other party to volunteer potentially valuable information. The more you know about the other party’s agenda, the better you will be able to use that information to enhance your ability to achieve your desired outcome.

Sources: Adapted from Herb Cohen, Negotiate This! (New York: Warner Books, 2003); and John Patrick Dolan, Negotiate Like the Pros (New York: Putnam, 1992).
will drive the company out of business, they may choose to state that absolute limit very clearly and go to considerable lengths to explain how it was determined. Similarly, a condo buyer may tell the seller his absolute maximum price and support it with an explanation of income and other expenses. In these instances, the party revealing the information believes that the proposed agreement is within the settlement range—and that the other party will accept the offered information as true rather than see it as a bargaining ploy. An industrial salesperson may tell the purchaser about product quality and service, alternative customers who want to buy the product, and the time required to manufacture special orders.

Most of the time, however, the other party is not so forthcoming, and the methods of getting direct information are more complex. In international espionage, government agencies may cultivate sources, monitor e-mail, and break codes. In labor negotiations, companies have been known to recruit informers or bug union meeting rooms, and unions have had their members collect papers from executives’ wastebaskets. In real estate negotiations, a seller may entertain a prospective buyer with abundant alcoholic beverages to loosen the buyer’s tongue with the hope that he will reveal information. Additional approaches include provoking the other party into an angry outburst or putting the other party under pressure designed to cause him or her to make a slip and reveal valuable information. Negotiators will also simulate exasperation and angrily stalk out of negotiations in the hope that the other, in an effort to avoid a deadlock, will reveal what they really want.

Manage the Other Party’s Impressions

An important tactical task for negotiators is to control the information sent to the other party about your target and resistance points, while simultaneously guiding him or her to form a preferred impression of them. Negotiators need to screen information about their own positions and to represent them as they would like the other to believe. Generally speaking, screening activities are more important at the beginning of negotiation, and direct action is more useful later on. This sequence also allows time to concentrate on gathering information from the other party, which will be useful in evaluating resistance points, and on determining the best way to provide information to the other party about one’s own position.

Screening Activities

The simplest way to screen a position is to say and do as little as possible. Silence is golden when answering questions; words should be invested in asking the other negotiator questions. Reticence reduces the likelihood of making verbal slips or presenting any clues that the other party could use to draw conclusions. A look of disappointment or boredom, fidgeting and restlessness, or probing with interest all can give clues about the importance of the points under discussion. Concealment is the most general screening activity.

Another approach, available when group negotiations are conducted through a representative, is calculated incompetence. With this approach, constituents do not give the negotiating agent all the necessary information, making it impossible for him or her to leak information. Instead, the negotiator is sent with the task of simply gathering facts and bringing them back to the group. This strategy can make negotiations complex and tedious, and it often causes the other party to protest vigorously at the negotiator’s inability to divulge important data or to make agreements. Lawyers, real estate agents, and investigators
frequently perform this role. Representatives may also be limited, or limit themselves, in their authority to make decisions. For example, a man buying a car may claim that he must consult his wife before making a final decision.

When negotiation is carried out by a team—as is common in diplomacy, labor–management relations, and many business negotiations—channeling all communication through a team spokesperson reduces the chance of inadvertently revealing information. In addition to reducing the number of people who can actively reveal information, this allows members of the negotiating team to observe and listen carefully to what the other party is saying so they can detect clues and pieces of information about their position. Still another screening activity is to present a great many items for negotiation, only a few of which are truly important to the negotiator. In this way, the other party has to gather information about so many different items that it becomes difficult to detect which items are really important. This tactic, called the snow job or kitchen sink, may be considered a hardball tactic (discussed later in this chapter) if carried to an extreme.\textsuperscript{13}

**Direct Action to Alter Impressions** Negotiators can take many actions to present facts that will directly enhance their position or make it appear stronger to the other party. One of the most obvious methods is **selective presentation**, in which negotiators reveal only the facts necessary to support their case. Negotiators can also use selective presentation to lead the other party to form the desired impression of their resistance point or to create new possibilities for agreement that are more favorable than those that currently exist. Another approach is to explain or interpret known facts to present a logical argument that shows the costs or risks to oneself if the other party’s proposals are implemented. An alternative is to say, “If you were in my shoes, here is the way these facts would look in light of the proposal you have presented.”

Negotiators should justify their positions and desired outcomes in order to influence the other party’s impressions. Negotiators can use industry standards, benchmarks, appeals to fairness, and arguments for the good of the company to draw a compelling picture for the other party to agree to what they want. These arguments are most convincing when the facts have been gathered from a neutral source because then the other party will not see them as biased by your preferred outcome. However, even with facts that you provide, selectivity can be helpful in managing the other party’s impression of your preferences and priorities. It is not necessary for the other to agree that this is the way things would look if he or she were you. Nor must the other agree that the facts lead only to the conclusion you have presented. As long as the other party understands how you see things, then his or her thinking is likely to be influenced.

Displaying **emotional reaction** to facts, proposals, and possible outcomes is another form of direct action negotiators can take to provide information about what is important to them. Disappointment or enthusiasm usually suggests that an issue is important, whereas boredom or indifference suggests it is trivial or unimportant. A loud, angry outburst or an eager response suggests the topic is very important and may give it a prominence that will shape what is discussed. Clearly, however, emotional reactions can be real or feigned. The length of time and amount of detail used in presenting a point or position can also convey importance. Carefully checking through the details the other side has presented about an item, or insisting on clarification and verification, can convey the impression of
importance. Casually accepting the other party’s arguments as true can convey the impression of disinterest in the topic being discussed.

Taking direct action to alter another’s impression raises several potential hazards. It is one thing to select certain facts to present and to emphasize or de-emphasize their importance accurately, but it is a different matter to fabricate and lie. The former is expected and understood in distributive bargaining; the latter, even in hardball negotiations, is resented and often angrily attacked if discovered. Between the two extremes, however, what is said and done as skilful puffery by one may be perceived as dishonest distortion by the other. Ethical considerations are explored in detail in Chapter 5. Other problems can arise when trivial items are introduced as distractions or minor issues are magnified in importance. The purpose is to conceal the truly important and to direct the other’s attention away from the significant, but there is a danger: the other person may become aware of this maneuver and, with great fanfare, concede on the minor points, thereby gaining the right to demand equally generous concessions on the central points. In this way the other party can defeat the maneuverer at his or her own game.

**Modify the Other Party’s Perceptions**

A negotiator can alter the other party’s impressions of his or her own objectives by making outcomes appear less attractive or by making the cost of obtaining them appear higher. The negotiator may also try to make demands and positions appear more attractive or less unattractive to the other party.

“Mr. Mosbacher, are you expecting anything via U.P.S.?”

© Robert Weber / The New Yorker Collection / www.cartoonbank.com
There are several approaches to modifying the other party’s perceptions. One approach is to interpret for the other party what the outcomes of his or her proposal will really be. A negotiator can explain logically how an undesirable outcome would result if the other party really did get what he or she requested. This may mean highlighting something that has been overlooked. For example, in union–management negotiations, management may demonstrate that a union request for a six-hour workday would, on the one hand, not increase the number of employees because it would not be worthwhile to hire people for two hours a day to make up for the hours taken from the standard eight-hour day. On the other hand, if the company were to keep production at the present level, it would be necessary to use the present employees on overtime, thereby increasing the total labor cost and, subsequently, the price of the product. This rise in cost would reduce demand for the product and, ultimately, the number of hours worked or the number of workers.

**Manipulate the Actual Costs of Delay or Termination**

Negotiators have deadlines. A contract will expire. Agreement has to be reached before an important meeting occurs. Someone has to catch a plane. Extending negotiations beyond a deadline can be costly, particularly to the person who has the deadline, because that person has to either extend the deadline or go home empty-handed. At the same time, research and practical experience suggest that a large majority of agreements in distributive bargaining are reached when the deadline is near. In addition, time pressure in negotiation appears to reduce negotiator demands, and when a negotiator represents a constituency, time pressure appears to reduce the likelihood of reaching an agreement. Manipulating a deadline or failing to agree by a particular deadline can be a powerful tool in the hands of the person who does not face deadline pressure. In some ways, the ultimate weapon in negotiation is to threaten to terminate negotiations, denying both parties the possibility of a settlement. One side then will usually feel this pressure more acutely than the other, and so the threat is a potent weapon. There are three ways to manipulate the costs of delay in negotiation: (1) plan disruptive action, (2) form an alliance with outsiders, and (3) manipulate the scheduling of negotiations.

**Disruptive Action**  One way to encourage settlement is to increase the costs of not reaching a negotiated agreement through disruptive action. In one instance, a group of unionized food-service workers negotiating with a restaurant rounded up supporters, had them enter the restaurant just prior to lunch, and had each person order a cup of coffee and drink it leisurely. When regular customers came to lunch, they found every seat occupied. In recent NFL contract negotiations, players took to social media to vent their frustrations about management with the league’s fans. By sharing their opinions publically through Twitter, the players hoped to influence the negotiation process and a settlement. Public picketing of a business, boycotting a product or company, and locking negotiators in a room until they reach agreement are all forms of disruptive action that increase the costs to negotiators for not settling and thereby bring them back to the bargaining table. Such tactics can work, but they may also produce anger and escalate the conflict.

**Alliance with Outsiders**  Another way to increase the costs of delay or terminate negotiations is to involve other parties who can somehow influence the outcome in the process. In
many business transactions, a private party may suggest that if negotiations with a merchant are unsuccessful, he or she will go to the Better Business Bureau and protest the merchant’s actions. Individuals who are dissatisfied with the practices and policies of businesses or government agencies form task forces, political action groups, and protest organizations to bring greater collective pressure on the target. For example, individual utility consumers often enhance their negotiation with public service providers on consumer rates and services by citing compliance with public utility commissions’ guidelines to substantiate their requests.

**Schedule Manipulation** The negotiation scheduling process can often put one party at a considerable disadvantage, and the negotiation schedule can be used to increase time pressure on negotiators. Business people going overseas to negotiate with customers or suppliers often find that negotiations are scheduled to begin immediately after their arrival, when they are still suffering from the fatigue of travel and jet lag. Alternatively, a host party can use delay tactics to squeeze negotiations into the last remaining minutes of a session in order to extract concessions from the visiting party. Automobile dealers likely negotiate differently with a customer half an hour before quitting time on Saturday than at the beginning of the workday on Monday. Industrial buyers have a much more difficult negotiation when they have a short lead time because their plants may have to sit idle if they cannot secure a new contract for raw materials in time.

The opportunities to increase or alter the timing of negotiation vary widely across negotiation domains. In some industries it is possible to stockpile raw materials at relatively low cost or to buy in large bulk lots; in other industries, however, it is essential that materials arrive at regular intervals because they have a short shelf life (especially when there are just-in-time inventory procedures). There are far fewer opportunities for an individual to create costly delays when negotiating a home purchase than when negotiating a bulk order of raw materials. Nonetheless, the tactic of increasing costs by manipulating deadlines and time pressures is an option that can both enhance your own position and protect you from the other party’s actions.

**Positions Taken during Negotiation**

Effective distributive bargainers need to understand the process of taking positions during bargaining, including the importance of the opening offer and the opening stance, and the role of making concessions throughout the negotiation process. At the beginning of negotiations, each party takes a position. Typically, one party will then change his or her position in response to information from the other party or in response to the other party’s behavior. The other party’s position will also typically change during bargaining. Changes in position are usually accompanied by new information concerning the other’s intentions, the value of outcomes, and likely zones for settlement. Negotiation is iterative. It provides an opportunity for both sides to communicate information about their positions that may lead to changes in those positions.

Michael Prietula and Laurie Weingart suggest that negotiators need to be sensitive to two factors when creating offers: (1) **value characteristics**, which are how much the issues
and options of different issues are worth to a negotiator; and (2) content characteristics, which involve the way the negotiation is constructed (number of issues, possible options, etc.). Negotiators need to be aware that parties may differ in not only the value they place on different issues, but also how they construct the negotiation space itself. Prietula and Weingart suggest that early offers can be almost random within the two negotiators’ offer space, and later offers are both more comprehensive and refine the area of negotiation.

**Opening Offers**

When negotiations begin, the negotiator is faced with a perplexing problem. What should the opening offer be? Will the offer be seen as too low or too high by the other negotiator and be contemptuously rejected? An offer seen as modest by the other party could perhaps have been higher, either to leave more room to maneuver or to achieve a higher eventual settlement. Should the opening offer be somewhat closer to the resistance point, suggesting a more cooperative stance? These questions become less perplexing as the negotiator learns more about the other party’s limits and planned strategy. While knowledge about the other party helps negotiators set their opening offers, it does not tell them exactly what to do.

Research by Adam Galinsky and Thomas Mussweiler suggests that making the first offer in a negotiation is advantageous to the negotiator making the offer. It appears that first offers can anchor a negotiation, especially when information about alternative negotiation outcomes is not considered. A meta-analysis by Dan Orr and Chris Guthrie confirms that higher initial offers have a strong effect on negotiation outcomes across a wide variety of distributive negotiation situations. Research by Michael Cotter and James Henley suggests that the effect of first offers as anchors may disappear as negotiators gain experience. Their intriguing study paired negotiators with different other parties on 10 rounds of different buyer–seller negotiations. Cotter and Henley found that first offers acted as anchors on only the first negotiation; on average, those who counteroffered achieved better outcomes across the subsequent nine negotiations. This finding awaits replication, and further research needs to explore why first offers may have different effects for experienced and inexperienced negotiators. Negotiators can dampen the “first-offer effect” by the other negotiator, however, by concentrating on their own target and focusing on the other negotiator’s resistance point. In general, negotiators with better BATNAs are more likely to make the first offer. Negotiators need to be cautious when they know the other party’s BATNA, however, because there is a tendency to make a more conservative first offer when the other party’s BATNA is known.

The fundamental question is whether the opening offer should be exaggerated or modest. Studies indicate that negotiators who make exaggerated opening offers get higher settlements than those who make low or modest opening offers. There are at least two reasons that an exaggerated opening offer is advantageous. First, it gives the negotiator room for movement and therefore allows him or her time to learn about the other party’s priorities. Second, an exaggerated opening offer acts as a meta-message and may create, in the other party’s mind, the impression that (1) there is a long way to go before a reasonable settlement will be achieved, (2) more concessions than originally intended may have to be made to bridge the difference between the two opening positions, and (3) the other may have incorrectly estimated his or
her own resistance point. Two disadvantages of an exaggerated opening offer are that (1) it may be summarily rejected by the other party and halt negotiations prematurely, and (2) it communicates an attitude of toughness that may be harmful to long-term relationships. The more exaggerated the offer, the greater is the likelihood that it will be summarily rejected by the other side. Therefore, negotiators who make exaggerated opening offers should also have viable alternatives they can employ if the opposing negotiator refuses to deal with them.

**Opening Stance**

A second decision negotiators should make at the outset of distributive bargaining concerns the stance or attitude to adopt during the negotiation. Will you be competitive (fighting to get the best on every point) or moderate (willing to make concessions and compromises)? Some negotiators take a belligerent stance, attacking the positions, offers, and even the character of the other party. In response, the other party may mirror the initial stance, meeting belligerence with belligerence. Even if the other party does not directly mimic a belligerent stance, he or she is unlikely to respond in a warm and open manner. Some negotiators adopt a position of moderation and understanding, seeming to say, “Let’s be reasonable people who can solve this problem to our mutual satisfaction.” Even if the attitude is not mirrored, the other’s response is likely to be constrained by such a moderate opening stance.

It is important for negotiators to think carefully about the message that they wish to signal with their opening stance and subsequent concessions because there is a tendency for negotiators to respond “in kind” to distributive tactics in negotiation. That is, negotiators tend to match distributive tactics from the other party with their own distributive tactics.

To communicate effectively, a negotiator should try to send a consistent message through both the opening offer and stance. A reasonable bargaining position is usually coupled with a friendly stance, and an exaggerated bargaining position is usually coupled with a tougher, more competitive stance. When the messages sent by the opening offer and stance are in conflict, the other party will find them confusing to interpret and answer. Timing also plays a part, as is shown in Box 2.3. Ethical considerations are explored in detail in Chapter 5.

**Initial Concessions**

An opening offer is usually met with a counteroffer, and these two offers define the initial bargaining range. Sometimes the other party will not counteroffer but will simply state that the first offer (or set of demands) is unacceptable and ask the opener to come back with a more reasonable set of proposals. In any event, after the first round of offers, the next question is, What movement or concessions are to be made? Negotiators can choose to make none, to hold firm and insist on the original position, or to make some concessions. Note that it is not an option to escalate one’s opening offer, that is, to set an offer further away from the other party’s target point than one’s first offer. This would be uniformly met with disapproval from the other negotiator. If concessions are to be made, the next question is, How large should they be? Note that the first concession conveys a message, frequently a symbolic one, to the other party about how you will proceed.

Opening offers, opening stances, and initial concessions are elements at the beginning of a negotiation that parties can use to communicate how they intend to negotiate. An
exaggerated opening offer, a determined opening stance, and a very small initial conces-
sion signal a position of firmness; a moderate opening offer, a reasonable, cooperative
opening stance, and a reasonable initial concession communicate a basic stance of flex-
ibility. By taking a firm position, negotiators attempt to capture most of the bargaining
range for themselves so that they maximize their final outcome or preserve maximum
maneuvering room for later in the negotiation. Firmness can also create a climate in which
the other party may decide that concessions are so meager that he or she might as well
capitulate and settle quickly rather than drag things out. A meta-analysis by Hüffmeier and
his colleagues has shown that negotiators who take a hard line during negotiation (defined
as more extreme opening offers and fewer concessions) achieve better economic outcomes
in their negotiations, but these are achieved at a cost of being perceived more negatively by
the other party.33 Paradoxically, firmness may actually shorten negotiations.34 There is also
the very real possibility, however, that firmness will be reciprocated by the other. One or
both parties may become either intransigent or disgusted and withdraw completely.

There are several good reasons for adopting a flexible position.35 First, when taking
different stances throughout a negotiation, one can learn about the other party’s targets and
perceived possibilities by observing how he or she responds to different proposals. Nego-
tiators may want to establish a cooperative rather than a combative relationship, hoping to
get a better agreement. In addition, flexibility keeps the negotiations proceeding; the more
flexible one seems, the more the other party will believe that a settlement is possible.

Role of Concessions

Concessions are central to negotiation. Without them, in fact, negotiations would not ex-
ist. If one side is not prepared to make concessions, the other side must capitulate or the
negotiations will deadlock. People enter negotiations expecting concessions. Negotiators
are less satisfied when negotiations conclude with the acceptance of their first offer, likely

In 1997, Mississippi was one of 40 states that initi-
ated legal action against tobacco companies to re-
cover money they spent on health care problems
associated with smoking. In July of that year,
Mississippi announced that it had reached a set-
tlement with the four largest tobacco companies,
guaranteeing that the state would receive $3.6 billion
over 25 years and $136 million per year thereafter.

The settlement was a personal battle for Missis-
sippi attorney general Michael Moore, who single-
handedly began an effort in 1994 to recoup his
state’s losses from tobacco-related illness. Over the
next three years, he convinced 39 other states and
Puerto Rico to join Mississippi in the suit. Their
efforts led to a national-level settlement that banned
billboard advertising and also forced tobacco
companies to include stronger warning labels on
cigarettes.

Moore parlayed his efforts into the first suc-
cessful settlement with the tobacco companies,
guaranteeing payment even before federal action
was taken. By acting first, he ensured that Missis-
sippi would receive adequate compensation for its
losses.

Source: Adapted from Milo Geyelin, “Mississippi Becomes
First State to Settle Suit against Big Tobacco Companies,”
because they feel they could have done better. Immediate concessions are perceived less valuable than gradual, delayed concessions, which appear to increase the perceived value of the concession. Good distributive bargainers will not begin negotiations with an opening offer too close to their own resistance point, but rather will ensure that there is enough room in the bargaining range to make some concessions. Research suggests that people will generally accept the first or second offer that is better than their target point, so negotiators should try to identify the other party’s target point accurately and avoid conceding too quickly to that point. (See Box 2.4 for guidelines on how to make concessions.) Recent research also suggests that more straightforward negotiators and those with greater concern for the other party make more concessions during negotiation.

Negotiators also generally resent a take-it-or-leave-it approach; an offer that may have been accepted had it emerged as a result of concession making may be rejected when it is thrown on the table and presented as a fait accompli. This latter approach, called Boulwarism, has been illustrated many times in labor relations. In the past, some management leaders objectively analyzed what they could afford to give in their upcoming contract talks and made their initial offer at the point they intended for the agreement (i.e., they set the same opening offer, target point, and resistance point). They then insisted there were no concessions to be made because the initial offer was fair and reasonable based on their own analysis. Unions bitterly fought these positions and continued to resent them years after the companies abandoned this bargaining strategy.

There is ample data to show that parties feel better about a settlement when the negotiation involved a progression of concessions than when it didn’t. Rubin and Brown suggest that bargainers want to believe they are capable of shaping the other’s behavior, of causing the other to choose as he or she does. Because concession making indicates an acknowledgment of the other party and a movement toward the other’s position, it implies

---

**BOX 2.4**

12 Guidelines for Making Concessions

Donald Hendon, Matthew Roy, and Zafar Ahmed (2003) provide the following 12 guidelines for making concessions in negotiation:

1. Give yourself enough room to make concessions.
2. Try to get the other party to start revealing their needs and objectives first.
3. Be the first to concede on a minor issue but not the first to concede on a major issue.
4. Make unimportant concessions and portray them as more valuable than they are.
5. Make the other party work hard for every concession you make.
6. Use trade-offs to obtain something for every concession you make.
7. Generally, concede slowly and give a little with each concession.
8. Do not reveal your deadline to the other party.
9. Occasionally say “no” to the other negotiator.
10. Be careful trying to take back concessions even in “tentative” negotiations.
11. Keep a record of concessions made in the negotiation to try to identify a pattern.
12. Do not concede “too often, too soon, or too much.”

recognition of that position and its legitimacy. The intangible factors of status and recognition may be as important as the tangible issues themselves. Concession making also exposes the concession maker to some risk. If the other party does not reciprocate, the concession maker may appear to be weak. Thus, not reciprocating a concession may send a powerful message about firmness and leaves the concession maker open to feeling that his or her esteem has been damaged or reputation diminished.

A reciprocal concession cannot be haphazard. If one party has made a major concession on a significant point, it is expected that the return offer will be on the same item or one of similar weight and somewhat comparable magnitude. To make an additional concession when none has been received (or when the other party’s concession was inadequate) can imply weakness and can squander valuable maneuvering room. After receiving an inadequate concession, negotiators may explicitly state what they expect before offering further concessions: “That is not sufficient; you will have to concede X before I consider offering any further concessions.”

To encourage further concessions from the other side, negotiators sometimes link their concessions to a prior concession made by the other. They may say, “Because you have reduced your demand on X, I am willing to concede on Y.” A powerful form of concession making involves wrapping a concession in a package. For example, “If you will move on A and B, I will move on C and D.” Packaging concessions can lead to better outcomes for negotiators than making concessions singly on individual issues. A particularly effective package is to concede more on lower priority items to gain more on higher priority items. This is an integrative negotiation tactic known as logrolling and is discussed in Chapter 3.

**Pattern of Concession Making**

The pattern of concessions a negotiator makes contains valuable information, but it is not always easy to interpret. When successive concessions get smaller, the obvious message is that the concession maker’s position is getting firmer and that the resistance point is being approached. This generalization needs to be tempered, however, by noting that a concession late in negotiations may also indicate that there is little room left to move. When the opening offer is exaggerated, the negotiator has considerable room available for packaging new offers, making it relatively easy to give fairly substantial concessions. When the offer or counteroffer has moved closer to a negotiator’s target point, giving a concession the same size as the initial one may take a negotiator past the resistance point. Suppose a negotiator makes a first offer $100 below the other’s target price; an initial concession of $10 would reduce the maneuvering room by 10 percent. When negotiations get to within $10 of the other’s target price, a concession of $1 gives up 10 percent of the remaining maneuvering room. A negotiator cannot always communicate such mechanical ratios in giving or interpreting concessions, but this example illustrates how the receiver might construe the meaning of concession size, depending on where it occurs in the negotiating process.

The pattern of concession making is also important. Consider the pattern of concessions made by two negotiators, George and Mario, shown in Figure 2.4. Assume that the negotiators are discussing the unit price of a shipment of computer parts and that each is
dealing with a different client. Mario makes three concessions, each worth $4 per unit, for a total of $12. In contrast, George makes four concessions, worth $4, $3, $2, and $1 per unit, for a total of $10. Both Mario and George tell their counterparts that they have conceded about all that they can. George is more likely to be believed when he makes this assertion because he has signaled through the pattern of his concession making that there is not much left to concede. When Mario claims to have little left to concede, his counterpart is less likely to believe him because the pattern of Mario’s concessions (three concessions worth the same amount) suggests that there is plenty left to concede, even though Mario has actually conceded more than George.\(^4\) Note that we have not considered the words spoken by Mario and George as these concessions were made. It is also important to justify concessions to the other party, especially those involving price reductions.\(^5\) Behaviors and words are interpreted by the other party when we negotiate; it is important to signal to the other party with both our actions and our words that the concessions are almost over.

**Final Offers**

Eventually a negotiator wants to convey the message that there is no further room for movement—that the present offer is the final one. A good negotiator will say, “This is all I can do” or “This is as far as I can go.” Sometimes, however, it is clear that a simple statement will not suffice; an alternative is to use concessions to convey the point. A negotiator might simply let the absence of any further concessions convey the message in spite of urging from the other party. The other party may not recognize at first that the last offer was the final one and might volunteer a further concession to get the other to respond. Finding
that no further concession occurs, the other party may feel betrayed and perceive that the pattern of concession–counterconcession was violated. The resulting bitterness may further complicate negotiations.

One way negotiators may convey the message that an offer is the last one is to make the last concession more substantial. This implies that the negotiator is throwing in the remainder of the negotiating range. The final offer has to be large enough to be dramatic yet not so large that it creates the suspicion that the negotiator has been holding back and that there is more available on other issues in the bargaining mix. A concession may also be personalized to the other party (“I went to my boss and got a special deal just for you”), which signals that this is the last concession the negotiator will make.

**Closing the Deal**

After negotiating for a period of time, and learning about the other party’s needs, positions, and perhaps resistance point, the next challenge for a negotiator is to close the agreement. Negotiators can call on several tactics when closing a deal. Choosing the best tactic for a given negotiation is as much a matter of art as science.

**Provide Alternatives**

Rather than making a single final offer, negotiators can provide two or three alternative packages for the other party that are more or less equivalent in value. People like to have choices, and providing a counterpart with alternative packages can be a very effective technique for closing a negotiation. This technique can also be used when a task force cannot decide on which recommendation to make to upper management. If in fact there are two distinct, defensible possible solutions, then the task force can forward both with a description of the costs and benefits of each.

**Assume the Close**

Salespeople use an assume-the-close technique frequently. After having a general discussion about the needs and positions of the buyer, often the seller will take out a large order form and start to complete it. The seller usually begins by asking for the buyer’s name and address before moving on to more serious points (e.g., price, model). When using this technique, negotiators do not ask the other party if he or she would like to make a purchase. Rather, they may say something like “Shall I get the paperwork started?” and act as if the decision to purchase something has already been made.

**Split the Difference**

Splitting the difference is perhaps the most popular closing tactic. The negotiator using this tactic will typically give a brief summary of the negotiation (“We’ve both spent a lot of time, made many concessions, etc.”) and then suggest that, because things are so close, “why don’t we just split the difference?” While this can be an effective closing tactic, it does presume that the parties started with fair opening offers. A negotiator who uses an
exaggerated opening offer and then suggests a split-the-difference close is using a hardball tactic (discussed later).

**Exploding Offers**

An exploding offer contains an extremely tight deadline in order to pressure the other party to agree quickly and is an extreme version of manipulating negotiating schedules. For example, a person who has interviewed for a job may be offered a very attractive salary and benefits package, but also be told that the offer will expire in 24 hours. The purpose of the exploding offer is to convince the other party to accept the settlement and to stop considering alternatives. This is particularly effective in situations where the party receiving the exploding offer is still in the process of developing alternatives that may or may not turn out to be viable (such as the job candidate who is still interviewing with other firms). People can feel quite uncomfortable about receiving exploding offers, however, because they feel as if they’re under unfair pressure. Exploding offers appear to work best for organizations that have the resources to make an exceptionally attractive offer early in a negotiation in order to prevent the other party from continuing to search for a potentially superior offer.

**Sweeteners**

Another closing tactic is to save a special concession for the close. The other negotiator is told, “I’ll give you X if you agree to the deal.” For instance, when selling a condo the owner could agree to include the previously excluded curtains, appliances, or light fixtures to close the deal. To use this tactic effectively, however, negotiators need to include the sweetener in their negotiation plans or they may concede too much during the close.

**Hardball Tactics**

We now turn to a discussion of hardball tactics in negotiation. Many popular books of negotiation discuss using hardball negotiation tactics to beat the other party. Such tactics are designed to pressure negotiators to do things they would not otherwise do, and their presence usually disguises the user’s adherence to a decidedly distributive bargaining approach. It is not clear exactly how often or how well these tactics work, but they work best against poorly prepared negotiators. They also can backfire, and there is evidence that very adversarial negotiators are not effective negotiators. Many people find hardball tactics offensive and are motivated for revenge when such tactics are used against them. Many negotiators consider these tactics out-of-bounds for any negotiation situation. (Negotiation ethics are discussed in Chapter 5). We do not recommend the use of any of the following techniques. In fact, it has been our experience that these tactics do more harm than good in negotiations. They are much more difficult to enact than they are to read, and each tactic involves risk for the person using it, including harm to reputation, lost deals, negative publicity, and consequences of the other party’s revenge. It is important that negotiators understand hardball tactics and how they work, however, so they can recognize if hardball tactics are used against them.
Dealing with Typical Hardball Tactics

The negotiator dealing with a party who uses hardball tactics has several choices about how to respond. A good strategic response to these tactics requires that the negotiator identify the tactic quickly and understand what it is and how it works. Most of the tactics are designed either to enhance the appearance of the bargaining position of the person using the tactic or to detract from the appearance of the options available to the other party. There is no recipe for how to respond to these tactics. No one response will work in all situations. How best to respond to a tactic depends on your goals and the broader context of the negotiation (With whom are you negotiating? What are your alternatives?). We now discuss four main options that negotiators have for responding to typical hardball tactics.\(^{51}\)

Discuss Them Fisher, Ury, and Patton suggest that a good way to deal with hardball tactics is to discuss them—that is, label the tactic and indicate to the other party that you know what she is doing.\(^{52}\) Then offer to negotiate the negotiation process itself, such as behavioral expectations of the parties, before continuing on to the substance of the talks. Propose a shift to less aggressive methods of negotiating. Explicitly acknowledge that the other party is a tough negotiator but that you can be tough too. Then suggest that you both change to more productive methods that can allow you both to gain. Fisher, Ury, and Patton suggest that negotiators separate the people from the problem and then be hard on the problem, soft on the people. It doesn’t hurt to remind the other negotiator of this from time to time during the negotiation.

Ignore Them Although ignoring a hardball tactic may appear to be a weak response, it can in fact be very powerful. It takes a lot of energy to use some of the hardball tactics described here, and while the other side is using energy to play these games, you can be using your energy to work on satisfying your needs. Not responding to a threat is often the best way of dealing with it. Pretend you didn’t hear it. Change the subject and get the other party involved in a new topic. Call a break and, upon returning, switch topics. All these options can deflate the effects of a threat and allow you to press on with your agenda while the other party is trying to decide what trick to use next.

Respond in Kind It is always possible to respond to a hardball tactic with one of your own. Although this response can result in chaos, produce hard feelings, and be counterproductive, it is not an option that should be dismissed. Once the smoke clears, both parties will realize that they are skilled in the use of hardball tactics and may recognize that it is time to try something different. Responding in kind may be most useful when dealing with another party who is testing your resolve or as a response to exaggerated positions taken in negotiations.

Co-Opt the Other Party Another way to deal with negotiators who are known to use aggressive hardball tactics is to try to befriend them before they use the tactics on you. This approach is built on the theory that it is much more difficult to attack a friend than an enemy. If you can stress what you have in common with the other party and find another element upon which to place the blame (the system, foreign competition), you may then be able to sidetrack the other party and thereby prevent the use of any hardball tactics.
Typical Hardball Tactics

We now discuss some of the more frequently described hardball tactics and their weaknesses (see Table 2.1).

**Good Cop/Bad Cop**  The good cop/bad cop tactic is named after a police interrogation technique in which two officers (one kind, the other tough) take turns questioning a suspect; it can frequently be seen in episodes of popular television series such as the *Law & Order* franchise and *CSI*. The use of this tactic in negotiations typically goes as follows: the first interrogator (bad cop) presents a tough opening position, punctuated with threats, obnoxious behavior, and intransigence. The interrogator then leaves the room to make an important telephone call or to cool off—frequently at the partner’s suggestion. While out of the room, the other interrogator (good cop) tries to reach a quick agreement before the bad cop returns and makes life difficult for everyone. A more subtle form of this tactic is to assign the bad cop the role of speaking only when the negotiations are headed in a direction that the team does not want; as long as things are going well, the good cop does the talking.

Although the good cop/bad cop tactic can be somewhat transparent, it often leads to concessions and negotiated agreements. This tactic has many weaknesses. As mentioned earlier, it is relatively transparent, especially with repeated use. It can be countered by openly stating what the negotiators are doing. A humorously delivered statement like “You two aren’t playing the old good cop/bad cop game with me, are you?” will go a long way to deflating this tactic even if both of the other parties deny it self-righteously. The good cop/bad cop tactic is also much more difficult to enact than it is to read; it typically alienates the targeted party and frequently requires negotiators to direct much more energy toward making the tactic work smoothly than toward accomplishing the negotiation goals. Negotiators using this tactic can become so involved with their game playing and acting that they fail to concentrate on obtaining their negotiation goals.

**TABLE 2.1  Typical Hardball Tactics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typical Hardball Tactics</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Good Cop/Bad Cop</td>
<td>Alternating between negotiators who use tough and more lenient negotiation approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowball/Highball</td>
<td>Using extreme offers to change the anchor of potential negotiation settlements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogey</td>
<td>Pretending a low priority item is important in order to trade it for a concession on another item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nibble</td>
<td>Asking for a proportionally small concession on a new item to close the deal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicken</td>
<td>Using a large bluff plus a threat to force the other party to concede.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intimidiation</td>
<td>Using emotional ploys such as anger and fear to force concessions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggressive Behavior</td>
<td>Relentless requests for more concessions and better deals with an aggressive tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Job</td>
<td>Overwhelming the other party with so much information they cannot make sense of it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lowball/Highball  Negotiators using the lowball/highball tactic start with a ridiculously low (or high) opening offer that they know they will never achieve. The theory is that the extreme offer will cause the other party to reevaluate his or her own opening offer and move closer to or beyond their resistance point. For example, one of the authors of this book was in a labor–management negotiation where the union’s first offer was to request a 45 percent salary increase over three years. Given that recent settlements in neighboring universities had been 3 to 4 percent, this qualified as a highball offer!

The risk of using this tactic is that the other party will think negotiating is a waste of time and will stop the process. Even if the other party continues to negotiate after receiving a lowball (or highball) offer, however, it takes a very skilled negotiator to be able to justify the extreme opening offer and to finesse the negotiation back to a point where the other side will be willing to make a major concession toward the outrageous bid.

The best way to deal with a lowball/highball tactic is not to make a counteroffer, but to ask for a more reasonable opening offer from the other party (the union in the preceding example responded to this request by tabling an offer for a 6 percent increase, above the industry average but not qualifying as a highball offer). The reason that requesting a reasonable opening offer is important is because this tactic works in the split second between hearing the other party’s opening offer and the delivery of your first offer. If you give in to the natural tendency to change your opening offer because it would be embarrassing to start negotiations so far apart, or because the other party’s extreme opening makes you rethink where the bargaining zone may lie, then you have fallen victim to this tactic. When this happens, you have been “anchored” by the other party’s extreme first offer.
Good preparation for the negotiation is a critical defense against this tactic (see Chapter 4). Proper planning will help you know the general range for the value of the item under discussion and allow you to respond verbally with one of several different strategies: (1) insisting that the other party start with a reasonable opening offer and refusing to negotiate further until he or she does; (2) stating your understanding of the general market value of the item being discussed, supporting it with facts and figures, and, by doing so, demonstrating to the other party that you won’t be tricked; (3) threatening to leave the negotiation, either briefly or for good, to demonstrate dissatisfaction with the other party for using this tactic; and (4) responding with an extreme counteroffer to send a clear message you won’t be anchored by an extreme offer from the other party.

**Bogey** Negotiators using the bogey tactic pretend that an issue of little or no importance to them is quite important. Later in the negotiation, this issue can then be traded for major concessions on issues that are actually important to them. This tactic is most effective when negotiators identify an issue that is quite important to the other side but of little value to themselves. For example, a seller may have a product in the warehouse ready for delivery. When negotiating with a purchasing agent, however, the seller may ask for large concessions to process a rush order for the client. The seller can reduce the size of the concession demanded for the rush order in exchange for concessions on other issues, such as the price or the size of the order. Another example of a bogey is to argue as if you want a particular work assignment or project (when in fact you don’t prefer it) and then, in exchange for large concessions from the other party, accept the assignment you actually prefer (but had pretended not to).

This tactic is fundamentally deceptive, and as such it can be a difficult tactic to enact. Typically, the other party will negotiate in good faith and take you seriously when you are trying to make a case for the issue that you want to bogey. This can lead to the very unusual situation of both negotiators arguing against their true wishes—the other party asks for large concessions on other issues to give you the bogey issue (that you really don’t want), and you spend time evaluating offers and making arguments for an issue you know you do not want. It can also be very difficult to change gracefully and accept an offer in completely the opposite direction. If this maneuver cannot be done, however, then you may end up accepting a suboptimal deal—the bogey may be something you do not really want, and perhaps the other party doesn’t either.

Although the bogey is a difficult tactic to defend against, being well prepared for the negotiation will make you less susceptible to it. When the other party takes a position completely counter to what you expected, you may suspect that a bogey tactic is being used. Probing with questions about why the other party wants a particular outcome may help you reduce the effectiveness of a bogey. Finally, you should be very cautious about sudden reversals in positions taken by the other party, especially late in a negotiation. This may be a sign that the bogey tactic has been in use. Again, questioning the other party carefully about why the reverse position is suddenly acceptable and not conceding too much after the other party completely reverses a position may significantly reduce the effectiveness of the bogey.

**The Nibble** Negotiators using the nibble tactic ask for a proportionally small concession (e.g., 1 to 2 percent of the total profit of the deal) on an item that hasn’t been discussed previously in order to close the deal. Herb Cohen describes the nibble as follows: After trying
many different suits in a clothing store, tell the clerk that you will take a given suit if a tie is included for free. The tie is the nibble. Cohen claims that he usually gets the tie. In a business context, the tactic occurs like this: After a considerable amount of time has been spent in negotiation, when an agreement is close, one party asks to include a clause that hasn’t been discussed previously and that will cost the other party a proportionally small amount. This amount is too small to lose the deal over, but large enough to upset the other party. This is the major weakness with the nibble tactic—many people feel that the party using the nibble did not bargain in good faith (as part of a fair negotiation process, all items to be discussed during the negotiation should be placed on the agenda early). Even if the party claims to be very embarrassed about forgetting this item until now, the party who has been nibbled will not feel good about the process and will be motivated to seek revenge in future negotiations.

According to Landon, there are two good ways to combat the nibble.\textsuperscript{55} First, respond to each nibble with the question “What else do you want?” This should continue until the other party indicates that all issues are in the open; then both parties can discuss all the issues simultaneously. Second, have your own nibbles prepared to offer in exchange. When the other party suggests a nibble on one issue, you can respond with your own nibble on another.

\textbf{Chicken} The chicken tactic is named after the 1950s challenge, portrayed in the James Dean movie \textit{Rebel Without a Cause}, of two people driving cars at each other or toward a cliff until one person swerves to avoid disaster. The person who swerves is labeled a chicken, and the other person is treated like a hero. Negotiators who use this tactic combine a large bluff with a threatened action to force the other party to “chicken out” and give them what they want. In labor–management negotiations, management may tell the union representatives that if they do not agree to the current contract offer the company will close the factory and go out of business (or move to another state or country). Clearly this is a high-stakes gamble. On the one hand, management must be willing to follow through on the threat—if the union calls their bluff and they do not follow through, they will not be believed in the future. On the other hand, how can the union take the risk and call the bluff? If management is telling the truth, the company may actually close the factory and move elsewhere.

The weakness of the chicken tactic is that it turns negotiation into a serious game in which one or both parties find it difficult to distinguish reality from postured negotiation positions. Will the other party really follow through on his or her threats? We frequently cannot know for sure because the circumstances must be grave in order for this tactic to be believable; but it is precisely when circumstances are grave that a negotiator may be most tempted to use this tactic. Compare, for instance, the responses of Presidents Bill Clinton and George W. Bush to Iraq’s defiance of the United Nations weapons inspection program. It appears that Iraq felt it could “stare down” President Bush because it had successfully avoided outright conflict during President Clinton’s term. The subsequent war in Iraq demonstrated the error of this assessment.

The chicken tactic is very difficult for a negotiator to defend against. To the extent that the commitment can be downplayed, reworded, or ignored, however, it can lose its power. Perhaps the riskiest response is to introduce one’s own chicken tactic. At that point neither party may be willing to back down in order not to lose face. Preparation and a thorough understanding of the situations of both parties are absolutely essential for trying to identify where reality ends and the chicken tactic begins. Use of external experts to verify information or to help to reframe the situation is another option.
Intimidation Many tactics can be gathered under the general label of intimidation. What they have in common is that they all attempt to force the other party to agree by means of an emotional ploy, usually anger or fear. For example, the other party may deliberately use anger to indicate the seriousness of a position. One of the authors of this book had the following experience:

Once while I was negotiating with a car salesman he lost his temper, destroyed his written notes, told me to sit down and listen to him, and went on to explain in a loud voice that this was the best deal in the city and if I did not accept it that evening I should not bother returning to that dealership and wasting his time. I didn’t buy the car and I haven’t been back, nor have any of the students in my negotiation classes, to whom I relate this story every year! I suspect that the salesman was trying to intimidate me into agreeing to the deal and realized that if I went elsewhere his deal would not look as good. What he didn’t realize was that I had asked the accountant at the dealership for further information about the deal and had found that he had lied about the value of a trade-in; he really lost his cool when I exposed the lie.

Another form of intimidation includes increasing the appearance of legitimacy. When legitimacy is high, set policies or procedures are in place for resolving disputes. Negotiators who do not have such policies or procedures available may try to invent them and then impose them on the other negotiator while making the process appear legitimate. For example, policies that are written in manuals or preprinted official forms and agreements are less likely to be questioned than those that are delivered verbally; long and detailed loan contracts that banks use for consumer loans are seldom read completely. The greater the appearance of legitimacy, the less likely the other party will be to question the process being followed or the contract terms being proposed.

Finally, guilt can also be used as a form of intimidation. Negotiators can question the other party’s integrity or the other’s lack of trust in them. The purpose of this tactic is to place the other party on the defensive so that they are dealing with the issues of guilt or trust rather than discussing the substance of the negotiation.

To deal with intimidation tactics, negotiators have several options. Intimidation tactics are designed to make the intimidator feel more powerful than the other party and to lead people to make concessions for emotional rather than objective reasons (e.g., a new fact). When making any concession, it is important for negotiators to understand why they are doing so. If one starts to feel threatened, assumes that the other party is more powerful (when objectively he or she is not), or simply accepts the legitimacy of the other negotiator’s “company policy,” then it is likely that intimidation is having an effect on the negotiations.

If the other negotiator is intimidating, then discussing the negotiation process with him or her is a good option. You can explain that your policy is to bargain in a fair and respectful manner, and that you expect to be treated the same way in return. Another good option is to ignore the other party’s attempts to intimidate you, because intimidation can only influence you if you let it. While this may sound simplistic, think for a moment about why some people you know are intimidated by authority figures and others are not—the reason often lies in the perceiver, not the authority figure.

Another effective strategy for dealing with intimidation is to use a team to negotiate with the other party. Teams have at least two advantages over individuals in acting against
intimidation. First, people are not always intimidated by the same things; while you may be intimidated by one particular negotiator, it is quite possible that other members on your team won’t be. In an ongoing negotiation in China when he was younger, one of the authors of this book found that his Chinese counterparts were frequently changing their team members so that older and older members appeared in each subsequent negotiation session. He decided to bring a senior colleague of his own to subsequent meetings in order not to be intimidated by the age and experience of the counterparts on the other negotiating team. The second advantage of using a team is that the team members can discuss the tactics of the other negotiators and provide mutual support if the intimidation starts to become increasingly uncomfortable.

**Aggressive Behavior**  Similar to tactics described under intimidation, aggressive behavior tactics include various ways of being aggressive to push your position or attack the other person’s position. Aggressive tactics include a relentless push for further concessions (“You can do better than that”), asking for the best offer early in negotiations (“Let’s not waste any time. What is the most that you will pay?”), and asking the other party to explain and justify his or her proposals item by item or line by line (“What is your cost breakdown for each item?”). The negotiator using these techniques is signaling a hard-nosed, intransigent position and trying to force the other side to make many concessions to reach an agreement.

When faced with another party’s aggressive behavior tactics, an excellent response is to halt the negotiations in order to discuss the negotiation process itself. Negotiators can explain that they will reach a decision based on needs and interests, not aggressive behavior. Again, having a team to counter aggressive tactics from the other party can be helpful for the same reasons discussed under intimidation tactics. Good preparation and understanding both one’s own and the other party’s needs and interests together make responding to aggressive tactics easier because negotiators can highlight the merits to both parties of reaching an agreement.

**Snow Job**  The snow job tactic occurs when negotiators overwhelm the other party with so much information that he or she has trouble determining which facts are real or important and which are included merely as distractions. Governments use this tactic frequently when releasing information publicly. Rather than answering a question briefly, they release thousands of pages of documents from hearings and transcripts that may or may not contain the information that the other party is seeking. Another example of the snow job is the use of highly technical language to hide a simple answer to a question asked by a nonexpert. Any group of professionals—such as engineers, lawyers, or computer network administrators—can use this tactic to overwhelm (“snow”) the other party with information and technical language so that the nonexperts cannot make sense of the answer. Frequently, in order not to be embarrassed by asking “obvious” questions, the recipient of the snow job will simply nod his or her head and passively agree with the other party’s analysis or statements. Ironically, the snow job may backfire because providing nondiagnostic information in a negotiation interferes with the ability of negotiators to concentrate on what is important in order to reach agreements.58

Negotiators trying to counter a snow job tactic can choose one of several alternative responses. First, they should not be afraid to ask questions until they receive an answer
they understand. Second, if the matter under discussion is in fact highly technical, then negotiators may suggest that technical experts get together to discuss the technical issues. Finally, negotiators should listen carefully to the other party and identify consistent and inconsistent information. Probing for further information after identifying a piece of inconsistent information can work to undermine the effectiveness of the snow job. For example, if one piece of incorrect or inconsistent information is discovered in the complete snow job package, the negotiator can question the accuracy of the whole presentation (e.g., “Because point X was incorrect, how can I be sure that the rest is accurate?”). Again, strong preparation is very important for defending effectively against the snow job tactic.

Chapter Summary

In this chapter we examined the basic structure of competitive or distributive bargaining situations and some of the strategies and tactics used in distributive bargaining. Distributive bargaining begins with setting opening, target, and resistance points. One soon learns the other party’s starting points and his or her target points directly or through inference. Usually one won’t know the other party’s resistance points (the points beyond which she or he will not go) until late in negotiation—they are often carefully concealed. All points are important, but the resistance points are the most critical. The spread between the parties’ resistance points defines the bargaining range. If positive, it defines the area of negotiation within which a settlement is likely to occur, with each party working to obtain as much of the bargaining range as possible. If negative, successful negotiation may be impossible. Both parties should be aware of their best alternative to a negotiated agreement (BATNA), in the event that they do not reach agreement.

Under the structure of distributive bargaining, a negotiator has many options to achieve a successful resolution, most of which fall within two broad efforts: to influence the other party’s belief about what is possible and to learn as much as possible about the other party’s position, particularly about their resistance points. The negotiator’s basic goal is to reach a final settlement as close to the other party’s resistance point as possible. To achieve this goal, negotiators work to gather information about the opposition and its positions; to convince members of the other party to change their minds about their ability to achieve their own goals; and to justify their own objectives as desirable, necessary, or even inevitable.

Distributive bargaining is basically a conflict situation, wherein parties seek their own advantage—sometimes through concealing information, attempting to mislead, or using manipulative actions, such as hardball tactics. All these tactics can easily escalate interaction from calm discussion to bitter hostility. To be successful, both parties to the negotiation must feel at the end that the outcome was the best they could achieve and that it is worth accepting and supporting. Effective distributive bargaining is a process that requires careful planning, strong execution, and constant monitoring of the other party’s reactions. Finally, distributive bargaining skills are important when at the value claiming stage of any negotiation. This is discussed in more detail in the next chapter on integrative negotiation.

Endnotes

1 Lax and Sebenius, 1986.
2 Thompson and Hrebec, 1996.
3 Raiffa, 1982.
5 Galinsky, Mussweiler, and Medvec, 2002.
10 Stein, 1996.
Endnotes

11 Refer to Walton and McKersie, 1965, pp. 59–82, for a more extensive treatment of this subject.
13 Karrass, 1974.
14 See Lim and Murnighan, 1994; Roth, Murnighan, and Schoumaker, 1988; and Walton and McKersie, 1965.
17 Jacobs, 1951.
18 Cohen, 1980.
21 Prietula and Weingart, 2011.
24 Orr and Guthrie, 2006.
26 Magee et al., 2007.
29 See Pruitt, 1981, and Tutzauer, 1991, for further discussion of these points.
30 Putnam and Jones, 1982; Yukl, 1974.
32 Eyuboglu and Buja, 1993.
33 Hüffmeier, Freund, Zerres, Backhaus, and Hertel, 2011.
34 Ghosh, 1996.
35 Olekalns, Smith, and Walsh, 1996.
36 Galinsky, Seiden, Kim, and Medvec, 2002.
39 DeRue, Conlon, Moon, and Willaby, 2009.
40 The term Boulwarism is named after the chief labor negotiator for the General Electric Company in the 1950s. Rather than let the union present its contract demands first, the company placed a single “fair” offer on the table and refused to negotiate further. The National Labor Relations Board eventually ruled against GE by stating that this practice was unfair because management did not engage in “good faith bargaining.” See Northrup, 1964, and Selekman, Selekman, and Fuller, 1958, for further discussion of this point.
41 See Baranowski and Summers, 1972; Crumbaugh and Evans, 1967; Deutsch, 1958; and Gruder and Duslak, 1973.
42 Rubin and Brown, 1975.
44 Yukl, 1974.
46 Walton and McKersie, 1965.
47 Cellich, 1997; Girard, 1989.
49 For instance, see Aaronson, 1989; Brooks and Odiorne, 1984; Cohen, 1980; Levinson, Smith, and Wilson, 1999; and Schatzski, 1981.
50 Schneider, 2002.
51 See Fisher, Ury, and Patton, 1991; Ury, 1991; and Adler, Rosen, and Silverstein, 1996, for an extended discussion of these points.
54 Cohen, 1980.
56 Cohen, 1980.
57 Hendon and Hendon, 1990.
58 Wiltermuth and Neale, 2011.
Strategy and Tactics of Integrative Negotiation

Objectives

1. Understand the basic elements of an integrative negotiation situation.
2. Explore the strategy and tactics of integrative negotiation.
3. Consider the key factors that facilitate successful integrative negotiation.
4. Gain an understanding of why successful integrative negotiations are often difficult to achieve.

The fundamental structure of an integrative negotiation situation is such that it allows both sides to achieve their objectives.\(^1\) The goals of the parties in integrative negotiation are not mutually exclusive. If one side achieves its goals, the other is not precluded from achieving its goals as well. One party’s gain is not at the other party’s expense. Although the situation may initially appear to the parties to be win–lose, discussion and mutual exploration will often suggest alternatives where both parties can gain. A description of the efforts and tactics that negotiators use to discover these alternatives is the major part of this chapter. Important characteristics of integrative negotiators are listed in Box 3.1.

Even well-intentioned negotiators can make the following three mistakes: failing to negotiate when they should, negotiating when they should not, or negotiating when they should but choosing an inappropriate strategy. As suggested by the dual concerns model described in Chapter 1, being committed to the other party’s interests as well as to one’s own makes problem solving the strategy of choice. In many negotiations there does not need to be winners and losers—all parties can gain. Rather than assume that negotiations are win–lose situations, negotiators can look for win–win solutions—and often they will find them. Integrative negotiation—variously known as cooperative, collaborative, win–win, mutual-gains, interest-based or problem-solving—is the focus of this chapter.

An Overview of the Integrative Negotiation Process

Past experience, biased perceptions, and the truly distributive aspects of bargaining can work against integrative agreements because negotiators must work hard to overcome
A successful integrative negotiator models the following traits:

**Honesty and integrity.** Interest-based negotiating requires a certain level of trust between the parties. Actions that demonstrate interest in all players’ concerns will help establish a trusting environment.

**Abundance mentality.** Those with an abundance mentality do not perceive a concession of monies, prestige, control, and so on as something that makes their slice of the pie smaller, but merely as a way to enlarge the pie. A scarcity or zero-sum mentality says, “Anything I give to you takes away from me.” A negotiator with an abundance mentality knows that making concessions helps build stronger long-term relationships.

**Maturity.** In his book *Seven Habits of Highly Effective Leaders*, Stephen Covey refers to maturity as having the courage to stand up for your issues and values while being able to recognize that others’ issues and values are just as valid.

**Systems orientation.** Systems thinkers will look at ways in which the entire system can be optimized, rather than focusing on suboptimizing components of the system.

**Superior listening skills.** Ninety percent of communication is not in one’s words but in the whole context of the communication, including mode of expression, body language, and many other cues. Effective listening also requires that one avoid listening only from his or her frame of reference.

---

**Creating a Free Flow of Information**

Effective information exchange promotes the development of good integrative solutions. Research shows that the failure to reach integrative agreements is often linked to the failure to exchange enough information to allow the parties to identify integrative options.² For the necessary exchange to occur, negotiators must be willing to reveal their true objectives and to listen to each other carefully. In short, negotiators must create conditions for a free and open discussion of all related issues and concerns. In contrast, a willingness to share information is not a characteristic of distributive bargaining situations, in which the parties may distrust one another, conceal and manipulate information, and attempt to learn about the other purely for their own competitive advantage.
Attempting to Understand the Other Negotiator’s Real Needs and Objectives

Negotiators differ in their values and preferences, as well as their thoughts and behaviors. What one side needs and wants may or may not be the same as what the other party needs and wants. One must understand the other’s needs before helping to satisfy them. When negotiators are aware of the possibility that the other’s priorities are not the same as their own, this can stimulate the parties to exchange more information, understand the nature of the negotiation better, and achieve higher joint gains. Similarly, integrative agreements are facilitated when parties exchange information about their priorities for particular issues, but not necessarily about their positions on those issues. Throughout the process of sharing information about preferences and priorities, negotiators must make a true effort to understand what the other side really wants to achieve. This is in contrast to distributive bargaining, where negotiators either make no effort to understand the other side’s needs and objectives or do so only to challenge, undermine, or even deny the other party the opportunity to have those needs and objectives met. The communicative aspects of information flow and understanding, while critical to integrative negotiation, also require that Kelley’s dilemmas of trust and honesty be managed (see Chapter 1). In addition, negotiators may differ in their ability to differentiate needs and interests from positions, such as when one party knows and applies a truly integrative process while the other party is unskilled or naïve about negotiations. In such situations, the more experienced party may need to assist the less experienced party in discovering his or her underlying needs and interests.

Emphasizing the Commonalities between the Parties and Minimizing the Differences

To sustain a free flow of information and the effort to understand the other’s needs and objectives, negotiators may need a different outlook or frame of reference (see Chapter 6 for a discussion of framing). Individual goals may need to be redefined as best achieved through collaborative efforts directed toward a collective goal. Sometimes the collective goal is clear and obvious. For example, politicians in the same party may recognize that their petty squabbles must be put aside to ensure the party’s victory at the polls. Managers who are quarreling over cutbacks in their individual departmental budgets may need to recognize that unless all departments sustain appropriate budget cuts, they will be unable to change an unprofitable firm into a profitable one. At other times, the collective goal is neither so clear nor so easy to keep in sight. For example, one of the authors worked as a consultant to a company that was closing a major manufacturing plant while simultaneously opening several other plants in different parts of the country. The company was perfectly willing to transfer employees to new plants and let them take their seniority up to the time of their move with them; the union agreed to this arrangement. However, conflict developed over the transfer issue. Some employees were able to transfer immediately, whereas others—those who were needed to close and dismantle the old plant—could not. Because workers acquired seniority in the new plants based on the date they arrived, those who stayed to close the old plant would have comparatively less seniority once they arrived at the new plants. The union wanted everyone to go at the same time to avoid this inequity. This was unworkable for management. In the argument that resulted, both parties lost sight of the larger goal—to transfer all willing employees to the new plants with their seniority intact.
Only by constantly stressing this larger goal were the parties able to maintain a focus on commonalities that eventually led to a solution; management allowed the workers to select their new jobs in advance and transferred their seniority to those jobs when the choice was made, not when the physical move actually occurred.

**Searching for Solutions That Meet the Needs and Objectives of Both Sides**

The success of integrative negotiation depends on the search for solutions that meet the needs and objectives of both sides. In this process, negotiators must be firm but flexible—firm about their primary interests and needs, but flexible about how these needs and interests are met. When the parties are used to taking a combative, competitive orientation toward each other, they are generally concerned only with their own objectives. In such a competitive interaction, a low level of concern for the other’s objectives may cause two forms of behavior. First, negotiators may work to ensure that what the other obtains does not take away from one’s own accomplishments. Second, negotiators may attempt to block the other from obtaining his or her objectives because of a strong desire to win or to defeat the opponent. In contrast, successful integrative negotiation requires both negotiators not only to define and pursue their own goals, but also to be mindful of the other’s goals and to search for solutions that satisfy both sides. Outcomes are measured by the degree to which they meet both negotiators’ goals. They are not measured by determining whether one party is doing better than the other. If the objective of one party is simply to get more than the other, successful integrative negotiation is very difficult; if both strive to get more than the other, integrative negotiation may be impossible.

**Key Steps in the Integrative Negotiation Process**

There are four major steps in the integrative negotiation process: (1) identify and define the problem, (2) surface interests and needs, (3) generate alternative solutions to the problem, and (4) evaluate those alternatives and select among them (see Table 3.1). The first three steps of the integrative negotiation process are important for creating value. To work together to create value, negotiators need to understand the problem, identify the interests and needs of both parties, and generate alternative solutions. The fourth step of the integrative negotiation process, the evaluation and selection of alternatives, involves claiming value. Claiming value involves many of the distributive bargaining skills that were discussed in Chapter 2.

The relationship between creating and claiming value is shown graphically in Figure 3.1. The goal of creating value is to push the potential negotiation solutions toward the upper right-hand side of Figure 3.1. When this is done to the fullest extent possible, the line is called the Pareto efficient frontier, and it contains a point where “there is no agreement that would make any party better off without decreasing the outcomes to any other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 3.1</th>
<th>Key Steps in the Integrative Negotiation Process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identify and define the problem</td>
<td>Surface interests and needs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One way to conceptualize integrative negotiation is that it is the process of identifying Pareto efficient solutions.

The graph shows that there are several possible solutions in a negotiation, in this case between a buyer and a seller. The first three steps to integrative negotiation aim to ensure that negotiators do not agree to solutions that are below the Pareto efficient frontier because these solutions are suboptimal for both negotiators. The fourth step, choosing a solution or claiming value, uses some of the same skills as distributive bargaining. The transition from creating to claiming value in an integrative negotiation must be managed carefully and is discussed in more detail later in this chapter.

It is important that processes to create value precede those to claim value for two reasons: (1) the creating-value process is more effective when it is done collaboratively and without a focus on who gets what, and (2) because claiming value involves distributive bargaining processes, it may derail the focus on creating value and may even harm the relationship unless it is introduced effectively.

**Step 1: Identify and Define the Problem**

The problem identification step is often the most difficult one, and it is even more challenging when several parties are involved. Consider the following example: A large electronics plant experienced serious difficulty with a product as it moved from the subassembly department to the final assembly department. Various pins and fittings that held part of the product in place were getting bent and distorted. When this happened, the unit would be laid aside as a reject. At the end of the month, the rejects would be returned to the subassembly department to be reworked, often arriving just when workers were under pressure to meet end-of-the-month schedules and were also low on parts. As a result, the reworking effort had to
be done in a rush and on overtime. The extra cost of overtime did not fit into the standard cost allocation system. The manager of the subassembly department did not want the costs allocated to his department. The manager of the final assembly department insisted that she should not pay the additional cost; she argued that the subassembly department should bear the cost because its poor work caused the problem. The subassembly department manager countered that the parts were in good condition when they left his area and that it was the poor workmanship in the final assembly area that created the damage. The immediate costs were relatively small. What really concerned both managers was setting a long-term precedent for handling rejects and for paying the costs.

Eventually an integrative solution was reached. During any given month, the subassembly department had some short slack-time periods. The managers arranged for the final assembly department to return damaged products in small batches during those slack periods. It also became clear that many people in the final assembly department did not fully understand the parts they were handling, which may have contributed to some of the damage. These workers were temporarily transferred to the subassembly department during assembly department slack periods to learn more about subassembly and to process some of the rush orders in that department.

This example captures several key aspects of the problem definition process. The problem definition process is critical for integrative negotiation because it sets broad parameters regarding what the negotiation is about and provides an initial framework for approaching the discussion. It is important that this framework is comprehensive enough to capture the complexities inherent in the situation, while not making the situation appear more complex than it actually is.

**Define the Problem in a Way That Is Mutually Acceptable to Both Sides** Ideally, parties should enter the integrative negotiation process with few preconceptions about the solution and with open minds about each other’s needs. As a problem is defined jointly, it should accurately reflect both parties’ needs and priorities. Unfortunately, this often does not occur. An understandable and widely held concern about integrative negotiation is that during the problem definition process, the other party will manipulate information to state the problem to his or her own advantage. For positive problem solving to occur, both parties must be committed to stating the problem in neutral terms. The problem statement must be acceptable to both sides and not worded so that it lays blame or favors the preferences or priorities of one side over the other. The parties may be required to revise the problem statement several times until they agree on its wording. It is critical to note that problem definition is, and should be, separate from any effort to generate or choose alternatives. Problems must be defined clearly at this stage.

**State the Problem with an Eye toward Practicality and Comprehensiveness** The major focus of an integrative agreement is to solve the core problem(s). Anything that distracts from this focus should be removed or streamlined to ensure that this objective is achieved. As a result, one might argue that problem statements should be as clear as possible. Yet if the problem is complex and multifaceted, and the statement of the problem does not reflect that complexity, then efforts at problem solving will be incomplete. In fact, if the problem is complex, the parties may not even be able to agree on a statement of the problem. The objective should be to state
the problem as succinctly as possible while at the same time ensuring that the most important dimensions and elements are included in the definition. If there are several issues in an integrative negotiation, the parties may want to clearly identify how the issues are linked. Then they can decide whether to approach them as distinct issues that may be packaged together later, or instead to treat them together as a single, larger problem.

**State the Problem as a Goal and Identify the Obstacles to Attaining This Goal** The parties should define the problem as a specific goal to be attained rather than as a solution process. That is, they should concentrate on what they want to achieve rather than how they are going to achieve it. They should then proceed to specify what obstacles must be overcome for the goal to be attained. In the previous example involving production defects in an electronics plant, the goal might have been “to minimize the number of rejects.” A clearer and more explicit definition would be “to cut the number of rejects in half.” After defining the goal, the parties should specify what they need to know about how the product is made, how defects occur, what must be done to repair the defects, and so on. One key issue is whether the obstacles specified can be changed or corrected by negotiating parties. If the parties cannot address the obstacles effectively, given limited time or other resources, the obstacles then become boundary markers for the overall negotiation. A clear understanding of which obstacles are addressable and which are not can be just as critical to realistic integrative negotiation as an explicit awareness of what is negotiable and what is not.

**Depersonalize the Problem** When parties are engaged in conflict, they tend to become evaluative and judgmental. They view their own actions, strategies, and preferences in a positive light and the other party’s actions, strategies, and preferences in a negative light. Such evaluative judgments can interfere with clear and dispassionate thinking. Telling the other party that “Your point of view is wrong and mine is right” inhibits integrative negotiating because it combines attacking the problem with attacking the other negotiator. In contrast, depersonalizing the definition of the problem—stating, for example, “We have different viewpoints on this problem”—allows both sides to approach the issue as a problem external to the individuals rather than as a problem that belongs to one party only. Another way to say this is “I respect that you have constraints and a way of looking at this problem that may be different than mine. I ask that you recognize that I do as well.”

**Separate the Problem Definition from the Search for Solutions** Finally, it is important not to jump to solutions until the problem is fully defined. In distributive bargaining, negotiators are encouraged to state the problem in terms of their preferred solution and to make concessions based on this statement. In contrast, parties engaged in integrative negotiation should avoid stating solutions that favor one side or the other until they have fully defined the problem and examined as many alternative solutions as possible.

Instead of premature solutions, negotiators should develop standards by which potential solutions will be judged for how well they fit. These standards can be created by asking interested parties questions such as the following:

- How will we know the problem has been solved?
- How will we know that our goal has been attained?
• How would a neutral third party know that our dispute has been settled?
• Is there any legitimate interest or position that remains unaddressed by our outcome?
• Is there any party with a legitimate interest or position that has been disenfranchised by our outcome?

Developing standards in this way and using them as measures for evaluating alternatives will help negotiators avoid a single-minded, tunnel-vision approach. With standards that both parties accept, it becomes easier to differentiate a particular favorite alternative from one that may be less favorable individually but that will accomplish a collaborative, integrative resolution.

Step 2: Surface Interests and Needs

Many writers on negotiation—most particularly, Roger Fisher, William Ury, and Bruce Patton in their popular book, *Getting to Yes*—have stressed that a key to achieving an integrative agreement is the ability of the parties to understand and satisfy each other’s interests. Identifying interests is a critical step in the integrative negotiation process. Interests are the underlying concerns, needs, desires, or fears that motivate a negotiator to take a particular position. Fisher, Ury, and Patton explain that while negotiators may have difficulty satisfying each other’s specific positions, an understanding of the underlying interests may permit them to invent solutions that meet each other’s interests. In this section, we will first define interests more completely and then discuss how understanding them is critical to effective integrative negotiation.

This example reveals the essence of the difference between interests and positions:

Consider the story of two men quarreling in a library. One wants the window open and the other wants it closed. They bicker back and forth about how much to leave it open: a crack, halfway, three-quarters of the way. No solution satisfied them both. Enter the librarian. She asks one why he wants the window open. “To get some fresh air.” She asks the other why he wants it closed. “To avoid the draft.” After thinking a minute, she opens wide a window in the next room, bringing in fresh air without a draft.

This is a classic example of negotiating over positions and failing to understand underlying interests. The positions are “window open” and “window closed.” If they continue to pursue positional bargaining, the set of possible outcomes can include only a victory for the one who wants the window open, a victory for the one who wants it shut, or some compromise in which neither gets what he wants. Note that a compromise here is more a form of lose–lose than win–win for these bargainers because one party believes he won’t get enough fresh air with the window partially open and the other believes that any opening is unsatisfactory. The librarian’s questions transform the dispute by focusing on why each man wants the window open or closed: to get fresh air, to avoid a draft. Understanding these interests enables the librarian to invent a solution that meets the interests of both sides—a solution that was not at all apparent when the two men were arguing over their positions.

In this description, the key word is why—why they want what they want. When two parties begin negotiation, they usually expose their position or demands. In distributive bargaining, negotiators trade positions back and forth, attempting to achieve a settlement as close to their targets as possible. However, in integrative negotiation, both negotiators
need to pursue the other’s thinking and logic to determine the factors that motivated them to arrive at their goals. The presumption is that if both parties understand the motivating factors for the other, they may recognize possible compatibilities in interests that permit them to invent new options that both will endorse.

**Types of Interests**  Lax and Sebenius have suggested that several types of interests may be at stake in a negotiation and that each type may be intrinsic (the parties value it in and of itself) or instrumental (the parties value it because it helps them derive other outcomes in the future).  

*Substantive interests* are related to focal issues that are under negotiation—economic and financial issues such as price or rate, or the substance of a negotiation such as the division of resources (like the tangible issues discussed in Chapter 1). These interests may be intrinsic or instrumental or both; we may want something because it is intrinsically satisfying to us and/or we may want something because it helps us achieve a long-range goal. Thus, the job applicant may want $40,000 both because the salary affirms her intrinsic sense of personal worth in the marketplace and because it instrumentally contributes toward paying off her education loans.  

*Process interests* are related to how the negotiation unfolds. One party may pursue distributive bargaining because he enjoys the competitive game of wits that comes from nose-to-nose, hard-line bargaining. Another party may enjoy integrative negotiating because she believes she has not been consulted in the past and wants to have some say in how a key problem is resolved. In the latter case, the negotiator may find the issues under discussion less important than the opportunity to voice her opinions. Process interests can also be both intrinsic and instrumental. Having a voice may be intrinsically important to a group—it allows them to affirm their legitimacy and worth and highlights the key role they play in the organization; it can also be instrumentally important, in that if they are successful in gaining voice in this negotiation, they may be able to demonstrate that they should be invited back to negotiate other related issues in the future.  

*Relationship interests* speak to the value of the ongoing relationship between the parties and the future of that relationship. Intrinsic relationship interests exist when the parties value the relationship both for its existence and for the pleasure or fulfillment that sustaining it creates. Instrumental relationship interests exist when the parties derive substantive benefits from the relationship and do not wish to endanger future benefits by souring it.  

Finally, Lax and Sebenius point out that the parties may have *interests in principle*.

Certain principles—concerning what is fair, what is right, what is acceptable, what is ethical, or what has been done in the past and should be done in the future—may be deeply held by the parties and serve as the dominant guides to their action. These principles often involve intangible factors (see Chapter 1). Interests in principles can also be intrinsic (valued because of their inherent worth) or instrumental (valued because they can be applied to a variety of future situations and scenarios).  

**Some Observations on Interests**  We have several observations about interests and types of interests in negotiation:

1. *There is almost always more than one type of interest underlying a negotiation.*

   Parties will often have more than substantive interests about the issues. They can also
care deeply about the process, the relationship, or the principles at stake. Note that interests in principles effectively cut across substantive, process, and relationship interests as well, so the categories are not exclusive.

2. **Parties can have different types of interests at stake.** One party may care deeply about the specific issues under discussion while the other cares about how the issues are resolved—questions of principle or process. Bringing these different interests to the surface may enable the parties to see that they care about very different things and that there is a need to invent solutions that address the interests of both negotiators.

3. **Interests often stem from deeply rooted human needs or values.** Several authors have suggested that frameworks for understanding basic human needs and values are helpful for understanding interests. According to these frameworks, needs are hierarchical, and satisfaction of the basic or lower order needs will be more important in negotiation than that of higher order needs. For example, Nierenberg proposed a need theory of negotiation based on Maslow’s well-known hierarchy of needs. In this hierarchy, basic physiological and safety (security) needs will take precedence over higher order needs such as recognition, respect, affirmation, and self-actualization. Similarly, Burton has suggested that the intensity of many international disputes reflects deep underlying needs for security, protection of ethnic and national identity, and other such fundamental needs.

4. **Interests can change.** Like positions on issues, interests can change over time. What was important to the parties last week—or even 20 minutes ago—may not be important now. Interaction between the parties can put some interests to rest, but it may raise others. Negotiators must constantly be attentive to changes in their own interests and the interests of the other side. When one party begins speaking about things in a different way—when the language or emphasis changes—the other party should look for a change in interests.

5. **Surfacing interests.** There are numerous ways to surface interests. Sometimes people are not even sure about their own interests. Negotiators should not only ask themselves “What do I want from this negotiation?” but also “Why do I want that?” “Why is that important to me?” “What will achieving that help me do?” and “What will happen if I don’t achieve my objective?” Listening to your own inner voices—fears, aspirations, hopes, desires—is important in order to bring your own interests to the surface.

The same dialogue is essential in clarifying the other party’s interests. Asking probing questions and paying careful attention to the other party’s language, emotions, and nonverbal behavior are essential keys to the process (see Chapters 6 and 7). In both cases, once these interests are understood, it may be possible to invent a variety of ways to address them. The result is more likely to be a mutually satisfactory solution.

6. **Surfacing interests is not always easy or to one’s best advantage.** Critics of the “interests approach” to negotiation have identified the difficulty of defining interests and taking them into consideration. Provis suggests that it is often difficult to define interests and that trying to focus on interests alone oversimplifies or conceals the real dynamics of a conflict. In some cases parties do not pursue their own best objective
interests but instead focus on one or more subjective interest(s), which may mislead the other party. Thus, a car buyer may prefer a fast, flashy car (his subjective interest) even though his objective interest is to buy a safe, efficient one.

**Step 3: Generate Alternative Solutions**

The search for alternatives is the creative phase of integrative negotiation. Once the parties have agreed on a common definition of the problem and understood each other’s interests, they can proceed to generate alternative solutions. The objective is to create a variety of options or possible solutions to the problem; evaluating and selecting from among those options will be their task in the final phase.

Several techniques have been suggested to help negotiators generate alternative solutions. These techniques fall into two general categories. The first requires the negotiators to redefine, recast, or reframe the problem (or problem set) to create win–win alternatives out of what earlier appeared to be a win–lose problem (see Box 3.2). The second takes the problem as given and creates a long list of options from which the parties can choose. In integrative negotiation over a complex problem, both types of techniques may be used and even intertwined.

**Inventing Options: Generating Alternative Solutions by Redefining the Problem or Problem Set**

The techniques in this category call for the parties to define their underlying needs and to develop alternatives to meet them. We present eight methods for generating alternative solutions by redefining the problem or problem set. Each method refocuses the issues under discussion and requires progressively more information about the other side’s true needs. Solutions move from simpler, distributive agreements to more complex and comprehensive, integrative ones, and there are several paths to finding joint gain.

Each approach will be illustrated by the example of Samantha and Emma, two partners in a successful enterprise called Advanced Management Consulting, which employs eight other nonpartner consultants. The partners are deciding where to locate their new office; half their clients are downtown and half are in the suburbs. There are two possible locations that they are considering leasing. Samantha prefers the downtown location. It has less floor space but is a more prestigious address. While its offices are smaller, its location is equidistant from where both partners live. Emma prefers the location in the suburbs. It has more floor space and larger offices, and it is newer. It is also located closer to Emma’s house, but farther from Samantha’s.

**Logroll**

Successful logrolling requires the parties to find more than one issue in conflict and to have different priorities for those issues. The parties then agree to trade off among these issues so that one party achieves a highly preferred outcome on the first issue and the other person achieves a highly preferred outcome on the second issue. If the parties do in fact have different preferences on different issues and each party gets his or her most preferred outcome on a high-priority issue, then each should receive more and the joint outcomes should be higher. For instance, the Advanced Management Consulting could lease the downtown location and give Emma the bigger office. Samantha would get her preferred location, which is more important to her, and Emma would receive better working space, which is more important to her.
Logrolling is frequently done by trial and error—as part of the process of experimenting with various packages of offers that will satisfy everyone involved. The parties must first establish which issues are at stake and then decide their individual priorities on these issues. If there are already at least two issues on the table, then any combination of two or more issues may be suitable for logrolling. Research suggests that negotiators reach better agreements as the number of issues being negotiated increases.\(^{23}\) Negotiator satisfaction may be less when more issues are negotiated, however, because negotiators believe that they could have done better on one or more issues. (Negotiator cognition and satisfaction is discussed in more detail in Chapter 6.) If it appears initially that only one issue is at stake, the parties may need to engage in “unbundling” or “unlinking,” which is the process of separating a single issue into two or more issues so that the logrolling may begin.\(^{24}\) Additional issues of concern may also be generated through the brainstorming processes described later.

**Taxes.** It’s safe to assume that the parties to a negotiation have different tax needs. Accountants might be able to point out some unseen opportunities (particularly in foreign transactions).

**Payment terms.** Some sellers need quick payment; others might prefer a deferred payment (for tax or other reasons). There are many win–win variations.

**Specifications.** A better deal may be possible if changes can be made to balance the buyer’s end-use requirements against the seller’s specific production capabilities.

**Transportation.** Transportation costs can often be reduced at no expense to either party. Perhaps the buyer’s empty trucks will pass the seller’s facility. Or maybe the seller has access to low bulk rates.

**Delivery date or performance specifications.** The reality is this: a buyer’s delivery requirements never represent the seller’s optimum production economics.

**Quantity.** One of the best win–win strategies I know is to close a price gap by changing quantity.

**Processes.** In my experience, the surest path to finding a better way to do anything is to study the detailed production and paperwork processes.

**Risk and contract type.** All business involves risk. Incentives might be used to balance the seller’s risk with potential for earning greater profit.

Like successful entrepreneurs everywhere, win–win negotiators find hidden opportunities in what each could do for the other. Win–win raises the stakes in a negotiation. It raises the level and content of the relationship between the bargainers. It also reduces the tensions inherent in bargaining. There are few phrases that more quickly capture the attention of the other party than, “Let’s find a better deal for both of us.”

Many negotiations begin with a shortage of resources, and it is not possible for both sides to satisfy their interests or obtain their objectives under the current conditions. A simple solution is to add resources—expand the pie—in such a way that both sides can achieve their objectives. For instance, Advanced Management Consulting could lease offices both downtown and in the suburbs to serve both sets of its clients. A projected expansion of the business could pay for both leases. In expanding the pie, one party requires no information about the other party except her interests; it is a simple way to solve resource shortage problems. In addition, the approach assumes that simply enlarging the resources will solve the problem. Thus, leasing both locations would be a very satisfactory solution if Samantha and Emma like both locations and want to expand their business. However, expanding the pie would not be a satisfactory solution if their disagreement is based on other grounds—if, for example, they have different visions about the future of the firm—or if the whole firm has to gather for meetings frequently. In addition, to the extent that the negotiation increases the costs of a person or organization not directly involved in the negotiation (e.g., the employees in this example), the solution may be integrative for the negotiators but problematic for other stakeholders.25

While expanding the resource pie may be attractive, it does not always work because the environment may not be plentiful enough. For instance, Advanced Management Consulting may not have enough demand for its services to have two offices. A related approach is to modify the resource pie. For instance, Advanced Management Consulting could start a new service and offer information technology (IT) consulting or digital marketing consulting in addition to its traditional business consulting. In this case, the resource pie is modified in a way to support opening offices both downtown and in the suburbs.

When the parties are able to invent new options that meet all their respective needs they have created a bridge solution. For instance, Advanced Management Consulting could decide to expand the number of partners in the firm and lease a larger space downtown, with new office furniture for everyone and a prestigious street address.

Successful bridging requires a fundamental reformulation of the problem so that the parties are not discussing positions but, rather, they are disclosing sufficient information to discover their underlying interests and needs and then inventing options that will satisfy those needs.26 Bridging solutions do not always remedy all concerns. Emma may not enjoy the commute and Samantha may not be convinced about growing the firm, but both have agreed that working together is important to them, and they have worked to invent a solution that meets their most important needs. If negotiators fundamentally commit themselves to a win–win negotiation, bridging solutions are likely to be highly satisfactory to both sides.

Another way to generate alternatives is to allow one person to obtain his objectives and compensate the other person for accommodating his interests. The compensation may be unrelated to the substantive negotiation, but the party who receives it nevertheless views it as adequate for agreeing to the other party’s preferences. Such compensation is nonspecific because it is not directly related to the substantive issues
being discussed. For instance, Advanced Management Consulting could decide to lease in the suburbs and give Samantha all new office furniture. In this case, Emma gets her preferred location, while Samantha receives new office furniture as nonspecific compensation for agreeing to the new office location.

For nonspecific compensation to work, the person doing the compensating needs to know what is valuable to the other person and how seriously she is inconvenienced (i.e., how much compensation is needed to make her feel satisfied). Emma might need to test several different offers (types and amounts of compensation) to find out how much it will take to satisfy Samantha. This discovery process can turn into a distributive bargaining situation, as Samantha may choose to set very high demands as the price for locating in the suburbs while Emma tries to minimize the compensation she will pay.

**Cut the Costs for Compliance** Through cost cutting, one party achieves her objectives and the other’s costs are minimized if she agrees to go along. For instance, Advanced Management Consulting could decide to lease in the suburbs and provide Samantha with a travel subsidy, a new company car, and a reserved parking space. In this case Emma gets her preferred location, while Samantha’s costs for agreeing to the new office location are reduced.

Unlike nonspecific compensation, where the compensated party simply receives something for agreeing, cost cutting is designed to minimize the other party’s costs for agreeing to a specific solution. The technique is more sophisticated than logrolling or nonspecific compensation because it requires a more intimate knowledge of the other party’s real needs and preferences (the party’s interests, what really matters to him, how his needs can be specifically met).

**Superordination** Superordination solutions occur when “the differences in interest that gave rise to the conflict are superseded or replaced by other interests.” For instance, after extensive discussion about the office location Samantha may discover that she would prefer to follow her dream of becoming an artist and become a silent partner in the business. At this point, the office location negotiation stops and Emma chooses how she would like to proceed in the new business model.

**Compromise** A compromise solution that would not further the interests of either Samantha or Emma would be to stay in their current location and to maintain the status quo. Compromises are not considered to be a good integrative strategy except for circumstances where parties are very entrenched and it is unlikely that a more comprehensive agreement is possible.

The successful pursuit of these eight strategies requires a meaningful exchange of information between the parties. The parties must either volunteer information or ask each other questions that will generate sufficient information to reveal win–win options. We present a series of refocusing questions that may reveal these possibilities in Table 3.2.

**Generating Alternative Solutions to the Problem as Given** In addition to the techniques mentioned earlier, there are several other approaches to generating alternative solutions. These approaches can be used by the negotiators themselves or by a number of other parties (constituencies, audiences, bystanders, etc.). Several of these approaches are commonly
Chapter 3  Strategy and Tactics of Integrative Negotiation

used in small groups. Groups are frequently better problem solvers than individuals, particularly because groups provide more perspectives and can invent a greater variety of ways to solve a problem. Even so, groups should also adopt procedures for defining the problem, defining interests, and generating options to prevent the group process from degenerating into a win–lose competition or a debating event.

**Brainstorming**  In brainstorming, small groups of people work to generate as many possible solutions to the problem as they can. Someone records the solutions, without comment, as they are identified. Participants are urged to be spontaneous, even impractical, and not to censor anyone’s ideas (including their own). Moreover, participants are required
not to discuss or evaluate any solution when it is proposed so they do not stop the free flow of new ideas. The success of brainstorming depends on the amount of intellectual stimulation that occurs as different ideas are generated. The following rules should be observed:

1. **Avoid judging or evaluating solutions.** Creative solutions often come from ideas that initially seem wild and impractical, and criticism inhibits creative thinking. It is important to avoid judging solutions early, therefore, and no idea should be evaluated or eliminated until the group is finished generating options.

2. **Separate the people from the problem.** Group discussion and brainstorming processes are often constrained because the parties take ownership of preferred solutions and alternatives. Highly competitive negotiators are less likely to see the merits of a suggested alternative that comes from the other party or appears to favor that party’s position. It is often not possible to attack the problem without attacking the person who owns it. For effective problem solving to occur, therefore, negotiators must concentrate on depersonalizing the problem and treating all possible solutions as equally viable, regardless of who initiated them. For example, collectively listing suggestions on a blackboard or flip chart will help parties depersonalize any particular idea and will allow participants to choose the solution that best solves the problem without regard to who originated it. Techniques for generating options that ensure anonymity may minimize the likelihood that interpersonal conflict will contaminate the evaluation of ideas.

3. **Be exhaustive in the brainstorming process.** Often the best ideas come after a meeting is over or the problem is solved. Sometimes this happens because the parties were not persistent enough. Research has shown that when brainstormers work at the process for a long time, the best ideas are most likely to surface during the latter part of the activity. As Shea notes:

   Generating a large number of ideas apparently increases the probability of developing superior ideas. Ideas, when expressed, tend to trigger other ideas. And since ideas can be built one upon the other, those that develop later in a session are often superior to those without refinement or elaboration. What difference does it make if a lot of impractical ideas are recorded? They can be evaluated and dismissed rapidly in the next step of the win–win process. The important thing is to ensure that few, if any, usable ideas are lost.

4. **Ask outsiders.** Often people who know nothing about the history of the negotiation, or even about the issues, can suggest options and possibilities that have not been considered. Outsiders can provide additional input to the list of alternatives, or they can help orchestrate the process and keep the parties on track.

**Surveys** The disadvantage of brainstorming is that it does not solicit the ideas of those who are not present at the negotiation. A different approach is to distribute a written questionnaire to a large number of people, stating the problem and asking them to list all the possible solutions they can imagine. This process can be conducted in a short time, especially with the widespread availability and ease-of-use of online survey tools. The liability, however, is that the parties cannot benefit from seeing and hearing each other’s ideas, a key advantage of brainstorming.
Electronic Brainstorming  An innovative method for gathering ideas is to engage a professional facilitator and use electronic brainstorming. The facilitator uses a series of questions to guide input from participants who enter responses anonymously into a networked device that aggregates and displays these entries to the group as a whole. The facilitator may then ask additional probing questions. Electronic brainstorming may be especially useful for integrative negotiations that involve multiple parties or during preparation for integrative negotiations when there are disparate views within one’s team (see Chapter 4 on preparation).

Section Summary  Our discussion of the two basic approaches to generating alternative solutions—generating options to the problem as given and generating options by redefining the problem—may give the impression that if negotiators simply invent enough different options, they will find a solution to solve their problem rather easily. Although identifying options sometimes leads to a solution, solutions are usually attained through hard work and pursuit of several related processes: information exchange, focusing on interests rather than positions, and firm flexibility. Information exchange allows parties to maximize the amount of information available. Focusing on interests allows parties to move beyond opening positions and demands to determine what the parties really want—what needs truly must be satisfied. Finally, firm flexibility allows parties to be firm with regard to what they want to achieve (i.e., interests) while remaining flexible on the means by which they achieve it. Firm flexibility recognizes that negotiators have one or two fundamental interests or principles, although a wide variety of positions, possible solutions, or secondary issues may get drawn into the negotiations. Thus, among the many viable alternatives that will satisfy a negotiator, the important ones directly address the top priorities. Negotiators need to be able to signal to the other side the positions on which they are firm and the positions on which they are willing to be flexible. Several tactics that can be used to communicate firm flexibility to the other negotiator are shown in Box 3.3.

Step 4: Evaluate and Select Alternatives

The fourth stage in the integrative negotiation process is to evaluate the alternatives generated during the previous phase and to select the best ones to implement. When the challenge is a reasonably simple one, the evaluation and selection steps may be effectively combined into a single step. For those uncomfortable with the integrative process, though, we suggest a close adherence to a series of distinct steps: definitions and standards, alternatives, evaluation, and selection. Following these distinct steps is also a good idea for those managing complex problems or a large number of alternative options. Negotiators will need to weigh or rank-order each option against clear criteria. If no option or set of options appears suitable and acceptable, this is a strong indication that the problem was not clearly defined (return to definitions) or that the standards developed earlier are not reasonable, relevant, and/or realistic (return to standards). Finally, the parties will need to engage in some form of decision-making process in which they debate the relative merits of each negotiator’s preferred options and come to agreement on the best options. The selection of alternatives is the claiming-value stage of integrative negotiations. Negotiators need to take care at this stage to ensure that the shift from working together to define issues and possible solutions to choosing alternatives does not harm the relationship. Integrative negotiation is
Tactics to Communicate Firm Flexibility

1. Use competitive tactics to establish and defend basic interests rather than to demand a particular position or solution to the dispute. State what you want clearly.

2. Send signals of flexibility and concern about your willingness to address the other party’s interests. Openly express concern for the other’s welfare and “acknowledge their interests as part of the problem” (Fisher, Ury, and Patton, 1991, p. 55). In doing so, you communicate that you have your own interests at stake but are willing to try to address the other’s as well.

3. Indicate a willingness to change your proposals if a way can be found to bridge both negotiators’ interests.

4. Demonstrate problem-solving capacity. For example, use experts on a negotiating team or bring them in as consultants based on their expertise at generating new ideas.

5. Maintain open communication channels. Do not eliminate opportunities to communicate and work together, if only to demonstrate continually that you are willing to work with the other party.

6. Reaffirm what is most important to you through the use of clear statements—for example, “I need to attain this; this is a must; this cannot be touched or changed.” These statements communicate to the other party that a particular interest is fundamental to you, but it does not necessarily mean that the other’s interests can’t be satisfied as well.

7. Reexamine any aspect of your interests that are clearly unacceptable to the other party and determine if they are still essential to you. It is rare that negotiators will find that they truly disagree on basic interests.

8. Separate and isolate contentious tactics from problem-solving behavior to manage the contentious behavior. This may be accomplished by clearly specifying a change in the negotiation process, by separating the two processes with a break or recess, or, in team negotiations, by having one party act contentiously and then having a second negotiator offer to engage in problem solving.\(^a\)

---

\(^a\) This last approach, called “good cop/bad cop” or “black hat/white hat,” is also frequently used as a purely distributive bargaining tactic, as we discussed in Chapter 2. In this situation, however, separate the competitive from the collaborative elements of the process by changing the individuals who represent those tasks.


---

most appropriate when negotiators have high goals and a positive relationship, and these factors also predict its success.\(^{33}\) Attention to the relationship is most important in continuing relationships, which is where integrative negotiations are most appropriate. The following guidelines should be used in evaluating options and reaching a consensus.\(^{34}\)

Narrow the Range of Solution Options Examine the list of options generated and focus on those that one or more negotiators strongly support. This approach is more positive than allowing people to focus on negative, unacceptable criteria and options. Solutions that are not strongly advocated by at least one negotiator should be eliminated at this time.

Evaluate Solutions on the Basis of Quality, Standards, and Acceptability Solutions should be judged on two major criteria: how good they are and how acceptable they will be to those who have to implement them. To the degree that parties can support their
arguments with statements of hard fact, logical deduction, and appeals to rational criteria, their arguments will be more compelling in obtaining the support of others. Fisher, Ury, and Patton\textsuperscript{35} suggest that the parties appeal to \textit{objective standards} for making decisions. Thus, the parties should search for precedents, industry standards, arbitration decisions, or other objectively fair outcomes and processes that can be used as benchmarks for legitimizing the fairness of the current settlement. These criteria may be different from what the negotiators judge to be most rational or the best solution. Negotiators have to be prepared to make trade-offs to ensure that the criteria of both quality and acceptability are met.

\textbf{Agree to the Criteria in Advance of Evaluating Options} \hspace{1em} Negotiators should agree to the criteria for evaluating potential integrative solutions early in the process.\textsuperscript{36} Negotiators can use these criteria when they have to narrow the choice of options to a single alternative—for example, one candidate for a new job—or to select the option most likely to succeed. If the parties first debate criteria and determine which ones are most important, they will be able to decide on criteria independent of the consideration of any particular candidate or option. Then, when they consider the individual candidates or options, they will pick the best one based on these criteria, not on the individual preferences of one side or the other. If the parties agree, they may revise their criteria later to improve their choice, but they should do so only with the agreement of all negotiators. It is a good idea to check criteria periodically and determine whether each negotiator places the same priority on them as before.

\textbf{Be Willing to Justify Personal Preferences} \hspace{1em} People often find it hard to explain why they like what they like or dislike what they dislike. When asked “Why do you like that?” the reply is often, “I don’t know, I just do.” Moreover, negotiators gain little by pressing opponents to justify themselves—doing so usually just makes them angry and defensive; they may feel that a simple statement of preference is not viewed as sufficient. For example, if the topic under negotiation is what to have for dinner, and one party states that she hates clam chowder, no amount of persuasive effort is likely to induce her to eat clam chowder. Yet personal preferences often have a deep-seated rationale—recall our discussion of how interests, values, and needs underlie positions. Inquiries about the other party’s preferences may be an effort to probe behind a position and identify underlying interests and needs. If the other party responds defensively to a why question, the negotiator should explain that the intent is to probe for possible underlying interests that might facilitate a collaborative settlement rather than to challenge one’s perspective.

\textbf{Be Alert to the Influence of Intangibles in Selecting Options} \hspace{1em} One party may favor an option because it helps satisfy an intangible—gaining recognition, looking good or tough to a constituency, feeling like a winner, and so on. Intangibles or principles can serve as strong interests for a negotiator. Intangibles can lead the negotiator to fight harder to attain a particular solution if that option satisfies both tangible and intangible needs. Some parties may be uncomfortable with discussing intangibles, or even be unaware of their nature and power in the negotiation process. It is useful to help the other party identify those intangibles and make them an open part of the evaluation process. The other party is likely to prefer options that satisfy those intangibles, and to the degree that you can accept them, agreeing to those options may be important concessions.
Use Subgroups to Evaluate Complex Options  Small groups may be particularly helpful when several complex options must be considered or when many people will be affected by the solution. For example, in a recent university collective bargaining agreement negotiation, a team of management and faculty members formed a subgroup to examine numerous issues around benefits to be included in the next contract. Groups of six to eight people, composed of representatives from each faction, side, or subgroup, are able to work more effectively than large groups.

Take Time Out to Cool Off  Even though the parties may have completed the hardest part of the process—generating a list of viable options—they may become upset if communication breaks down, they feel their preferences are not being acknowledged, or the other side pushes too hard for a particular option. If the parties become angry, they should take a break. They should make their dissatisfaction known and openly discuss the reasons for it. The parties should feel that they are back on an even emotional keel before continuing to evaluate options. Finally, they should work as hard as possible to keep discussions on the specifics of the proposals, not on the people advocating them. The parties should depersonalize the discussion as much as possible so that the options for settlement are not associated with the people who advocated them.

Explore Different Ways to Logroll  Earlier we discussed a variety of ways to invent options. The strategy of logrolling is also as a mechanism to combine options into negotiated packages. Neale and Bazerman identify a variety of approaches in addition to simply combining several issues into a package. Three of these relate to the matters of outcome, probabilities, and timing—in other words, what is to happen, the likelihood of it happening, and when it happens.

1. Explore Differences in Risk Preference  People have different tolerances for risk, and it may be possible to create a package that recognizes differences in risk preferences. For instance, suppose two entrepreneurs are discussing a future business venture. One has little to risk at the moment and everything to gain in the future; the other has a lot on the line now that he does not want to risk losing if the future is bad. If the entrepreneurs simply agree to split profits in the future, the one with a large amount of current risk may feel vulnerable. Logrolling around these interests can create a solution that protects one entrepreneur’s current investment first while providing long-term profits for the other entrepreneur as well.

2. Explore Differences in Expectations  As with differences in risk, differences in expectations about the likelihood of future events can permit the parties to invent a solution that addresses the needs of both. For example, the entrepreneur with a lot to lose now may also have pessimistic expectations about the future of the joint venture, whereas the entrepreneur with little to lose may be more optimistic about it. The optimist may thus be willing to gamble more on the future profitability and payout, whereas the pessimist may be willing to settle for a smaller but more assured payment. It is also possible to use contingent contracts to manage different expectations about the future. Contingent contracts adjust
as circumstances unfold. For instance, one can include current oil prices into a contract and adjust delivery fees based on quarterly oil prices.

3. **Explore Differences in Time Preferences** Negotiators may have different time preferences—one may be concerned about meeting short-term needs while the other may be interested in the long-term rewards of their relationship. Parties with short-term interests will need gratification earlier, whereas parties who look for long-term rewards may be willing to make immediate sacrifices to invest in a future payoff. Parties with different time preferences can invent solutions that address both their interests.

**Keep Decisions Tentative and Conditional until All Aspects of the Final Proposal Are Complete** Even though a clear consensus may emerge about the solution option(s) that will be selected, the parties should talk about the solution in conditional terms—a sort of *soft bundling*. Maintaining a tentative tone allows negotiators to suggest changes or revise the final package throughout this stage. Ideally, the integrative negotiation process should be open and flexible. Points agreed upon in earlier discussions are not firm until the entire package is determined. Parties should feel they are able to reopen an earlier option if circumstances in the discussion have changed; nothing should be considered final until everything is final. For instance, when buying a house recently, one of the authors of this text returned to an earlier discarded option and chose to renovate an older home rather than to pay more for an already renovated house.

**Minimize Formality and Record Keeping until Final Agreements Are Closed** Strong integrative negotiators do not want to lock themselves into specific language or written agreements until they are close to an agreement. They want to make sure they will not be firmly held to any comments recorded in notes or transcripts. In general, the fewer the formal records during the solution-generating phase, the better. In contrast, when the parties are close to agreement, one side should write down the terms of the agreement. This document may then be used as a single text, to be passed from party to party as often as necessary until all sides agree to the phrasing and wording of their agreement.

We strongly urge groups to avoid the apparent expediency of voting on final agreements, and encourage negotiations to continue until a consensus is reached. While voting closes the discussion, it can also create disenfranchisement of the losing party and make it more likely that “losers” will be less committed than “winners” to the implementation of the negotiated outcome.

**Factors That Facilitate Successful Integrative Negotiation**

Successful integrative negotiation occurs when the parties are predisposed to finding a mutually acceptable joint solution. Many factors contribute to a predisposition toward problem solving and a willingness to work together for more successful integrative negotiations. In this section, we review seven factors that facilitate successful integrative negotiation:

1. the presence of a common goal,
2. faith in one’s own problem-solving ability,
3. a belief in the validity of the other party’s position,
4. the motivation and commitment to work together,
5. trust,
6. clear and accurate communication,
7. an understanding of the dynamics of integrative negotiation.
Some Common Objective or Goal

When the parties believe they are likely to benefit more from working together than from competing or working separately, the situation offers greater potential for successful integrative negotiation. Three types of goals—common, shared, and joint—may facilitate the development of integrative agreements.

A common goal is one that all parties share equally, each one benefiting in a way that would not be possible if they did not work together. A town government and an industrial manufacturing plant may debate the amount of taxes the plant owes, but they are more likely to work together if the common goal is to keep the plant open and employ half the town’s workforce.

A shared goal is one that both parties work toward but that benefits each party differently. For example, partners can work together in a business but not divide the profits equally. One may receive a larger share of the profit because he or she contributed more experience or capital investment. Inherent in the idea of a shared goal is that parties will work together to achieve some output that will be divided among them. The same result can also come from cost cutting, by which the parties can earn the same outcome as before by working together, but with less effort, expense, or risk. This is often described as an “expandable pie” in contrast to a “fixed pie” (see Chapter 6).

A joint goal is one that involves individuals with different personal goals agreeing to combine them in a collective effort. For example, people joining a political campaign can have different goals: one wants to satisfy personal ambition to hold public office, another wants to serve the community, and yet another wants to benefit from policies that will be implemented under the new administration. All will unite around the joint goal of helping the new administration get elected.

The key element of an integrative negotiation situation is the belief that all sides can benefit. Whether the sides attain the same outcome or different outcomes, all sides must believe that they will be better off by working in cooperation than by working independently or competing.

Faith in One’s Problem-Solving Ability

Parties who believe they can work together are more likely to be able to do so. Those who do not share this belief in themselves and others are less willing to invest the time and energy in the potential payoffs of a collaborative relationship, and they are more likely to assume a contending or accommodating approach to negotiation. If a negotiator has expertise in the focal problem area this strengthens her understanding of the problem’s complexity, nuances, and possible solutions. Neale and Northcraft demonstrated in a real estate problem that expert negotiators—corporate real estate executives—achieved significantly better integrative agreements than amateurs did. Expertise increases both the negotiator’s knowledge base and his or her self-confidence, both of which are necessary to approach the problem at hand with an open mind. Similarly, direct experience increases the negotiator’s sophistication in understanding the negotiating process and approaching it more creatively.

Finally, there is also evidence that knowledge of integrative tactics leads to an increase in integrative behavior. Taken together, these results suggest that a faith in one’s ability to negotiate integratively is positively related to successful integrative negotiations.
A Belief in the Validity of One’s Own Position and the Other’s Perspective

Integrative negotiation requires negotiators to accept both their own and the other’s attitudes, interests, and desires as valid. First, one must believe in the validity of one’s own perspective—that what you believe is worth fighting for and should not be compromised. Kemp and Smith found that negotiators who were firmer about insisting that their own point of view become incorporated into the group solution achieved more integrative agreements than those who were less firm. But one must also accept the validity of the other party’s perspective. If one challenges the other party’s views, he or she may become angry, defensive, and unproductive in the problem-solving process. The purpose of integrative negotiation is not to question or challenge the other’s viewpoint, but to incorporate it into the definition of the problem and to attend to it as the parties search for mutually acceptable alternatives. In addition, the other party’s views should be valued no less or more than the negotiator’s own position and viewpoint. Kemp and Smith also found that parties who were able to take the perspective of the other appeared to make better agreements than those who were less able to do so. Believing in the validity of the other negotiator’s perspective does not mean empathizing with the other party. In fact, there is evidence that negotiators with high empathy for the other party may increase the size of the joint outcomes but receive less of the larger pie than less empathic negotiators.

The Motivation and Commitment to Work Together

For integrative negotiation to succeed, the parties must be motivated to collaborate rather than to compete. They need to be committed to reaching a goal that benefits both of them rather than to pursuing only their own ends. They should adopt interpersonal styles that are more congenial than combative, more open and trusting than evasive and defensive, more flexible (but firm) than stubborn (but yielding). Specifically, they must be willing to make their own needs explicit, to identify similarities, and to recognize and accept differences. They must also tolerate uncertainties and unravel inconsistencies.

It might appear that for successful integrative negotiation to occur, each party should be just as interested in the objectives and problems of the other as he is in his own—that each must assume responsibility for the other’s needs and outcomes as well as for his own. This is an incorrect interpretation; in fact, such behavior is more likely to be dysfunctional than successful. Parties who are deeply committed to each other and each other’s welfare often do not achieve the best solution. As close as the parties may feel to each other, it is unlikely that they will completely understand each other’s needs, objectives, and concerns, and thus they can fall into the trap of not meeting each other’s objectives while thinking they are. While parties strongly committed to each other are likely to yield more than they would otherwise, the result is that they may arrive at a joint outcome that is less satisfactory than one they would have reached had they remained firm in pursuing their own objectives.

Parties in negotiation maximize their outcomes when they assume a healthy, active self-interest in achieving their own goals while also recognizing that they are in a collaborative, problem-solving relationship. Maximizing outcomes may also be negatively correlated with one party’s ability to punish the other party. Even cooperatively motivated negotiators have less trust, exchange less information about preferences and priorities,
and achieve agreements of lower joint profit when they can punish the other party than when they do not have this capability.\textsuperscript{51}

**Motivation and commitment to problem solving can be enhanced in three ways:**

1. Negotiators can recognize that they share a common fate and discuss that there is more to be gained by working together than by working separately. The parties can emphasize that they may have to work together after the negotiations are over and will continue to benefit from the relationship they have created. In other words, negotiators should discuss their relationship and the interconnectedness among them that provides them with better opportunities working together than separately.

2. Negotiators can engage in commitments to each other before the negotiations begin; such commitments have been called *presettlement settlements* and are distinguished by three major characteristics:\textsuperscript{52}
   
   a. The settlement results in a firm, legally binding written agreement between the parties (it is more than a gentlemen’s agreement).
   
   b. The settlement occurs in advance of the parties undertaking full-scale negotiations, but the parties intend that the agreement will be replaced by a more clearly delineated long-term agreement that is to be negotiated.
   
   c. The settlement resolves only a subset of the issues on which the parties disagree and may simply establish a framework within which the more comprehensive agreement can be defined and delineated.

3. Negotiators could create an umbrella agreement that provides a framework for future discussions. Stefanos Mouzas suggests that umbrella agreements manage three negotiation challenges:\textsuperscript{53}
   
   a. Umbrella agreements allow flexibility when the negotiating relationship between the parties is evolving.
   
   b. Umbrella agreements provide flexibility for claiming value when the actual future gains are not known at the time of the negotiation.
   
   c. Umbrella agreements can be used when all the issues and contingencies have yet to be identified but the parties know they wish to work together.

An example of an umbrella agreement is in Box 3.4.

**Trust**

Although there is no guarantee that trust will lead to collaboration, there is plenty of evidence to suggest that mistrust inhibits collaboration. People who are interdependent but do not trust each other will act tentatively or defensively. Defensiveness means that they will not accept information at face value but instead will look for hidden, deceptive meanings. When people are defensive, they withdraw and withhold information. Defensive people also attack the other party’s statements and position, seeking to defeat their position rather than to work together. Either of these responses is likely to make the negotiator hesitant, cautious, and distrustful of the other, undermining the negotiation process.\textsuperscript{54}
Deepak Malhotra and Max Bazerman suggest three tactics to elicit information from the other negotiator when he or she mistrusts you:

1. **Share information and encourage reciprocity.** One approach is to suggest to the other negotiator that you are willing to describe your needs and interests if he agrees to
share his as well. Malhotra and Bazerman caution to ensure there is agreement about the explicit ground rules before proceeding, and to proceed incrementally to be sure.

2. *Negotiate multiple issues simultaneously.* Negotiating several offers simultaneously allows negotiators to identify relative priorities of the other negotiator, as well as obtain some information about his interests. Malhotra and Bazerman suggest watching for issues where the other party is very engaged, emotional and attempting to control the discussion in order to infer high priority issues.

3. *Make multiple offers at the same time.* A third approach to obtaining information when the other party is distrusting is to make two or three offers at the same time. These offers should be the same value to you. The way that the other negotiator responds to these offers should provide you with information about his relative interests.

In summary, integrative negotiation is easier when the parties trust each other. When there is distrust, negotiating will be more challenging but the three tactics we presented here will help manage this challenge.

Generating trust is a complex, uncertain process; it depends in part on how the parties behave and in part on personal characteristics. When people trust each other, they are more likely to share information and to communicate accurately their needs, positions, and the facts of the situation. In contrast, when people do not trust each other, they are more likely to engage in positional bargaining, use threats, and commit themselves to tough positions. As with defensiveness, mistrust is likely to be reciprocated and to lead to unproductive negotiations. To develop trust effectively, each negotiator must believe that both she and the other party choose to behave in a cooperative manner; moreover, each must believe that this behavior is a signal of the other’s honesty, openness, and a similar mutual commitment to a joint solution (see Chapter 9 for an extensive discussion of trust in negotiation).

**Clear and Accurate Communication**

Another precondition for high-quality integrative negotiation is clear and accurate communication. First, negotiators must be willing to share information about themselves. They must be willing to reveal what they want and, more important, must be willing to state why they want it in specific, concrete terms, avoiding generalities and ambiguities. Second, negotiators must understand communication. At a minimum, they must understand the meaning they each attach to their statements; hopefully, the parties each interpret the basic facts in the same way, but if they don’t then they should reconcile them. Other members of the negotiating team can frequently identify ambiguities and breakdowns in communication. If someone on a bargaining team makes a confusing statement, others can address it and try to clarify it. When one person on the other side does not grasp a difficult point, someone else from the same side will often be able to find the words or illustrations to bring out the meaning. Mutual understanding is the responsibility of both sides. The communicator must be willing to test whether the other side has received the message that was intended. Similarly, the listener must engage in active listening, testing to make sure that what he or she received and understood is the message that the sender intended.

Multiple communication channels, such as opportunities for the two sides to communicate outside formal negotiations, will help negotiators clarify the formal communication or exchange information if the formal channels break down. Conversations over coffee
breaks, separate meetings between chief negotiators outside the formal sessions, and off-the-record contact between key subordinates are all alternatives to the formal channel. The negotiators must exercise care, however, to make sure that the multiple messages and contacts are consistent. Sending conflicting messages during integrative negotiation can confuse the other party, and may threaten or anger them.

When there are strong negative feelings or when one or more parties are inclined to dominate, negotiators may create formal, structured procedures for communication. Under these circumstances, negotiators should follow a procedure that gives everyone a chance to speak. For example, most rules for debates limit statements to five minutes, and similar rules are often adopted in contentious open meetings or public hearings. In addition, the parties may agree to follow a previously agreed-on agenda so that everyone can be heard and their contributions noted. Effective communication processes in negotiation are covered extensively in Chapter 7.

**An Understanding of the Dynamics of Integrative Negotiation**

Negotiators frequently assume that the distributive bargaining process is the only way to approach negotiations. Several studies indicate that training in integrative negotiation enhances the ability of the parties to negotiate integratively. For example, Weingart, Hyder, and Prietula demonstrated that training negotiators in integrative tactics—particularly in how to exchange information about priorities across issues and preferences within issues and how to set high goals—significantly enhances the frequency of integrative behaviors and led the parties to achieve higher joint outcomes. This study also found that using distributive tactics, such as strongly trying to persuade the other of the validity of one’s own views, is negatively related to joint outcomes. In addition, Lowenstein, Thompson, Gentner, and their colleagues have found that analogical training appears to be an especially powerful way to learn about integrative negotiation. Analogical learning involves the direct comparison of different negotiation examples to identify and understand the underlying principles and structure of the negotiation.

**Section Summary** We identified seven fundamental preconditions for successful integrative negotiation: some form of shared or common goals, faith in one’s ability to solve problems, a belief in the validity and importance of the other’s position, the motivation and commitment to work together, trust in the opposing negotiator, the ability to accurately exchange information in spite of conflict conditions, and an understanding of the dynamics of integrative negotiation. If the parties are not able to meet these preconditions successfully, they will need to resolve challenges in these areas as the integrative negotiation evolves.

**Chapter Summary**

The chapter began with an overview of the integrative negotiation process. A high level of concern for both sides achieving their own objectives propels a collaborative, problem-solving approach. Negotiators frequently fail at integrative negotiation because they fail to perceive the integrative potential of the negotiating situation. Successful integrative negotiation requires several processes. First, they must create a free flow of
Factors That Facilitate Successful Integrative Negotiation

information and an open exchange of ideas. Second, the parties must understand each other’s true needs and objectives. Third, they must focus on their similarities, emphasizing their commonalities rather than their differences. Finally, they must engage in a search for solutions that meet the goals of both sides. This is a very different set of processes from those in distributive bargaining, described in Chapter 2. The four key steps in the integrative negotiation process are identifying and defining the problem, identifying interests and needs, generating alternative solutions, and evaluating and selecting alternatives. For each of these steps, we discussed techniques and tactics to make the process successful.

We then discussed various factors that facilitate successful integrative negotiation. First, the process will be greatly facilitated by some form of common goal or objective. This goal may be one that the parties both want to achieve, one they want to share, or one they could not possibly attain unless they worked together. Second, they must have faith in their problem-solving ability. Third, the parties must be willing to believe that the other’s needs are valid. Fourth, they must share a motivation and commitment to work together, to make their relationship a productive one. Fifth, they must be able to trust each other and to work hard to establish and maintain that trust. Sixth, there must be clear and accurate communication about what each one wants and an effort to understand the other’s needs. Instead of talking the other out of his or her needs or failing to acknowledge them as important, negotiators must be willing to work for both their own needs and the other’s needs to find the best joint arrangement. Finally, there must be an understanding of the dynamics of integrative negotiations.

Endnotes

1 Our descriptions draw heavily on the writings of several experts who have studied the integrative process in great detail, and we will note recent research findings that have affirmed the validity of particular strategies and tactics. See Follett, 1940, formalized by Walton and McKersie, 1965; Carnevale and Pruitt, 1992; Filley, 1975; Fisher, Ury, and Patton; 1991, 2011; Lax and Sebenius, 1986; and Pruitt, 1981, 1983, among numerous others. We also draw extensively on Pruitt and Carnevale, 1993.


4 Kemp and Smith, 1994.

5 Olekalns, Smith, and Walsh, 1996.


8 Neale and Bazerman, 1991, p. 23.

9 See Filley, 1975, and Shea, 1983, for more complete discussions of these points.


11 Ibid., p. 40; originally told by Follett, 1940.

12 Lax and Sebenius, 1986.

13 Ibid.


16 Nierenberg, 1976.


18 Provis, 1996.

19 Ibid.

20 For more detailed discussion of this step, see Carnevale, 2006; Neale and Bazerman, 1991; Olekalns, 2002; Pruitt, 1981, 1983; Pruitt and Carnevale, 1993; and Pruitt and Lewis, 1975.

21 Tajima and Fraser, 2001.

22 Moran and Ritov, 2002.


24 Lax and Sebenius, 1986; Pruitt, 1981.


26 Butler, 1996.


31 Dennis and Reinicke, 2004; Gallupe and Cooper, 1993.
33 Halpert, Stuhlmacher, Crenshaw, Litcher, and Bortel, 2010.
34 For more detailed discussion of this step, see Filley, 1975; Pruitt and Carnevale, 1993; Shea, 1983; and Walton and McKersie, 1965.
36 Ibid.
38 Lax and Sebenius, 2002.
39 Bazerman and Gillespie, 1999; Lax and Sebenius, 2002.
40 Lax and Sebenius, 2002.
42 Neale and Northcraft, 1986.
44 Wiengart, Prietula, Hyder, and Genovese, 1999.
46 Kemp and Smith, 1994; also see Halpert et al., 2010.
48 Fry, Firestone, and Williams, 1979; Kelley and Schenitzki, 1972.
49 Rubin and Brown, 1975.
50 Kelley and Schenitzki, 1972.
51 de Dreu, Giebels, and van de Vliert, 1998.
52 Gillespie and Bazerman, 1998.
55 Malhotra and Bazerman, 2007a.
59 Weingart, Hyder, and Prietula, 1996.
60 See Gentner, Loewenstein, and Thompson, 2003; Loewenstein and Thompson, 2000; Loewenstein, Thompson, and Gentner, 1999, 2003; Nadler, Thompson, and Van Boven, 2003; and Thompson, Gentner, and Loewenstein, 2000.
Negotiation: Strategy and Planning

Objectives

1. Understand the importance of setting goals for an upcoming negotiation.
2. Explore the major elements of a process for selecting a negotiation strategy and how to execute that strategy.
3. Gain a comprehensive set of tools for effectively planning for an upcoming negotiation.

In this chapter, we discuss what negotiators should do before opening negotiations. Effective strategy and planning are the most critical precursors for achieving negotiation objectives. With effective planning and goal setting, most negotiators can achieve their objectives; without them, results occur more by chance than by negotiator effort.

Almost every popular book on negotiation devotes at least one or two chapters to planning; indeed, there are books that are wholly devoted to how to plan and prepare effectively. Yet there is scant empirical evidence on the impact of carefully planning one’s negotiation process. One study of successful negotiators by Rackham suggested that in the planning process, skilled negotiators (compared with “average” negotiators) (1) explored a wider range of options for action; (2) worked harder to find common ground with the other party; (3) spent more time considering the long-term implications of the issues; and (4) were significantly more likely to set upper and lower limits, or the boundaries of a “range” of acceptable settlements. While these findings appear reasonable and logical, the profession needs more hard research evidence to confirm the effectiveness of the strategy and planning process described in this chapter.

Our discussion of strategy and planning begins by exploring the broad process of strategy development, starting with defining the negotiator’s goals and objectives. We then move to developing a strategy to address the issues and achieve one’s goals. Finally, we address the typical stages and phases of an evolving negotiation and how different issues and goals will affect the planning process. Figure 4.1 shows how these elements are related. Although this model suggests that the relationships between these elements are linear—that is, goals lead to strategy leads to planning—in fact, many parties often begin midway...
FIGURE 4.1 | Relationship between Key Steps in the Planning Process
(Overview of Chapter 4)

in this sequence and work their way “backward/forward” until the three steps of the preparation process are aligned.

Goals—The Focus That Drives a Negotiation Strategy

The first step in developing and executing a negotiation strategy is to determine one’s goals. Negotiators must anticipate what goals they want to achieve in a negotiation and focus on how to achieve those goals. As noted in Chapter 1, negotiators may consider substantive goals (e.g., money or a specific outcome), intangible goals (e.g., winning, beating the other party, or getting a settlement at any cost), and procedural goals (e.g., shaping the agenda or simply having a voice at the table). Effective preparation requires a thorough, thoughtful approach to these goals; negotiators should specify their goals and objectives clearly. This includes listing all goals they wish to achieve in the negotiation, determining the priority among these goals, identifying potential multigoal packages, and evaluating possible trade-offs among multiple goals.

Direct Effects of Goals on Choice of Strategy

There are four ways that goals affect negotiation:

1. Wishes are not goals, especially in negotiation. Wishes may be related to interests or needs that motivate goals (see Chapter 3), but they are not goals themselves. A wish is a fantasy, a hope that something might happen; a goal is a specific, focused target that one can realistically develop a plan to achieve.

2. One’s goals may be, but are not necessarily, linked to the other party’s goals. Linkage between two parties’ goals defines an issue to be settled (see the discussion of issues later in this chapter) and is often the source of conflict. At the beginning, my goal is to get a car cheaply, and the seller’s goal is to sell it at the highest possible price (and profit); thus, the “issue” is the price I will pay for the car. If I could achieve my goal by myself, without the other party, I probably wouldn’t need to negotiate.

3. There are boundaries or limits to what “realistic” goals can be (see the discussion of walkaways and alternatives later in this chapter). If what we want exceeds these limits (i.e., what the other party is capable of or willing to give), we must either change our goals or end the negotiation. Goals must be attainable. If my goal—“to buy this car at a cheap price”—isn’t possible because the seller won’t sell the car “cheaply” (notice that “cheaply” is an ambiguous goal at this point), I’m going to either have to change my goal or find another car to buy, (and perhaps from a different dealer).

4. Effective goals must be concrete, specific, and measurable. The less concrete, specific and measurable our goals are, the harder it is to (a) communicate to the other
party what we want, (b) understand what the other party wants, and (c) determine whether any given offer satisfies our goals. “To get a car cheaply” or “to agree on a price so that the loan payment does not use all of my paycheck” are not very clear goals. What do I mean by “use up my paycheck”? Is this every week’s paycheck or only one check a month? Do I want the payment to be just under 100 percent of the paycheck, or about 50 percent, or perhaps even 25 percent? Today’s paycheck only, or the paychecks expected over the life of the loan? Is this payment the largest amount I think I can possibly pay? Is it the payment that could be paid with little or no inconvenience? Or is it the payment calculated after reading that one shouldn’t pay more than 15 percent of one’s monthly salary for a car payment? The negotiator has to determine exactly how big a payment can comfortably come out of his or her paycheck at present interest rates and add to that what is available for a down payment in order to be able to negotiate exactly what he or she is willing to pay a month. But as you can see, even this figure is not totally clear.

Goals can also be intangible or procedural. In the car purchase example, intangible goals might include enhancing reputation among one’s friends by owning and driving a slick sports car; maintaining an image as a shrewd, pennywise negotiator; or paying a higher price to ensure convenient, reliable transportation. In other negotiations, intangible goals might include maintaining a reputation as a tough but principled negotiator, establishing a precedent for future negotiations, or conducting the negotiations in a manner that is fair to all sides and assures each party fair treatment. (Refer back to Chapter 1 for further discussion of intangible goals.) Procedural goals might be to make sure that the seller makes at least two concessions from his opening price, to believe that he is negotiating “seriously.” Which of these many criteria should we use? The answer depends on you: your specific objectives and your priorities among multiple goals. Trade-offs will be inevitable and can cloud your perspective while negotiating, which is why you have to start by defining what you wanted to achieve right up front.

**Indirect Effects of Goals on Choice of Strategy**

Simple and direct goals can often be attained in a single negotiation session and with a simple negotiating strategy. As a result, we often limit our view on the impact of pursuing short-term goals, particularly when the impact is long term. This short-term thinking affects our choice of strategy; in developing and framing our goals, we may ignore the present or future relationship with the other party in favor of a simplistic concern for achieving only the substantive outcome. As only one example, suppose your beloved aging grandmother decides she is too old to drive and asks you whether you want to buy her car. She says she knows nothing about cars and simply wants to sell it to you because she trusts you to take care of it. You buy it, and then realize that while it was a great deal, it is a huge gas guzzler that is costing you way too much a week in gas money. You realize your actual goal was “a fuel-efficient affordable car,” not just “any affordable car.”

Other negotiation goals—particularly ones that are more difficult or require a substantial change in the other party’s attitude—may require you to develop a long-range plan for goal attainment. In these cases, progress will be made incrementally, and it may depend on establishing a strong relationship with the other party. Examples here include a substantial
increase in one’s line of credit with a financial institution or the establishment of a privileged status with an important trading partner. Such relationship-oriented goals should motivate the negotiator toward a strategy choice in which the relationship with the other party is valued as much as (or even more than) the substantive outcome. Thus, relational goals tend to support the choice of a collaborative or integrative strategy (refer back to the dual concerns model described in Chapter 1).

**Strategy versus Tactics**

How are strategy and tactics related? Although the line between strategy and tactics may seem fuzzy, one major difference is that of scale, perspective, or immediacy (Quinn, 1991). Tactics are short-term, adaptive moves designed to enact or pursue broad (or higher-level) strategies, which in turn provide stability, continuity, and direction for tactical behaviors. For example, your negotiation strategy might be integrative, designed to build and maintain a productive relationship with the other party while using a joint problem-solving approach to the issues. In pursuing this strategy, appropriate tactics include describing your interests, using open-ended questions and active listening to understand the others’ interests, and inventing options for mutual gain. Tactics are subordinate to strategy; they are structured, directed, and driven by strategic considerations. In Chapters 2 and 3, we outlined the strategies of distributive bargaining and integrative negotiation, along with the associated tactics that are likely to accompany each strategy.

**Accommodation, Competition, and Collaboration**

Competition and collaboration were described extensively in the previous two chapters. Competition is described throughout this book as distributive or win–lose bargaining and collaboration as integrative or win–win negotiation.

Accommodation is as much a win–lose strategy as competition, although it has a decidedly different image—it involves an imbalance of outcomes, but in the opposite direction (“I lose, you win” as opposed to “I win, you lose”). An accommodative strategy may be appropriate when the negotiator considers the relationship outcome more important than the substantive outcome. In other words, the negotiator wants to let the other win, keep the other happy, or not endanger the relationship by pushing hard to achieve some goal on the substantive issues. This strategy is often used when the primary goal of the exchange is to build or strengthen the relationship (or the other party) and the negotiator is willing to sacrifice the outcome just to benefit the other party. An accommodative strategy may also be necessary if the negotiator expects the relationship to extend past a single negotiation episode. The idea is that if “I lose and you win” this time, over multiple negotiations in the relationship the win–lose accounts will balance. In any long-term social relationship, it is probably healthy for one negotiator or the other to accept a suboptimal outcome in a given negotiation while expecting reciprocal accommodation (tit for tat) from the other negotiator in the future. Such reciprocity has been called the glue that holds social groups together. A negotiator in a long-term relationship with another party should be encouraged to consider accommodative moves early in the relationship building process—both to build trust with the other party as well as to be able to ask for “reciprocity” on those accommodations as the relationship develops.
How do these three strategies—competition, collaboration, and accommodation—differ? Table 4.1 summarizes the three types of strategies (distributive, integrative, and accommodative) and compares and contrasts them across a number of different dimensions. In addition to their positive characteristics, as described in the table, each of these three negotiation strategies also has certain predictable drawbacks if the strategy is applied blindly, thoughtlessly, or inflexibly:

- Distributive strategies tend to create “we–they” or “superiority–inferiority” patterns and may lead to distortions in judgment regarding the other side’s contributions and efforts, as well as to distortions in perceptions of the other side’s motives, needs, and positions (see the discussion of framing biases in Chapter 6).
- If a negotiator pursues an integrative strategy without regard to the other’s strategy, then the other may manipulate and exploit the collaborator and take advantage of the good faith and goodwill being demonstrated. Blind pursuit of an integrative process can also lead negotiators to cease being accountable to their constituencies in favor of pursuit of the negotiation process for its own sake. For example, negotiators who approach the process with an aggressive “we can solve any problem” attitude may produce an agreement that is unacceptable to their constituency (e.g., their companies), which will then be rejected and force the negotiator to resume discussions that others thought were settled.
- Accommodative strategies may generate a pattern of repeatedly giving in to keep the other happy or to avoid a fight. This pattern establishes a precedent that is hard to break. It could also lead the other to a false sense of well-being due to the satisfaction that comes with the “harmony” of a good relationship, which may completely ignore the accumulating giveaways on substantive issues. Over time, this imbalance is unlikely to perpetuate, but efforts to stop the giving or restore the balance may be met with surprise and resentment from the other.

It is also useful to remember that in presenting these strategies, we are describing pure forms that do not capture the mixture of issues and motivations that actually characterize the evolution of most actual negotiation strategies. Just as most conflicts are neither purely competitive nor purely cooperative, most negotiation strategies reflect a variety of goals, intentions, and situational constraints that tend to make any “pure” strategy difficult to follow.

**Getting Ready to Implement the Strategy:**

**The Planning Process**

The foundation for success in negotiation is not in the game playing or the dramatics. We argue that the primary determinant for success in negotiation is in the planning that takes place prior to the dialogue. Effective planning requires hard work through considering the following points:

1. Define the negotiating goal.
2. Defining the major issues related to achieving the goal.
### TABLE 4.1 Characteristics of Different Engagement Strategies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aspect</th>
<th>Competition (Distributive Bargaining)</th>
<th>Collaboration (Integrative Negotiation)</th>
<th>Accommodative Negotiation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Payoff structure</td>
<td>Usually a fixed amount of resources to be divided</td>
<td>Usually a variable amount of resources to be divided</td>
<td>Usually a fixed amount of resources to be divided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal pursuit</td>
<td>Pursuit of own goals at the expense of those of others</td>
<td>Pursuit of goals held jointly with others</td>
<td>Subordination of own goals in favor of those of others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationships</td>
<td>Short-term focus; parties do not expect to work together in the future</td>
<td>Long-term focus; parties expect to work together in the future</td>
<td>May be short term (let the other win to keep the peace) or long term (let the other win to encourage reciprocity in the future)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary motivation</td>
<td>Maximize own outcome</td>
<td>Maximize joint outcome</td>
<td>Maximize others’ outcome or let them gain to enhance relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust and openness</td>
<td>Secrecy and defensiveness; high trust in self, low trust in others</td>
<td>Trust and openness, active listening, joint exploration of alternatives</td>
<td>One party relatively open, exposing own vulnerabilities to the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge of needs</td>
<td>Parties know own needs but conceal or misrepresent them; neither party lets the other know real needs</td>
<td>Parties know and convey real needs while seeking and responding to needs of the other</td>
<td>One party is overresponsive to other's needs so as to repress own needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predictability</td>
<td>Parties use unpredictability and surprise to confuse other side</td>
<td>Parties are predictable and flexible when appropriate, trying not to surprise</td>
<td>One party’s actions totally predictable, always catering to other side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aggressiveness</td>
<td>Parties use threats and bluffs, trying to keep the upper hand</td>
<td>Parties share information honestly, treat each other with understanding and respect</td>
<td>One party gives up on own position to mollify the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution search behavior</td>
<td>Parties make effort to appear committed to position, using argumentation and manipulation of the other</td>
<td>Parties make effort to find mutually satisfying solutions, using logic, creativity, and constructiveness</td>
<td>One party makes effort to find ways to accommodate the other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Success measures</td>
<td>Success enhanced by creating bad image of the other; increased levels of hostility and strong in-group loyalty</td>
<td>Success demands abandonment of bad images and consideration of ideas on their merit</td>
<td>Success determined by minimizing or avoiding conflict and soothing all hostility; own feelings ignored in favor of harmony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of unhealthy extreme</td>
<td>Unhealthy extreme reached when one party assumes total zero-sum game; defeating the other becomes a goal in itself</td>
<td>Unhealthy extreme reached when one subsumes all self-interest in the common good, losing self-identity and self-responsibility</td>
<td>Unhealthy extreme reached when abdication to other is complete, at expense of personal and/or constituent goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key attitude</td>
<td>Key attitude is “I win, you lose”</td>
<td>Key attitude is “What’s the best way to address the needs of all parties?”</td>
<td>Key attitude is “You win, I lose”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remedy for breakdown</td>
<td>If impasse occurs, mediator or arbitrator may be needed</td>
<td>If difficulties occur, a group dynamics facilitator may be needed</td>
<td>If behavior becomes chronic, party becomes negotiationally bankrupt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Assembling the issues, ranking their importance, and defining the bargaining mix.

4. Defining the interests.

5. Knowing your alternatives (BATNAs).

6. Knowing your limits, including a resistance point.

7. Analyzing and understanding the other party’s goals, issues, and resistance points.

8. Setting one’s own targets and opening bids.

9. Assessing the social context of negotiation (for example, who is at the table, who is not at the table but has a strong interest in the negotiation outcomes, and who is observing and critiquing the negotiation).

10. Presenting the issues to the other party: substance and process.

The remainder of this chapter discusses each of these steps in detail (see also a summary of these 10 steps in Table 4.2, that may be used to plan one’s own negotiation). The list represents the collective wisdom of several sources, each of which has its own list of key steps that may vary in their order but cover the same basic themes.

Before commencing this discussion, we want to note four things:

• First, we assume that a single planning process can be followed for both a distributive and an integrative process. Although we have highlighted the differences between the two in the last two chapters, we believe that with the exception of the specific tactics negotiators intend to use, and with a selective emphasis on interests and options versus targets and resistance points, one comprehensive planning process can be used for either form of negotiation.

• Second, at this point in the book, we have concentrated on distributive and integrative processes and the differences between them. However, as we note in Chapter 1, there are several structural and contextual factors “beyond” the bargaining table that may also affect the strategizing and planning processes (e.g., whether there are multiple negotiations that need to be “sequenced,” how the time limits are managed, the role of cultural differences, and the broader network of relationships among parties at the table and decision makers away from the table). Lax and Sebenius describe this as “setting the table,” while Watkins talks about it as “shaping the game.” They both point out that while less experienced negotiators primarily focus on strategic and tactical planning for what will take place at the table, more experienced negotiators are more likely to attempt to orchestrate the deal they want by attending to these shaping issues. The broad impact and implications of these structural or contextual elements will be discussed in later chapters.

• Third, we assume that negotiations will be conducted primarily one to one—that is, you and another individual negotiator. This is the simplest model to understand and plan for. However, it is not uncommon for negotiations to have multiple individuals on each side, agents representing negotiators, or multiple groups of parties represented at the table.

• Finally, while we describe these steps in a relatively linear fashion, complete and up-to-date planning will require a certain degree of shuttling back and forth between
**TABLE 4.2  | Negotiation Planning Guide**

1. Define the negotiating goal.

2. List the major issues in the negotiation related to achieving the goal.

3. Define their relative importance of each issue, and define the bargaining mix.

4. Define the interests.

5. Define the alternatives (BATNAs).

6. Define your limits, including a resistance point.

7. Describe your understanding of the other party's goals, issues, and resistance points.

8. Set your targets and opening bid.

9. Assess the social context of the negotiation.

10. Outline how you will present the issues to the other party: what to say and how to say it.
steps to ensure alignment of strategy and plan. For example, information often cannot be obtained and accumulated simply and straightforwardly, and information discovered in some of the later steps may force a negotiator to reconsider and reevaluate earlier steps. As a result, the first iteration through the planning process should be tentative, and the negotiator should be flexible enough to modify and adjust previous steps as new information becomes available.

We will now explore each of the 10 key steps in detail.

1. **Defining the Negotiating Goal**

We discussed the importance of negotiation goals in Chapter 1 and again at the beginning of this chapter. We pointed out that goals can be substantive (tangible), psychological (intangible), or procedural (how we get to agreement). Goals can have both direct and indirect effects on the choice of strategy. Knowing one’s goal is absolutely the first and most important step in developing a strategy and executing a negotiation.

2. **Defining the Major Issue Related to Achieving the Goal**

This step itself usually begins with an analysis of what are the key issues to be discussed in the negotiation. Some negotiations may only consist of a single issue—for example, the price of an item, such as the price of a coffee table being purchased at a yard sale or the price of a used car. Other negotiations are more complex. Thus, the purchase of one company by another may include a large number of questions such as price, transfer of inventory, workers who will be retained or laid off, a new headquarters location, and the like.

The number of issues in a negotiation, together with the relationship between the negotiator and the other party, are often the primary determinant of whether one uses a distributive or integrative strategy. Single-issue negotiations tend to dictate distributive negotiations because the only real negotiation issue is the price or “distribution” of that issue. In contrast, multiple-issue negotiations lend themselves more to integrative negotiations because parties can use processes such as logrolling to create issue “packages” that are mutually beneficial. A simple representation of this is presented in Figure 4.2. The vertical axis represents increasingly valuable outcomes for the buyer, and the horizontal axis represents increasingly valuable payoffs to the seller. In a one-issue negotiation, each party is striving to realize as much value for herself or himself as possible. If the buyer dominates, she or he will receive an outcome high on the buyer’s axis, which will not be advantageous to the seller (e.g., point A); if the seller dominates, she or he will receive an outcome high on the seller’s axis, but not advantageous to the buyer (e.g., point B). If they are equally strong, the best they can possibly do is some point along a line between points A and B (e.g., point C). Any point along the A–C–B line represents a possible solution to the single-issue negotiation. However, multiple issues may allow the parties to “create value” by finding solutions that improve the outcomes for both parties. The choice of whether to pursue a claiming value or creating value strategy is described as the “negotiator’s dilemma.”

Single-issue negotiations and the absence of a long-term relationship with the other party are the strongest drivers of claiming-value (distributive) strategies; multiple-issue negotiations and the importance of a long-term relationship with the other party are the strongest drivers of creating-value (integrative) strategies.
While the number of issues affects strategy, it does not preclude the possibility that single-issue negotiations can be made integrative or that multiple-issue negotiations will remain distributive. Single-issue negotiations can often be made integrative by working to increase the number of issues. For instance, in buying a house, both parties may begin by believing that price is the only issue but may quickly realize that other issues are equally central: how the purchase will be financed, date of sale, or date of occupancy. They might also identify other issues, such as appliances or patio furniture to be included, repair of a broken fence, or payment for the fuel oil left in the storage tank. During the purchase process, the buyer’s lawyer, mortgage financer, or real estate agent might draw up a list of other things to consider: taxes to pay, escrow amounts for undiscovered damage problems, or a written statement that the seller must leave the house in “broom-clean” condition (as well as the fees to be paid to all these professionals!). Note that it does not take long to generate a fairly detailed list. In any negotiation, a complete list of the issues at stake is best derived from the following sources:

1. An analysis of all the possible issues that need to be decided.
2. Previous experience in similar negotiations (e.g., buying your fifth house versus buying your first).
3. Research conducted to gather information (e.g., study the neighborhood, have the house inspected, or read up on how to buy a house).
4. Consultation with experts in that industry (real estate agents, mortgage lenders, attorneys, home repair experts, or friends who have bought a house recently).
Similarly, even in multiple-issue negotiations, the opportunity to create value may be lost in competitive dynamics that minimize trust and information sharing and that treats each issue in a distributive manner. This is discussed further in the next section.

Before considering ways to manage the list of issues, a word of caution is necessary. Note that we have used a simple, traditional example here—the purchase of a house. Many negotiations will differ markedly from this example because a traditional agreement or contract is not the issue. In addition, many negotiations are not based on quantitatively defined issues like the price of a house. In these situations, defining the key issues may be much more complex and elusive. For example, suppose a manager gets signals from his boss that his performance is not up to par, yet whenever he tries to confront the boss to obtain a realistic performance appraisal, the boss won’t talk directly about the problem (which raises the manager’s anxiety even further). Although the conflict in this situation is evident, the “issues” are elusive. The central issue for the employee is the performance appraisal and why the boss won’t give it. Maybe the boss is uncomfortable with the performance appraisal process or has a problem confronting other people about poor performance. Perhaps the boss is so preoccupied with her own job security that she doesn’t even realize the impact she is having on the manager. In a situation like this one, where the issues are important but somewhat elusive, the manager needs to be clear about both what the issue is (in this case, getting a clear performance evaluation and getting the boss to talk about it) and how to initiate a productive discussion.

3. Assembling the Issues, Ranking Their Importance, and Defining the Bargaining Mix

The next step in planning is to assemble all the issues that have been defined into a comprehensive list. The combination of lists from each side in the negotiation determines the bargaining mix (see Chapter 2). In generating a list of issues, negotiators may feel that they put too much on the table at once or raise too many issues. This may happen if the parties do not talk frequently or if they have lots of business to transact. As we noted in step 2, however, introducing a long list of issues into a negotiation can make success more, rather than less, likely—provided that all the issues are real. Large bargaining mixes allow many possible components and arrangements for settlement, thus increasing the likelihood that a particular “package” of components will meet both parties’ needs and therefore lead to a successful settlement. At the same time, large bargaining mixes can lengthen negotiations because they present so many possible combinations of issues to consider, and combining and evaluating all these mixes can make valuing the deal very complex.

After assembling issues on an agenda, the negotiator next must prioritize them. Prioritization includes two steps:

1. **Determine which issues are most important and which are less important.** Once negotiation begins, parties can easily be swept up in the rush of information, arguments, offers, counteroffers, trade-offs, and concessions. For those who are not clear in advance about what issues are more or less critical, it is easy to lose perspective and agree to suboptimal settlements or to get distracted by long debates over points that are relatively unimportant. When negotiators do not have priorities,
they may be more likely to yield on those points aggressively argued by the other side rather than to yield based on their own priorities.

Priorities can be set in a number of ways. One simple way is for the negotiator to rank-order the issues by asking, “What is most important?” “What is second most important?” and “What is least important?” An even simpler process is to group issues into categories of high, medium, or low importance. When the negotiator represents a constituency, it is important to involve that group in setting priorities. Priorities can be set for both interests and more specific issues. A third, more precise method is to award a total of 100 points to the total package of issues and then to divide the points among the issues in proportion to each issue’s relative importance. If the negotiator has confidence in the relative weighting of points across the issues, then trading off and “packaging” possible settlements together becomes more systematic.11

It is also important to set priorities (and possibly assign points) for both tangible and intangible issues. Intangible issues are often difficult to discuss and rank-order, yet if they remain subjective and not quantified, negotiators may overemphasize or underemphasize them. It is easy to push such issues aside in favor of concrete, specific, numerical issues—and negotiators must be careful not to let the “hard bargaining” over numbers drive out more ephemeral discussion of intangible issues and interests. More than one negotiator has received a rude shock when his or her constituency has rejected a settlement because it ignored the intangibles or dealt with them suboptimally in the final agreement.

Finally, negotiators may also wish to specify a bargaining range for each issue in the mix. Thus, not only would a “best possible” and “minimally acceptable” package be specified, but also a target and minimally acceptable level would be specified for each issue in the mix. Sometimes, assigning points to each issue, based on the issue’s relative importance to the others, can help a negotiator “keep score” as various elements of the bargaining mix are assembled.

2. Determine whether the issues are linked together or separate. If the issues are separate, they can be easily added or subtracted (here is where points can help); if connected, then settlement on one will be linked to settlement on the others and making concessions on one issue will inevitably be tied to some other issue. The negotiator must decide whether the issues are truly connected—for instance, whether the price he will pay for the house is dependent on what the bank will loan him—as opposed to simply being connected in his own mind for the sake of achieving a good settlement.

4. Defining the Interests

After defining the issues, the negotiator must proceed to define the underlying interests and needs. As we discussed in Chapter 2, positions—an opening bid or a target point—are what a negotiator wants. Interests are why she wants them. A target point of $200,000 for a condo would be a position; this is what the negotiator hopes to pay. The underlying interest would be “to pay a fair market price, and one I can afford, for that two-bedroom condominium.”
Although defining interests is more important to integrative negotiation than to distributive bargaining, even distributive discussions can benefit from one or both parties identifying the key interests. If issues help us define what we want, then understanding interests requires us to ask why we want it. Asking “why” questions helps to surface critical values, needs, or principles underlying the negotiation. Like goals, interests may be

- Substantive, that is, directly related to the focal issues under negotiation.
- Process-based, that is, related to how the negotiators behave as they negotiate.
- Relationship-based, that is, tied to the current or desired future relationship between the parties.

Interests may also be based on the intangibles of negotiation—including principles or standards to which the parties wish to adhere, the informal norms by which they will negotiate, and the benchmarks they will use to guide them toward a settlement—to achieve a fair or reasonable deal or to get the negotiation concluded quickly.

Wallihan offers several excellent examples that help highlight why getting at interests may be essential to understanding another side’s position. In one case, a union negotiated for a lower wage than management was actually willing to offer; in that case, the union was actually trying to hold wages down so management would not be tempted to contract with nonunion crews. In a second case, a buyer asked a building contractor to quote a higher bid, just so the builder would have an incentive to complete the job well and on time. From the point of view of “positions,” having buyers ask for a higher bid or unions ask for a lower wage would be seen as irrational; however, from an interests perspective, the requests make eminently good sense.

5. Knowing Your Alternatives (BATNAs)

What will happen if the other party refuses to accept some proposed items for the agenda or states issues in such a way that they are unacceptable? Good preparation requires that you establish two clear points: your alternatives if this deal can not be successfully completed, and your limits—i.e. the least acceptable offer from the other that you will still agree to sign.

Alternatives (i.e., best alternatives to this negotiated agreement, or BATNAs) are other agreements negotiators could achieve and still meet their needs. Alternatives are very important in both distributive and integrative processes because they define whether the current outcome is better than another possibility (with a different negotiating partner). In any situation, the better the alternatives, the more power you have because you can walk away from the current negotiation and still know that your needs and interests can be met (see also Chapters 2, 3, and 8). In the house-purchase example, the more a buyer has researched the real estate market and understands what other comparable houses are available, the more she knows that she can walk away from this specific deal and still have acceptable housing choices.

6. Knowing Your Limits, Including a Resistance Point

A resistance point is the place where you decide that you should absolutely stop the negotiation rather than continue because any settlement beyond this point is not minimally
acceptable (refer back to Chapter 2). If you are the seller, your resistance point is the least you will take for the item you have for sale; if you are the buyer, your resistance point is the most you will pay for the item.

Setting resistance points as a part of planning is critical. Most of us have been involved in buying situations in which the item we wanted wasn’t available, but we allowed ourselves to be talked into a more expensive model. Moreover, some competitive situations generate intense pressures to escalate the price you have to pay. For example, in an auction, if there is a bidding war with another person, one may pay more than was planned before the auction. Gamblers, analogously, may encounter a losing streak and end up losing more money than they had planned because they did not set a resistance point. Clear resistance points help keep people from agreeing to deals that they later realize weren’t very smart.

7. Analyzing and Understanding the Other Party’s Goals, Issues, and Resistance Points

Earlier in this section, we discussed the importance of assigning priorities to one’s own goals and objectives. Gathering information about the other party is also a critical step in preparing for negotiation. Learning the other’s issues, preferences, priorities, interests, alternatives and constraints is almost as important as determining one’s own. If negotiators have not had the opportunity to meet with people from the other side, then they should find a way to understand the negotiation from the other party’s perspective or to gather information to learn about their issues, interests, and priorities. Negotiators might call the other party and speak to them prior to the formal meeting or try to take their perspective and anticipate what they might want. It may also be possible to speak to others who know the other party or to people who have been in their situation before. The goal is to understand how they are approaching the negotiation and what they are likely to want. By comparing this assessment against your own, one can begin to define areas where there may be strong conflict (both parties have a high priority for the same thing), simple trade-offs (both parties want the same group of things but in differing priorities), or no conflict at all (both parties want very different things and both can easily have their objectives and interests met).

What information does one party need about the other party in order to prepare effectively? Several key pieces of background information will be of great importance, including their

- Broad, overall goals and objectives.
- Issues and the likely bargaining mix.
- Interests and needs.
- Resistance point and alternative(s).

In theory, it would be extremely useful to have as much of this information as possible before negotiations occur. In reality, it may not be possible to obtain this information before the negotiation starts. If this is the case, the negotiator should plan to collect as much of this information as possible during the opening stages of the actual deliberations. Let us briefly discuss each of these.
The Other Party’s Goals  As we indicated earlier, understanding our own goals is the first step in planning a negotiation. Similarly, we should make an effort to understand or anticipate the other party’s goals. Asking the other party to discuss their goals (either at the table or before negotiations begin), or gathering data about the other party prior to negotiations, are two common ways to gather this data. Most importantly, we should attempt to understand whether the other party has the same goals as we do. We commonly assume that the other party’s goals are the same as ours and, therefore, that we will be in a “head-to-head” negotiation about who will achieve that goal. Discovering that the other may have a different goal may be the first, and most important, step to determining whether the different goals are sufficiently compatible that we can invent a solution by which both parties achieve their goals.

The Other Party’s Issues and Bargaining Mix  The more information we can gather about the other through initial research the better. Which data are most relevant will depend on the issues and likely elements in the bargaining mix. An analysis of the other party’s business history or previous negotiations, successful and otherwise, might provide useful clues. Financial data about the other party might be obtained through channels such as Internet searches, financial statements, company records, stock reports, interviews and court documents, or legal judgments. We might investigate the other party’s inventories. Sometimes we can learn a great deal simply by visiting the other party or speaking to his or her friends and peers. Another way to learn is to ask questions of people who have done business with the other party. The more the negotiator can get even a general sense of how much the other is capable of addressing and meeting the party’s issues or needs, and of what issues they will bring to the bargaining table, the better we can predict how the process is likely to unfold.

The Other Party’s Interests and Needs  In addition to learning about the party’s major issues and resources, we also need to get information about his or her current interests and needs (see Chapter 3). This information may be obtained through a variety of approaches:

- Conducting a preliminary interview, including a broad discussion of what the other party would like to achieve in the upcoming negotiations (focus on broad interests, not just issues).
- Anticipating the other party’s interests (as if you were “in their shoes”).
- Asking others who know or have negotiated with the other party.
- Reading how the other party portrays himself or herself in the media.

The importance of the issues or interests, along with the nature of the past relationship with the other party, will influence the depth to which one probes to get information. Although it does take time and effort to get information, the results are usually more than worth the investment because valuable information can often be gathered through a phone call or a visit.

The Other Party’s Resistance Point and Alternatives  We also need to get a sense of the other party’s resistance point and alternatives. How far can they go? What is the maximum they can give us? And what will they do if this negotiation does not succeed? Understanding
the other party’s limits and alternatives is important because it will give us some information about how far we can “push” them. How good are their alternatives (BATNAs)? If the other party has a strong and viable alternative, he or she will probably be confident in negotiation, set high objectives, and be willing to push hard for those objectives. In contrast, if the other party has a weak alternative, then she or he will be more dependent on achieving a satisfactory agreement with you and be less likely to push as hard.

Bear in mind that in a distributive negotiation, the other party may be less likely to disclose this information and/or may misrepresent their limits and alternatives so as to pressure us into a deal that is better for them. In an integrative negotiation, there should be more openness between the parties, which should lead to more accurate disclosure of limits and alternatives. See Box 4.1 for some helpful advice on how to do this “investigative negotiation.”

8. Setting One’s Own Targets and Opening Bids

After negotiators have defined the issues, assembled a tentative agenda, and consulted others as appropriate and necessary, the next step is to define two other key points: the specific

---

**Investigative Negotiation**

Many negotiators fail to achieve their goals and objectives because they are too preoccupied with selling their own deal, while spending far too little time working to understand the other party’s goals and priorities.

Researchers Deepak Malhotra and Max Bazerman of the Harvard Business School argue that negotiators should spend far more time developing questions for the other party that will uncover the other party’s interests, explore reasons that party might reject our proposal, and allow us to expand the number of possible options that might be available for a win–win settlement. Malhotra and Bazerman outline five major principles of this “investigative negotiation” approach:

- **Ask the other side why it wants what it wants.** As we noted frequently in Chapter 3, negotiators need to get behind positions to understand interests. Asking “why” questions of the other is a major way to achieve this understanding.
- **Seek to lessen the severity of the other party’s constraints.** Help them “solve the problems” that their limitations might impose so that it will be easier for them to say yes to your proposals.
- **Listen to their “unreasonable” demands and treat them as opportunities to learn about their underlying interests.** If we can understand the underlying rationale and interests of their demands, we may be able to discover ways to address these demands and still realize our own goals and interests.
- **Create common ground with adversaries.** Get to know the other party! While you may be strongly opposed to each other on a key issue of negotiation, you may have a lot of common with these same individuals on a lot of other issues. Build a relationship with the other that allows you to understand them better, build trust, and hence be more able to find agreement on issues of common interest.
- **Continue your investigation even after the deal appears to be lost.** You may be able to learn things that allow you to either resurrect the deal or to strike a new and better deal in the future.

target point, where one realistically expects to achieve a settlement, and the opening bid, representing the best deal one can hope to achieve.

**Setting a Target** There are numerous ways to set a target. One can ask, “What is an outcome that I would be pleased with?” “At what point would I be very satisfied?” “What have other people achieved in this situation?” “What would be a fair and reasonable settlement?” Targets may not be as firm and rigid as resistance points or alternatives; one might be able to set a general range or a class of several outcomes that would be equally acceptable. There are several principles to keep in mind when setting a target point:

1. **Targets should be specific, difficult but achievable, and verifiable.** A lot can be learned about setting a target point from researchers who have studied goal setting as a motivation and performance management tool. First, goals need to be specific. If negotiating a salary, one should set a specific number (e.g., $75,000) rather than a more general goal (e.g., anything better than $60,000 a year). Second, goals should be difficult but achievable. A goal should be set so that it is an improvement over the current situation or circumstances, but not so difficult that it can’t be achieved. Finally, it should be possible to define a goal so that it is clear when it is or is not achieved. This is not a problem if one has set a quantifiable goal like a payment amount or a dollar salary, but it can be a problem if one is setting a more diffuse goal (e.g., “get a decent salary that will pay me what I am worth.” “Decent” and “what I am worth” are highly subjective targets, and it will be most difficult for the negotiator—and others—to judge when that goal has been truly achieved).

2. **Target setting requires proactive thinking about one’s own objectives.** When approaching a negotiation, it is possible to pay too much attention to the other party—how they behave, what they will probably demand or settle for, and what it is like to deal with them. If negotiators focus attention on the other party to the exclusion of themselves, they may set their goals strictly as a reaction to the other’s anticipated goals and targets. Reactive strategies are likely to make negotiators feel threatened and defensive and lessen their flexibility and creativity (and perhaps limit the goals they think are achievable). In contrast, being proactive about target setting permits negotiators to be flexible in what they will accept and improves the likelihood of arriving at a mutually satisfactory outcome.

3. **Target setting may require considering how to package several issues and objectives.** Most negotiators have a mixture of bargaining objectives, so they must consider the best way to achieve satisfaction across multiple issues. To package issues effectively, negotiators need to understand the issues, the relative priorities across the issues, and the bargaining mix. It is possible to define and evaluate some of these packages as “opening bids” and others as “targets” in the same ways as evaluating individual issues. When packages involve intangible issues, or issues for which it is difficult to specify definite targets, it is harder to evaluate and compare the packages explicitly, but efforts should be made to do so.

4. **Target setting requires an understanding of trade-offs and throwaways.** The discussion of packaging raises another possible challenge: What if the other party proposes a package that puts issues A, B, and C as major issues in their opening bid, but only
casually mentions issue D. In the next offer, they never mention issue D—but issue D happens to be something you can easily give them. If you can give easily on issue D, would they be willing to take less on A, B, or C? Negotiators may want to consider giving away “something for nothing” if such an item can be part of the transaction. Even if an issue is unimportant or inconsequential to you, it may be valuable or attractive to the other party. Awareness of the actual or likely value of such concessions in a package can considerably enrich the value of what one offers to the other party at little or no cost to oneself. Using the house example again, the seller may have eight months left on a local parking-lot pass or access to a community recreation facility. Because the money the seller paid for the pass is nonrefundable, the pass will be worthless to the seller once she leaves the area, but the buyer could determine that acquiring the pass would be very valuable.

To evaluate these packages, negotiators need to have some idea of what each item in the bargaining mix is worth in terms that can be compared or traded-off across issues. As mentioned earlier, it may be desirable to find a common dimension such as dollar value or a scale of utility points to compare issues in the bargaining mix, or to compare tangibles with intangibles, so that one can evaluate all items in the mix on a common dimension. For example, in some labor negotiations, each side often tries to value an issue in dollar cost/benefit terms. Even if the fit is not perfect, any guide is better than none. Moreover, if intangibles are a key part of the bargaining mix, negotiators must know the point at which they are willing to abandon the pursuit of an intangible in favor of substantial gains on tangibles.

**Setting an Opening Bid**  Similarly, there are numerous ways to set an initial asking price. An opening bid may be the best possible outcome, an ideal solution, something even better than was achieved last time. It is easy to get overly confident, however, and to set an opening that is so unrealistic that the other party immediately laughs, gets angry, or walks away before responding. While openings are usually formulated around a “best possible” settlement, it is also easy to inflate them to the point where they become self-defeating because they are too unrealistic in the eyes of the other negotiator or observers with a more realistic perspective. See Box 4.2 for some helpful advice on the setting of an opening bid.

**9. Assessing the Social Context of Negotiation**

When people are negotiating for themselves—for example, buying a used mountain bicycle or exercise machine—they can determine the bargaining mix on their own. But when people negotiate in a professional context, there may be more than two parties. First, there may be more than two negotiators at the table. Multiple parties at the table often lead to coalitions of negotiators who align with each other in order to win the negotiation. Second, negotiators also have “constituents”—bosses, superiors who make the final decision, or other parties who will evaluate and critique the solution achieved. Moreover, there may be observers of the negotiation who also watch and critique the negotiation. When one has a constituent or observer, other issues arise, such as who conducts the negotiation, who can participate in the negotiation, and who has the ultimate power to affirm negotiated agreements. Finally, negotiation occurs in a context of rules—a social system of laws, customs, common business practices, cultural norms, and political cross-pressures.
One way to assess all the key parties in a negotiation is to complete a “field analysis.” Imagine that you are the captain of a soccer team, about to play a game on the field (see Figure 4.3). Assessing constituents is the same as assessing all the parties who are in the soccer stadium:

1. Who is, or should be, on my team on my side of the field? Perhaps it is just the negotiator (a one-on-one game). But perhaps we want other help: an attorney, accountant, or an expert to assist us; someone to coach us, give us moral support, or listen closely to what the other side says; a recorder or note-taker.

2. Who is on the other side of the field? This is discussed in more detail in the next section.

3. Who is on the sidelines and can affect the play of the game? Who are the negotiation equivalents of owners, managers, and strategists? This includes one’s direct superior or the person who must approve or authorize the agreement reached. Most importantly, these considerations directly affect how decisions will be made about what is acceptable or unacceptable to those on each side.

4. Who is in the stands? Who is watching the game, is interested in it, but can only indirectly affect what happens? This might include senior managers, shareholders, competitors, financial analysts, the media, or others. When multiple parties enter the negotiation—whether they are parties on the sidelines who are active in the negotiation or “interested parties” who may be affected by the settlement—negotiations will become more complex.

One of the major questions that negotiators ask is whether to start “high” (i.e., as the seller, to make a more extreme offer) or to start “low” (i.e., make a more modest offer)? Researchers have shown that whether you believe you are in a “negotiation,” or in an “auction,” can make a dramatic difference in the answer to this question.

In a negotiation, there are a fixed number of actors; when someone puts a number on the table, the other party responds to that offer with a counteroffer, and the give-and-take often leads to agreement. In these situations, high starting offers often end in higher negotiated outcomes (because the offer and counteroffer define the bargaining range and the parties move toward the middle of that range). In contrast, in an auction, there are an unknown number of actors. In these situations, low starting offers can attract other actors into the auction, parties who might not otherwise be interested. As one or more of these actors enter the auction, they create excitement and attract other parties into the bidding; some of the actors become enmeshed in sunk cost dynamics and drive the price up. Hence, in an auction, lower starting offers tend to lead to higher final settlements.

As the researchers note, the primary contributing factor to these different dynamics is something called “anchoring effects”—a powerful psychological effect that occurs when a starting numeric value (in a negotiation or auction or other “estimation”) influences how subsequent numeric values are introduced and judged. We explore the powerful role of anchoring effects more completely in Chapter 6.

**Source:** Summarized from Adam D. Galinsky, Gillian Ku and Thomas Mussweiler, “To Start Low or to Start High? The Case of Auctions versus Negotiations,” *Current Directions in Psychological Science* 18, no. 6 (2009), pp. 357–61.
A. The direct actors (who is on the field on our side?)

B. The opposition actors (who is on the field on their side?)

C. Indirect actors (who is on the sidelines?)

D. Interested observers (who is in the stands?)

E. Environmental factors (what is going on in the broad environment of the game—outside the stadium, but shaping and defining what happens in the stadium?)
5. What is going on in the broader environment in which the negotiation takes place? A number of “context” issues can affect negotiation:

- What is the history of the relationship with the other party, and how does it affect the overall expectations they bring to this negotiation (see Chapter 9)?
- What kind of a relationship with the other party is expected or desired for the future, and how do these expectations affect the current negotiation (see Chapter 9)?
- How often do we expect to negotiate in the future—that is, how many rounds of negotiation will there be? Multiround negotiations create issues of managing precedents, planning future agendas, and ensuring that current agreements are enacted and monitored.16
- What are the deadlines or time limits? To extend the game metaphor, games have a finite time period that is broken down into periods or segments. Are there similar constraints that bound this negotiation?
- What are the “rules of the game” by which this agreement will be managed? Is there a set of fixed rules, such as a legal structure that will bind and enforce contracts? What are the common and acceptable practices in the legal system in which the deal is being done? Is the rule structure itself negotiable so that we can make up our own rules about how certain problems and situations will be handled? Will one party try to impose rules unilaterally, and what can the other side do? Are negotiations occurring across cultures, and what “cultural rules” or practices may apply (see Chapter 11)? Finally, is there a forum in which certain negotiations should take place—a public space, a private office, a lawyer’s office, a courthouse—and are there dispute resolution mechanisms in place to guide how we should behave if we cannot agree? Are referees or “third parties” available to officiate the game and intervene when there has been a breach of the rules?17
- What is common and acceptable practice in the ethical system in which the deal is being done (see Chapter 5)? How will we decide if one party “cheats”; are there clear rules about what is and is not fair?

Considering these questions is important to the progress of the negotiation process. A negotiator bargaining on behalf of others (a company, union, department, club, family, etc.) must consult with them so that their concerns and priorities are included in the mix. In the house-buying illustration used earlier, let’s assume that one member of a couple is doing the negotiating, and the other can’t attend the meeting. If that person fails to consider his partner’s concerns about the condition in which the house is left, or their children’s wish that the move not occur during the school year, then the negotiated resolution may be rejected by the constituents. A negotiator who is representing a constituency is accountable to that constituency and must include their wishes in proposals—subsequently either fulfilling those wishes for them through negotiation or explaining why their desires were not met. When negotiating for a large constituency, such as an entire company or a union or a community, the process of consulting with the constituency can be elaborate and exhaustive. The negotiator may recognize that the constituency’s wish list is unrealistic and unobtainable, requiring the negotiator to negotiate with the constituency over what should be included on the agenda and what is
realistic to expect. It is also critical to understand what happens when the two parties get close to an agreement. Does the negotiator have authority to reach agreement, or does the approval of the constituents have to be obtained? Constituents control negotiators by limiting how much they can decide on their own, and understanding these limits will keep negotiators in alignment with their constituents.

10. Presenting the Issues to the Other Party: Substance and Process

Once you have thoroughly worked your way through the previous planning steps, the last step is to think through the execution of your plan. There are two major components to consider here: how you will present and frame the issues and interests and how you should structure the process by which this information is presented.

Presenting and Framing the Issues First, consider how you will present your case to the other negotiator. In addition, you will need to consider how to provide ample supporting facts and arguments for your case and to be able to anticipate and refute the other party’s arguments with counterarguments.

Because of the breadth and diversity of issues that can be included in negotiations, it is not possible to specify all the procedures that can be used to assemble information. There are, however, some good general guides that can be used. A negotiator can ask these questions:

1. What facts support my point of view? How can I validate this information as credible?
2. Whom may I consult or talk with to help me elaborate or clarify the facts? What records, files, or data sources exist that support my arguments? Can I enlist experts to support my arguments?
3. Have these issues been negotiated before by others under similar circumstances? Can I consult those negotiators to determine what major arguments they used, which ones were successful, and which were not?
4. What is the other party’s point of view likely to be? What are her or his interests? What arguments is she or he likely to make? How can I respond to those arguments and seek more creative positions that go further in addressing both sides’ issues and interests?
5. How can I develop and present the facts so they are most convincing? What visual aids, pictures, charts, graphs, expert testimony, and the like can be helpful or make the best case?

In Chapters 7 and 8, we offer extensive advice to the negotiator on how to use power and how to structure the presentation of information to be maximally influential.

Planning the Process and Structuring the Context by Which Information Is Presented

A negotiator should consider a number of elements of protocol or process:

- **What agenda should we follow?** We briefly mentioned this issue in step 7, in assessing the social structure. A negotiator may unilaterally draw up a firm list of issues well before the initial negotiation meeting. This process is valuable because it forces negotiators to think through their positions and decide on objectives. The unilateral list of issues constitutes a preliminary agenda for negotiation. It is what
the negotiator wants to discuss and the order or priority in which he wants to discuss them (e.g., least versus most important issue first, etc.). Pendergast suggests five major concerns to be considered in developing a negotiation agenda: 18

1. Scope: What issue should be considered?
2. Sequence: In what order should those issues be addressed?
3. Framing: How should the issues be presented (see Chapters 6 and 7)?
4. Packaging: Should the issues be taken one at a time, or in various groupings/packages?
5. Formula: Should we strive to first get an agreement on general principles, or should we immediately begin to discuss each of the issues?

   While the negotiator may propose agendas unilaterally, this approach has a potential risk. If the negotiator’s list differs from a preset agenda or the other side’s preferred list, the negotiator may bring issues to the table that the other party is unprepared to discuss or may define priorities that cannot be achieved realistically. Negotiators do not welcome surprises or the embarrassment that may come when the other side raises an issue they are completely unprepared to discuss. In this situation, experienced negotiators will ask for a recess to get information and prepare themselves on the new issue, thus creating unanticipated delays. They may even refuse to include the new item on the agenda because they haven’t had time to prepare for it. If the other party is also accountable to a constituency, he or she may not want to reopen earlier decisions or take the time to evaluate the new issue. For this reason, many professional negotiators such as labor negotiators and diplomats often exchange and negotiate the agenda in advance. They want to agree on what issues will be discussed on the agenda before engaging in the substantive discussion of those issues.

• **Where should we negotiate?** Negotiators are more comfortable on their home turf—their own office, building, or city. They know the space, they feel comfortable and relaxed, they have direct access to all the amenities—secretaries, research information, expert advice, computers, and so on. In cross-cultural negotiations (see Chapter 11), language and cultural differences may come into play, and the parties may have to travel across many time zones, stay in unfamiliar locations, eat unfamiliar food, and deal with unique cultural styles and nuances. If negotiators want to minimize the advantage that comes with home turf, then they need to select neutral territory in which neither party will have an advantage. In addition, negotiators can choose the degree of formality of the environment. Formal deliberations are often held in board or conference rooms or hotel meeting rooms; informal deliberations can be held in restaurants, cocktail lounges, or private airline clubs.

• **What is the time period of the negotiation?** If negotiators expect long, protracted deliberations, they might want to negotiate the time and duration of sessions. When do we start? How long do we meet? When do we need to end? When can we call for coffee breaks or time to caucus with our team?

• **What might be done if negotiation fails?** What will happen if we deadlock? Can we “redo” the deal? Will we go to a third-party neutral? Might we try some other techniques?
Negotiation advisor Jeswald Salacuse suggests that renegotiations generally occur for one of two reasons: The agreement was imperfect when it was designed, or the circumstances surrounding the agreement have changed. Salacuse offers two sets of advice: what to do before the deal breaks down and what to do after the deal breaks down.

Before the deal breaks down:
1. Build a relationship with the other side that can be used in case the deal falters.
2. Take the time to build the relationship.
3. Provide for mechanisms to renegotiate if the deal breaks down.
4. Consider how to involve a third party if the deal breaks down.

After the deal breaks down:
1. Avoid negativity and anger.
2. Decide whether what you want to renegotiate could ruin the relationship—and whether it is worth it.
3. Create new value through the renegotiation.
4. Fully evaluate the costs of failure.
5. Involve all the critical parties.
6. Design the right environment and process to do the renegotiation.
7. Consider how to involve a mediator or other third party to help out.


- **How will we keep track of what is agreed to?** Many negotiators don’t consider the importance of recording exactly what was discussed and agreed to. Being a recording secretary may be perceived as a tedious and uninteresting job. Experienced negotiators know that this role is critical, however. First, the person with the best notes often becomes the “memory” of the session because her or his notes are later consulted to determine what was said and discussed. Second, the person with the best notes may also volunteer to draft the initial agreement; this person may have some latitude in how the agreement is stated and what points are emphasized or deemphasized. Finally, if the agreement is highly technical or complex, the agreement should certainly be reviewed by experts and specialists—attorneys, financial analysts, accountants, engineers, and so on.

   In new bargaining relationships, discussions about these procedural issues should occur before the major substantive issues are raised. The ease or difficulty of resolving these procedural issues can be used as litmus tests to determine how the negotiation on the larger substantive issues will proceed. If the negotiator enjoys success in these procedural negotiations, it may be easier to reach agreement later on the substantive issues.

- **Have we created a mechanism for modifying the deal if necessary?** Finally, do we have a process in place for ensuring that once the negotiation has concluded, we can refine the agreement if necessary? We can’t anticipate all the future situations we might run into, nor can we get every detail right the first time. So we may periodically want to evaluate how our deal compares with (1) our initial plan and (2) how things are working out as we try to implement the agreement. (See Box 4.3 for some advice on how to “fix” imperfect agreements.)
Chapter Summary

In this chapter, we have addressed the many issues that a negotiator should consider in planning for the process. Planning is a critically important activity in negotiation. As we noted at the outset, however, negotiators frequently fail to plan for a variety of reasons. Effective planning allows negotiators to design a road map that will guide them to agreement. While this map may frequently need to be modified and updated as discussions with the other side proceed, and as the world around the negotiation changes, working from the map is far more effective than attempting to work without it.

We began this chapter with a basic understanding of the concepts of strategy. We then discussed the importance of setting clear goals, based on the key issues at stake. A negotiator who carefully plans will make an effort to do the following:

1. Define the ultimate goals for the negotiation.
2. Define the key issues that must be addressed to achieve your goal.
3. Assemble all the issues together, prioritize them, and define the bargaining mix.
4. Understand and define the key interests at stake that underlie the issues.
5. Define your alternatives (BATNAs)—other deals you could do if this deal does not work out.
6. Define your limits, including your resistance point or walkaway point.
7. Understand the other party’s goals, issues, and resistance points.
8. Define your own target points (specific goals on issues) and opening bids.
9. Assess the social context in which the negotiation will occur—who is at the table, whose interests are being represented, and who may be “audiences” and commentators on the negotiation.
10. Plan the process by which you will present and “sell” your ideas to the other party, and plan the process and protocol by which the negotiation will evolve—the agenda, who will be at the table or observing the negotiation, where and when you will negotiate, and so on.

When negotiators are able to consider and evaluate each of these factors, they will know what they want and will have a clear sense of direction on how to proceed. This sense of direction, and the confidence derived from it, is an essential component to improving negotiating outcomes.

Endnotes

1 For instance, Diamond, 2010; Latz, 2004; Lax and Sebenius, 2006; Lewicki and Hiam, 2006.
3 Rackham, 1980.
4 Homans, 1961.
5 Cialdini, 2009.
6 Adapted from Johnston, 1982.
7 Lax and Sebenius, 1986.
8 See Asherman and Asherman, 1990; Burnstein, 1995; Fisher and Ertel, 1995; Greenhalgh, 2001; Lewicki and Hiam, 1999; Lewicki, Hiam, and Olander, 1996; Richardson, 1977; and Watkins, 2002.
10 Lax and Sebenius, 1986.
11 See Simons and Tripp, 1997, for one example.
12 Ury, 1991; also see Chapter 7.
16 Ibid.
18 Pendergast, 1990.
Ethics in Negotiation

Objectives
1. Understand commonly accepted approaches to ethical standards and ethical reasoning.
2. Explore factors that determine how ethics affect negotiation processes.
3. Consider different types of ethically problematic tactics and how they are perceived.
4. Gain an understanding of how marginally ethical tactics will be received by others in a negotiation and how to detect and cope with others’ use of deceptive tactics.

In this chapter, we explore the question of whether there are, or should be, accepted ethical standards for behavior in negotiations. This topic has received increased attention from researchers in recent years. It is our view that fundamental questions of ethical conduct arise in every negotiation. The effective negotiator must recognize when the questions are relevant and what factors must be considered to answer them. We identify the major ethical dimensions raised in negotiations, describe how people tend to think about these ethical choices, and provide a framework for making informed ethical decisions.

Prior to our exploration about the ethical issues in negotiations, let’s set the stage with a few hypothetical dilemmas.

A Sampling of Ethical Quandaries

Consider the following situations:

1. You are trying to sell your audio system (an amplifier and speakers) to raise money for an upcoming trip overseas. The system works great, and an audiophile friend tells you that if he were in the market for this kind of equipment (which he isn’t), he’d give you $500 for it. A few days later the first potential buyer comes to see the system. The buyer looks it over and asks a few questions about it. You assure the buyer that the system works well. When asked how much, you tell the buyer that you have already had an offer for $500. The buyer purchases the system for $550.

Is it ethical to have said what you said about having another offer?

2. You are an entrepreneur interested in acquiring a business that is currently owned by a competitor. The competitor, however, has not shown any interest in either selling
his business or merging with your company. To gain inside knowledge of his firm, you hired a consultant you know to call contacts in your competitor’s business and ask if the company is having any serious problems that might threaten its viability. If there are such problems, you might be able to use the information to either hire away the company’s employees or get the competitor to sell.

*Is this an ethical approach to learning more about the competitor’s company?*

3. You are a vice president of human resources, negotiating with a union representative for a new labor contract. The union refuses to sign a new contract unless the company agrees to raise the number of paid holidays from six to seven. Management estimates it will cost approximately $320,000 for each paid holiday and argues that the company cannot afford to meet the demand. However, you know that, in reality, money is not the issue—the company simply doesn’t think the union’s demand is justified. To convince the union leaders that they should withdraw their demand, you have been considering these alternatives: *(a)* Tell the union that the company simply can’t afford it, without further explanation; *(b)* prepare erroneous financial statements that show that it will cost about $400,000 per paid holiday, which you simply can’t afford; and *(c)* offer union leaders an all-expenses-paid “working” trip to a Florida resort if they will simply drop the demand.

*Do any of the strategies raise ethical concerns? Which ones? Why?*

4. You are about to graduate from the MBA program of a leading university. You specialized in management information systems (MIS) and will start a job with a company that commercially develops websites. You own a laptop computer that is a couple of years old. You have decided to sell it and buy new equipment later after you see what kinds of projects your employer has you working on. So you post a flyer on campus bulletin boards about the laptop for sale. You have decided not to tell prospective buyers that your hard drive acts like it is about to fail and that the computer occasionally crashes without warning.

*Is this ethical? Would you be likely to do this if you were this particular student?*

5. You buy a new pair of shoes on sale. The printed receipt states very clearly that the shoes are not returnable. After you get them home, you wear the shoes around the house for a day and decide that they just don’t fit you correctly. So you take the shoes back to the store. The clerk points to the message on the receipt; but you don’t let that deter you. You start to yell angrily about the store’s poor quality service so that people in the store start to stare. The clerk calls the store manager; after some discussion, the manager agrees to give you your money back.

*Is this ethical? Would you be likely to do this if you were this customer?*

These situations are hypothetical; however, the problems they present are real ones for negotiators. People in and out of organizations are routinely confronted with important decisions about the strategies they will use to achieve important objectives, particularly when a variety of influence tactics are open to them. These decisions frequently carry ethical
Chapter 5 Ethics in Negotiation

Implications. In this chapter, we address the major ethical issues that arise in negotiation through consideration of these questions:

1. What are ethics, and why do they apply to negotiation?
2. What questions of ethical conduct are likely to arise in negotiation?
3. What motivates unethical behavior, and what are the consequences?
4. How can negotiators deal with the other party’s use of deception?

What Do We Mean by “Ethics,” and Why Do They Matter in Negotiation?

Ethics Defined

Ethics are broadly applied social standards for what is right or wrong in a particular situation, or a process for setting those standards. They differ from morals, which are individual and personal beliefs about what is right and wrong. Ethics grow out of particular philosophies, which purport to (1) define the nature of the world in which we live and (2) prescribe rules for living together. Different philosophies adopt distinct perspectives on these questions, which means in practice that they may lead to different judgments about what is right and wrong in a given situation. The “hard work” of ethics in practice is figuring out how ethical philosophies differ from one another, deciding which approaches are personally preferable, and applying them to real-world situations at hand.

Our goal is to distinguish among different criteria, or standards, for judging and evaluating a negotiator’s actions, particularly when questions of ethics might be involved. Although negotiation is our focus, the criteria involved are really no different than might be used to evaluate ethics in business generally. An ethical dilemma exists for a negotiator when possible actions or strategies put the potential economic benefits of doing a deal in conflict with one’s social or moral obligations to other involved parties or one’s broader community.

Many writers on business ethics have proposed frameworks that capture competing ethical standards (these typically map onto classical theories of ethical philosophy that have been around a long time). Drawing on some of these writers, we offer four standards for evaluating strategies and tactics in business and negotiation:

• Choose a course of action on the basis of results I expect to achieve (e.g., greatest return on investment).
• Choose a course of action on the basis of my duty to uphold appropriate rules and principles (e.g., the law or regulations in my industry).
• Choose a course of action on the basis of the norms, values, and strategy of my organization or community (e.g., the usual way we do things at this firm).
• Choose a course of action on the basis of my personal convictions (e.g., what my conscience tells me to do).

Each of these approaches reflects a fundamentally different approach to ethical reasoning. The first may be called end-result ethics, in that the rightness of an action is determined by
evaluating the pros and cons of its consequences. The second is an example of what may be called duty ethics, in that the rightness of an action is determined by one’s obligation to adhere to consistent principles, laws, and social standards that define what is right and wrong and where the line is. The third represents a form of social contract ethics, in that the rightness of an action is based on the customs and norms of a particular community. Finally, the fourth may be called personalistic ethics, in that the rightness of the action is based on one’s own conscience and moral standards. See Table 5.1 for an overview of these four approaches.

**Applying Ethical Reasoning to Negotiation**

Each of these approaches could be used to analyze the five hypothetical situations at the beginning of the chapter. For instance, in the first situation involving selling an audio system and the statement to a prospective buyer about the existence of another potential buyer:

- If you believed in end-result ethics, then you might do whatever was necessary to get the best possible outcome (including lie about an alternative buyer).
- If you believed in duty ethics, you might perceive an obligation never to engage in subterfuge and might, therefore, reject a tactic that involves an outright lie.
- If you believed in social contract ethics, you would base your tactical choices on your view of appropriate conduct for behavior in your community; if others would use deception in a situation like this, you lie.
- If you believed in personalistic ethics, you would consult your conscience and decide whether your need for cash for your upcoming trip justified using deceptive or dishonest tactics.

What this example shows is that the approach to ethical reasoning you favor affects the kind of ethical judgment you make, and the consequent behavior you choose, in a situation that has an ethical dimension to it.

**Ethics versus Prudence versus Practicality versus Legality**

Discussions of business ethics frequently confuse what is ethical (appropriate as determined by some standard of moral conduct) versus what is prudent (wise, based on trying to understand the efficacy of the tactic and the consequences it might have on the relationship with the other) versus what is practical (what a negotiator can actually make happen in a given situation) versus what is legal (what the law defines as acceptable practice).² In earlier chapters, we evaluated negotiation strategies and tactics by the prudence and practicality criteria; in this chapter, the focus is on evaluating negotiation strategies and tactics by ethical criteria.

Figure 5.1 presents a helpful way to think about what it means to comprehend and analyze an ethical dilemma. The figure shows a model of the process of analyzing a moral problem.³ Before we can ponder solutions, the first step is developing a complete understanding of the moral problem at hand. Looking at the left side of Figure 5.1, this means grasping the various subjective moral standards in play among involved parties, including individual value and beliefs as well as social norms. It also means recognizing the mix of potential
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethical System</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Major Proponent</th>
<th>Central Tenets</th>
<th>Major Concerns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| End-result ethics      | Rightness of an action is determined by considering consequences.           | Jeremy Bentham (1748–1832)               | • One must consider all likely consequences.  
• Actions are more right if they promote more happiness, more wrong as they produce unhappiness.  
• Happiness is defined as presence of pleasure and absence of pain.  
• Promotion of happiness is generally the ultimate aim.  
• Collective happiness of all concerned is the goal. | • How does one define happiness, pleasure, or utility?  
• How does one measure happiness, pleasure, or utility?  
• How does one trade off between short-term vs. long-term happiness?  
• If actions create happiness for 90% of the world and misery for the other 10%, are they still ethical? |
| Duty ethics            | Rightness of an action is determined by considering obligations to apply universal standards and principles. | Immanuel Kant (1724–1804)                | • Human conduct should be guided by primary moral principles, or “oughts.”  
• Individuals should stand on their principles and restrain themselves by rules.  
• The ultimate good is a life of virtue (acting on principles) rather than pleasure.  
• We should not adjust moral law to fit our actions, but adjust our actions to fit moral law. | • By what authority do we accept particular rules or the “goodness” of those rules?  
• What rule do we follow when rules conflict?  
• How do we adapt general rules to fit specific situations?  
• How do rules change as circumstances change?  
• What happens when good rules produce bad consequences?  
• Are there rules without any exceptions? |
| Social contract ethics | Rightness of an action is determined by the customs and norms of a community. | Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712–1778)        | • People must function in a social, community context to survive.  
• Communities become “moral bodies” for determining ground rules.  
• Duty and obligation bind the community and the individual to each other.  
• What is best for the common good determines the ultimate standard.  
• Laws are important, but morality determines the laws and standards for right and wrong. | • How do we determine the general will?  
• What is meant by the “common good”?  
• What do we do with independent thinkers who challenge the morality of the existing social order (e.g., Jefferson, Gandhi, Martin Luther King)?  
• Can a state be corrupt and its people still be “moral” (e.g., Nazi Germany)? |
| Personalistic ethics   | Rightness of an action is determined by one’s conscience.                    | J.Martin Buber (1878–1965)               | • Locus of truth is found in human existence.  
• Conscience within each person calls them to fulfill their humanness and to decide between right and wrong.  
• Personal decision rules are the ultimate standards.  
• Pursuing a noble goal by ignoble means leads to an ignoble end.  
• There are no absolute formulas for living.  
• One should follow one’s group but also stick up for what one individually believes. | • How could we justify ethics other than by saying, “it felt like the right thing to do”?  
• How could we achieve a collective definition of what is ethical if individuals disagreed?  
• How could we achieve cohesiveness and consensus in a team that only fosters personal perspectives?  
• How could an organization assure some uniformity in ethics? |

What Questions of Ethical Conduct Arise in Negotiation?

Why do some negotiators choose to use tactics that may be unethical? The first answer that occurs to many people is that such negotiators are corrupt, degenerate, or immoral. However, that answer is much too simplistic. We know from work on the psychology of attribution (to be discussed more in Chapter 6) that people tend to regard other people’s unsavory behavior as caused by disposition or personality, while attributing the causes of their own behavior to factors in the social environment. Thus, a negotiator might consider an adversary who uses an ethically questionable tactic unprincipled, profit-driven, or willing to use any tactic to get what he or she wanted. In contrast, when attempting to explain why you as the negotiator might use the same tactic, you would tend to say that you are highly principled but had very good reasons for deviating from those principles just this one time.

In this section, we discuss negotiation tactics that bring issues of ethicality into play. We first discuss what we mean by tactics that are “ethically ambiguous,” and we link negotiator ethics to the fundamental issue of truth telling. We then describe research that has sought to identify and classify such tactics and analyze people’s attitudes toward their use. We also distinguish between active and passive forms of deception—lies of omission versus commission. The section concludes with a model that portrays the negotiator’s decision-making process with respect to the possible use of such tactics.

FIGURE 5.1 | Analytical Process for the Resolution of Moral Problems

Understand all moral standards

Determine the economic outcomes

Define complete moral problem

Consider the legal requirements

Propose convincing moral solution

Evaluate the ethical duties

Recognize all moral impacts:
- Benefits to some
- Harms to others
- Rights exercised
- Rights denied


harms, benefits, and rights that are involved in the situation. With the problem fully defined, the path to a convincing solution travels through the three modes of analysis shown on the right side of the figure: (1) a determination of economic outcomes of potential courses of action, (2) a consideration of legal requirements that bear on the situation, and (3) an assessment of the ethical obligations to other involved parties regarding what is “right” and “just” and “fair.” This last element—ethical reasoning—refers to the basic ethical frameworks mentioned earlier (see again Table 5.1).
Ethically Ambiguous Tactics: It’s (Mostly) All about the Truth

Here we discuss what kinds of tactics are ethically ambiguous and how they can work to afford a temporary strategic advantage. Our use of the phrase *ethically ambiguous* reflects a carefully considered choice of words. One dictionary defines “ambiguous” as “open to more than one interpretation . . . doubtful or uncertain.” We are interested in tactics that may or may not be improper, depending on an individual’s own ethical reasoning and circumstances.

Most of the ethical issues that arise in negotiation are concerned with standards of truth telling—how honest, candid, and disclosing a negotiator should be. The attention here is more on what negotiators *say* (communicate about) or what they say they will do (and how they say it) than on what they actually do (although negotiators may act unethically as well). Some negotiators may cheat (violate formal and informal rules—e.g., claiming that rules about deadlines or procedures don’t apply to them) or steal (e.g., break into the other party’s or competitor’s database or headquarters to secure confidential documents or briefing memoranda), but most of the attention in negotiator ethics has been on lying and deception.

Most negotiators would probably place a high value on a reputation for being truthful. Yet what does being truthful mean? Questions about truth telling are straightforward, but the answers are not so clear. First, how does one define truth? Do you follow a clear set of rules, determine what the social contract is for truth in your group or organization, or follow your conscience? Second, how does one define and classify deviations from the truth? Are all deviations lies, no matter how small and minor they are? Finally, one can add a relativistic dimension to these questions: Should a person tell the truth all the time, or are there times when not telling the truth is an acceptable (or even necessary) form of conduct? These are questions of major concern to negotiators (and philosophers since time immemorial!) who are trying to decide what they can and cannot say and still remain ethical.
A number of articles in business journals have addressed the ethical issues surrounding truth telling. For example, a businessman named Carr argued over 40 years ago in a controversial *Harvard Business Review* article titled “Is Business Bluffing Ethical?” that strategy in business is analogous to strategy in a game of poker. He advocated that, short of outright cheating (the equivalent of marking cards or hiding an ace up your sleeve), businesspeople ought to play the game as poker players do. Just as good poker playing often involves concealing information and bluffing (convincing others that you have the cards when you really don’t), so do many business transactions. From time to time, most executives find themselves compelled, for their own interests or the interests of their companies, to practice some form of deception in their dealings with customers, suppliers, labor unions, government officials, or even other key executives. Through conscious misstatements, concealment of pertinent facts, or exaggeration—in short, bluffing—they seek to persuade others to agree with them. These tactics, he maintained, are legitimate ways for both individuals and corporations to maximize their self-interest. Carr argued that if an executive refuses to bluff periodically—if he or she feels obligated to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth all the time—he or she is probably ignoring opportunities permitted under the rules of business and is probably at a serious disadvantage in business dealings.

As you can well imagine, Carr’s position sparked lively debate, both at the time he published the article and for many years after. A number of critics argued that individual businesspeople and corporations should be held to higher standards of ethical conduct, and they took Carr to task for his position. Three decades later, one challenged Carr’s premise that negotiating is a game that legitimizes deceptive behavior, arguing that most games do not legitimize deception and that therefore Carr’s logic is faulty. Another allowed that bluffing is permissible in certain forms within business negotiation but only “for the same reason that it is permissible in games, namely that the participants endorse the practice.”

Questions and debate regarding the ethical standards for truth telling in negotiation are ongoing. As we pointed out when we discussed interdependence (See Chapter 1), negotiation is based on information dependence—the exchange of information regarding the true preferences and priorities of the other negotiator. Arriving at a clear, precise, effective negotiated agreement depends on the willingness of the parties to share accurate information
about their own preferences, priorities, and interests. At the same time, because negotiators may also be interested in maximizing their self-interest, they may want to disclose as little as possible about their positions—particularly if they think they can do better by manipulating the information they disclose to the other party (see Chapter 2). This results in fundamental negotiation dilemmas involving trust and honesty. The dilemma of trust is that a negotiator who believes everything the other says can be manipulated by dishonesty. The dilemma of honesty is that a negotiator who tells the other party all of his exact requirements and limits will, inevitably, never do better than his walkaway point. To keep the negotiation relationship on constructive footing, each party has to strike a balance between extremes of openness and deception.

As a final point on the subject of truth telling, there is, beyond ethics, the matter of legal obligations to be truthful. Deception in negotiation can rise to the level of legally actionable fraud. The law on this subject (like on most subjects!) is complex and often hard to pin down. See Box 5.1 for a guide to the (il)legality of lying in negotiation under U.S. law.

Identifying Ethically Ambiguous Tactics and Attitudes toward Their Use

What Ethically Ambiguous Tactics Are There? Deception and subterfuge may take several forms in negotiation. Researchers have been working to identify the nature of these tactics, and their underlying structure, for almost two decades. They have extensively explored the nature and conceptual organization of ethically ambiguous negotiating tactics. The general approach has been to ask students and executives to rate a list of tactics on several dimensions: the appropriateness of the tactic, the rater’s likelihood of using the tactic, and/or the perceived efficacy of using the tactic. Analyzing these questionnaire results, six clear categories of tactics emerged and have been confirmed by additional data collection and analysis. These categories are listed in Table 5.2. It is interesting to note that of the six categories, two—emotional manipulation and the use of “traditional competitive bargaining” tactics—are viewed as generally appropriate and likely to be used. These tactics, therefore, while mildly inappropriate, are nevertheless seen as appropriate and effective in successful distributive bargaining. The other four categories of tactics—misrepresentation, bluffing, misrepresentation to opponent’s network, and inappropriate information collection—are more widely regarded as inappropriate and unethical in negotiation. It is crucial to keep in mind that these judgments of ethicality are subjective, and there is a good amount of variance: For any given tactic, there are some people who see its use is ethically wrong and others who have little or no ethical problem with it.

Is It All Right to Use Ethically Ambiguous Tactics? Research suggests that there are tacitly agreed-on rules of the game in negotiation. Some minor forms of untruths—misrepresentation of one’s true position to the other party, bluffs, and emotional manipulations—may be seen by some negotiators as ethically acceptable and within the rules (but not by others). In contrast, outright deception and falsification are generally seen as outside the rules. However, we must place some strong cautionary notes on these conclusions. First, these statements are based on ratings by large groups of people (mostly business students); in no way do they, or should they, predict how any one individual negotiator will perceive and use the tactics or how any one target who experiences them will rate them. (We discuss reactions from the “victim’s” perspective later in this chapter.) Second, these
When Is It Legal to Lie?

Although a major focus in the ethics of negotiation is on the morality of using deception in negotiation, it also behooves the effective negotiator to be familiar with the legality of doing so. Richard Shell, a lawyer and professor who writes about and teaches negotiation, offered an interpretation of U.S. law in his article “When Is It Legal to Lie in Negotiation?”

Shell starts with a basic “common law” definition of fraud: “a knowing misrepresentation of a material fact on which the victim reasonably relies and which causes damage” (p. 94; emphasis added).

A closer look at the meaning of the key (italicized) words in this definition brings legal issues involving lying in negotiation into focus.

A misrepresentation. An affirmative misstatement of something.

A knowing misrepresentation. Shell says a misrepresentation is “knowing” when you know that what you say is false when you say it. Does this mean you can skirt liability by avoiding coming into contact with the knowledge involved? Shell says no—courts would regard that as reckless disregard for the truth.

A fact. To be illegal, in theory, the thing being misrepresented generally has to be an objective fact. But in practice, Shell points out that misstating an opinion or an intention can get you into trouble if it builds on factual misrepresentation or is particularly egregious—especially if you know the falsity at the time you make the statement or promise.

A material fact. Not all “facts” are objective or material. Shell says that by the standards of legal practice in the United States, demands and reservation points are not regarded as “material” to the deal, so it is not actionable fraud to bluff about them. He cautions, however, that lying about alternatives or other offers or other buyers can get you into trouble. It’s not clear that these are always material, but this kind of thing may be left up to a jury to decide if a claim of fraud went to trial.

Reliance/causation. For a deceptive statement to be legally fraudulent, the receiver must prove that he or she relied on the information and that doing so caused harm.

Does this mean that illegal deception always involves affirmative statements that are false? Will silence protect you from legal liability? Shell says no: There are conditions under which you are legally bound to share truthful information. For instance, you are obligated to disclose in these situations:

- If you make a partial disclosure that would be misleading.
- If the parties stand in fiduciary relationship to one another.
- If the nondisclosing party has “superior information” that is “vital.”
- In cases involving certain specialized transactions, such as insurance contracts.

TABLE 5.2 | Categories of Marginally Ethical Negotiating Tactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traditional competitive bargaining</td>
<td>Not disclosing your walkaway; making an inflated opening offer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotional manipulation</td>
<td>Faking anger, fear, disappointment; faking elation, satisfaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misrepresentation</td>
<td>Distorting information or negotiation events in describing them to others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misrepresentation to opponent's networks</td>
<td>Corrupting your opponent’s reputation with his or her peers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inappropriate information gathering</td>
<td>Bribery, infiltration, spying, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluffing</td>
<td>Insincere threats or promises</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


reporting these results, we do not mean to endorse the use of any marginally ethical tactic. Instead, our objective is to focus debate among negotiators on exactly when these tactics might be appropriate or should be used. Finally, we acknowledge that this is a Western view, in which individuals determine what is ethically acceptable; in some other cultures (e.g., Asia), a group or organization would decide on ethics, while in other cultures (e.g., some nations with emerging free markets), ethical constraints on negotiated transactions may be minimal or hard to determine clearly, and “let the buyer beware” at all times!
Deception by Omission versus Commission

The use of deceptive tactics can be active or passive. To illustrate, consider a study that examined the tendency for negotiators to misrepresent their interests on a common-value issue—an issue for which both parties are seeking the same outcome.\textsuperscript{16} A negotiator using this tactic deceives the other party about what she wants on the common-value issue and then (grudgingly) agrees to accept the other party’s preference, which in reality matches her own. By making it look as though she has made a concession, she can seek a concession from the other party in return. Overall, 28 percent of subjects in the study misrepresented the common-value issue in an effort to obtain a concession from the other party. The researchers discovered that negotiators used two forms of deception in misrepresenting the common-value issue: misrepresentation by \textit{omission} (failing to disclose information that would benefit the other) and misrepresentation by \textit{commission} (actually lying about the common-value issue).

In another set of studies, students took part in a role-play involving the sale of a car with a defective transmission.\textsuperscript{17} Students could lie by omission—by simply failing to mention the defective transmission—or by commission—by denying that the transmission was defective even when asked by the other party. Far more students were willing to lie by omission (not revealing the whole truth) than by commission (falsely answering a question when asked). This finding points to an important insight into human nature: Many people are willing to let another person continue to operate under false premises, but will stop short of assertively making a false statement themselves. It clearly reinforces the norm of caveat emptor (let the buyer beware), suggesting that it is up to each party to ask the right questions and be appropriately skeptical when accepting the other’s pitch.
The Decision to Use Ethically Ambiguous Tactics: A Model

We conclude this section of the chapter with a relatively simple model that helps explain how a negotiator decides whether to employ one or more deceptive tactics (see Figure 5.2). The model casts a negotiator in a situation where he or she needs to decide which tactics to use to influence the other party. The individual identifies possible influence tactics that could be effective in a given situation, some of which might be deceptive, inappropriate, or otherwise marginally ethical. Once these tactics are identified, the individual may decide to actually use one or more of them. The selection and use of a given tactic is likely to be influenced by the negotiator’s own motivations and his or her perception/judgment of the tactic’s appropriateness. Once the tactic is employed, the negotiator will assess consequences on three standards: (1) whether the tactic worked (produced the desired result), (2) how the negotiator feels about him- or herself after using the tactic, and (3) how the individual may be judged by the other party or by neutral observers. Negative or positive conclusions on any of these three standards may lead the negotiator to try to explain or justify use of the tactic, but they will also eventually affect a decision to employ similar tactics in the future.

Why Use Deceptive Tactics? Motives and Consequences

In the preceding pages, we discussed at length the nature of ethics and the kinds of tactics in negotiation that might be regarded as ethically ambiguous. Now we turn to a discussion of why such tactics are tempting and what the consequences are of succumbing to that temptation. We begin with motives, and motives inevitably begin with power.

The Power Motive

The purpose of using ethically ambiguous negotiating tactics is to increase the negotiator’s power in the bargaining environment. Information is a major source of leverage in negotiation. Information has power because negotiation is intended to be a rational activity involving the exchange of information and the persuasive use of that information. Often, whoever has better information, or uses it more persuasively, stands to “win” the negotiation.

Such a view assumes that the information is accurate and truthful. To assume otherwise—that it is not truthful—is to question the very assumptions on which daily social communication is based and the honesty and integrity of the presenter of that information. Of course, raising such questions openly might insult the others and reduce the implied trust we placed in them. Moreover, investigating someone else’s truthfulness and honesty is time and energy consuming. So any inaccurate and untruthful statements (i.e., lies) introduced into this social exchange manipulate information in favor of the introducer. Through the tactics we described earlier—bluffing, falsification, misrepresentation, deception, and selective disclosure—the liar gains advantage. In fact, it has been demonstrated that individuals are more willing to use deceptive tactics when the other party is perceived to be uninformed or unknowledgeable about the situation under negotiation; particularly when the stakes are high.18

If deception is a way to gain power, that could suggest that negotiators operating from a position of weakness are more likely to be tempted to engage in deception. In an
FIGURE 5.2  |  A Simple Model of Deception in Negotiation

1. Influence Situation

2. Identification of Range of Influence Tactics

3. Use Deceptive Tactics

4. Selection and Use of Deceptive Tactic(s)

5. Consequences

   1. Impact of Tactic: Does It Work?
   2. Self-evaluation
   3. Feedback and Reaction From other Negotiator, Constituency, and Audiences

6. Explanations and Justifications
experiment involving competition with a co-worker for a desirable promotion, researchers varied the extent to which one person envies another’s advantageous position and measured the likelihood that the person experiencing envy would use deceptive tactics in a subsequent negotiation. Envy, they found, “promotes deception by increasing psychological benefits and decreasing psychological costs of engaging in deceptive behavior.” An intriguing implication of this finding is that success in prior negotiations may be a double-edged sword. We usually think of prior success at the negotiating table as conferring an advantage in later encounters with the same party. However, if past success catalyzes envy then it may have the unfortunate effect of catalyzing deception by the other party in subsequent deals.

**Other Motives to Behave Unethically**

The motivation of a negotiator can clearly affect his or her tendency to use deceptive tactics. Perhaps the simplest motivational hypothesis is an instrumental one: Negotiators will be inclined to deceive to achieve their goals and will avoid being deceptive when there are other ways to get there. Studies exploring this perspective found support for this prediction, but also noticed that many negotiators were hesitant to use deception even when it would yield financial benefits with limited risk or cost. “Apparently,” the researchers concluded, “the unethical nature of deception retrains some bargainers from using it.”

Goal pursuit aside, negotiators are motivated to avoid being exploited by another party and may use deception to diminish the risk. Concern about exploitation triggers decisions to deceive, especially when there is a lack of mutual dependence or trust between the parties. Importantly, the kind of trust we are talking about here is more than just a sense that the other party is a nice or likeable person; to elicit accurate information rather than deception, according to the findings of one study, negotiators need to “convey the impression that they will keep promises.”

Motivational orientation—whether negotiators are motivated to act cooperatively, competitively, or individualistically toward each other—can affect the strategies and tactics they pursue. In one study, researchers manipulated negotiators’ motivational orientation to the situation, predisposing parties to either a competitive or a cooperative orientation toward the other. Competitive negotiators—those looking to maximize their own outcome, regardless of the consequences for the other—were more likely to use misrepresentation as a strategy. Cultural differences may also map onto motivational influences: There is evidence that individuals in a highly individualistic culture (the United States) are more likely to use deception for personal gain than those in a more collectivist culture (Israel). (We say more about connections between culture and negotiator ethics later in the chapter.)

But the impact of motives may be more complex. In one study on tactics, negotiators were asked about their predisposition to use ethically ambiguous tactics. Different versions of the questionnaire explicitly told respondents to assume either a competitive or a cooperative motivational orientation toward the other party and to assume that the other party would be taking either a competitive or a cooperative motivational orientation. The researchers predicted that competitive motivations would elicit the strongest endorsement of ethically ambiguous tactics. The results revealed that differences in the negotiators’ own motivational orientation—cooperative versus competitive—did not cause differences in their view of the appropriateness of using the tactics, but the negotiators’ perception of the other’s expected motivation did! In other words, negotiators were significantly more
likely to see the ethically ambiguous tactics as appropriate if they anticipated that the other party would be competitive rather than cooperative. This finding suggests that negotiators may rationalize the use of marginally ethical tactics in anticipation of the other’s expected conduct rather than take personal responsibility for using these tactics in the service of their own competitive orientation. One potential cost is damage to your reputation if others become aware of and disapprove of your use of questionable tactics.26

**The Consequences of Unethical Conduct**

A negotiator who employs an unethical tactic will experience consequences that may be positive or negative, based on three aspects of the situation: (1) whether the tactic is effective; (2) how the other person, his or her constituencies, and audiences evaluate the tactic; and (3) how the negotiator evaluates the tactic. We discuss each in turn.

**Effectiveness**  If “effectiveness” is taken to mean the production of economic benefit, then there is evidence pointing to the effectiveness of deceptive tactics in certain circumstances. For example, misrepresenting one party’s interest on an issue that both parties value in the same way can induce concessions that leads to favorable outcomes.27 This is most likely to occur when negotiators are focused on individual outcomes rather than seeking mutual benefit.28

Let us next consider the consequences that occur based on whether the tactic is successful or not. We know that people are more likely to rate an action as unethical when that action results in a negative rather than a positive outcome.29 If a lie in negotiation yields individual economic benefit for the deceiver and becomes known to other party, it stands to reason that the party who was deceived will view the outcome negatively, and accordingly judge the tactic as unethical.

In addition to influencing the other party’s perceptions, a tactic’s effectiveness will have some impact on whether it is used in the future (essentially, a simple learning and reinforcement process). If using the tactic allows a negotiator to attain rewarding outcomes that would be unavailable if he had behaved ethically, and if others do not punish the unethical conduct, the frequency of unethical conduct is likely to increase because the negotiator believes he or she can get away with it. Thus, real consequences—rewards and punishments that arise from using a tactic or not using it—should not only motivate a negotiator’s present behavior but also affect his or her predisposition to use similar strategies in similar circumstances in the future. (For the moment, we will ignore the consequences of these tactics on the negotiator’s reputation and trustworthiness, an impact that most deceptive negotiators unfortunately ignore in the short term.)

These propositions about future behavior have not been tested in negotiating situations, but they have been examined extensively in research studies on ethical decision making. For example, when research participants expected to be rewarded for making an unethical decision by participating in a laboratory-simulated kickback scheme, they not only participated but also were willing to participate again when a second opportunity arose.30 Moreover, when there were also strong pressures on the research subjects to compete with others—for example, announcing how well each person had done on the task and giving a prize to the one with the highest score—the frequency of unethical conduct increased even further.
Reactions of Others  A second set of consequences may arise from judgments and evaluations by those who are the “targets” of the tactic. Here we mean others who observe or become aware of the tactic; examples include members of a negotiating team, or a collection of individuals whose interests the negotiator represents (a “constituency”), or other bystanders. Depending on whether these parties recognize the tactic and whether they evaluate it as proper or improper to use, the negotiator may receive a great deal of feedback. If the target person is unaware that a deceptive tactic was used, he or she may show no reaction other than disappointment at having lost the negotiation. However, if the target discovers that deception has occurred, he or she is likely to react strongly. People who discover that they have been deceived or exploited are typically angry. In addition to perhaps having “lost” the negotiation, they feel foolish for having allowed themselves to be manipulated or deceived by a clever ploy. The victim is unlikely to trust the unethical negotiator again, may seek revenge from the negotiator in future dealings, and may also generalize this experience to negotiations with others.

These negative consequences were apparent in research showing that victims had strong emotional reactions to deception when they had an intimate relationship with the subject, when the information at stake was very important, and when they saw lying as an unacceptable type of behavior for that relationship (i.e., when strong expectations of truth telling were clearly violated). In a majority of cases, the discovery of the lie was instrumental in an eventual termination of the relationship with the other person, and in most cases, the victim initiated the termination. The more the deception was serious, personal, and highly consequential for trust between the parties, the more destructive it was to the relationship. In a similar vein, there is also evidence that individuals who are deceptive are regarded as less truthful and less desirable for future interactions. We emphasize here that damage to one’s reputation can be difficult to repair. One study revealed that the effects of untrustworthy actions on one’s credibility can be remedied with subsequent truthful behavior, as long as the untrustworthy actions that breached trust did not involve deception. When deception was the cause of the rift, attempts to restore trust through an apology or other behavior apology are ineffective.

Recent research has surfaced one interesting exception to the tendency to resent a person who deceives: when a party who is lying had little power in the situation, the deceived party regarded the lie as understandable. This doesn’t mean that deception is more ethically acceptable when the liar is relatively powerless; it just means the person lied to may
be a bit more forgiving if and when the deception is revealed. That narrow exception aside, the use of deception gives rise to some clear risks regarding future interaction. Although the use of unethical tactics may create short-term success for the negotiator, it may also create an adversary who is distrustful or, even worse, bent on revenge and retribution.

**Reactions of Self** Under some conditions—such as when the other party has truly suffered—a negotiator may feel some discomfort, stress, guilt, or remorse. This can lead a negotiator to seek ways to reduce the psychological discomfort. For example, in one study individuals who had lied to their partner during the course of a simulated business negotiation made larger concessions later in the negotiation to compensate. This compensation for an earlier lie was especially common among study participants who rated themselves highly on “moral attributes” (e.g., honest, fairness, benevolence) and among those who told they were negotiating on behalf of an organization that “prides itself on being fair and honest in its business dealings.”

Of course, negotiators who see no problem with using deceptive tactics may be inclined to use them again and may begin to ponder how to use them more effectively. On the one hand, although the use of ethically questionable tactics may have severe consequences for the negotiator’s reputation and trustworthiness, parties seldom appear to take these outcomes into consideration in the short term. On the other hand, and particularly if the tactic has worked, the negotiator may be able to rationalize and justify the use of the tactic. We explore these rationalizations and justifications next.

**Explanations and Justifications**

When a negotiator has used an ethically ambiguous tactic that may elicit a reaction—as we described earlier—the negotiator must prepare to defend the tactic’s use to himself (e.g., “I see myself as a person of integrity, and yet I have decided to do something that might be viewed as unethical”), to the victim, or to constituencies and audiences who may express their concerns. The primary purpose of these explanations and justifications is to rationalize, explain, or excuse the behavior—to verbalize some good, legitimate reason why this tactic was necessary. Some examples include:

- **The tactic was unavoidable.** Negotiators frequently justify their actions by claiming that the situation made it necessary for them to act the way they did. The negotiator may feel that she was not in full control of her actions or had no other option; hence she should not be held responsible. Perhaps the negotiator had no intent to hurt anyone but was pressured to use the tactic by someone else.

- **The tactic was harmless.** The negotiator may say that what he did was really trivial and not very significant. People tell white lies all the time. For example, you may greet your neighbor with a cheery “Good morning, nice to see you” when, in fact, it may not be a good morning, you are in a bad mood, and you wish you hadn’t run into your neighbor because you are angry about his dog barking all night. Exaggerations, bluffs, or peeking at the other party’s private notes during negotiations can all be easily explained away as harmless actions. Note, however, that this particular justification interprets the harm from the actor’s point of view; the victim may not agree and may have experienced significant harm or costs as a result.
• **The tactic will help to avoid negative consequences.** When using this justification, negotiators are arguing that the ends justify the means. In this case, the justification is that the tactic helped to avoid greater harm. It is okay to lie to an armed robber about where you have hidden your money to avoid being robbed. Similarly, negotiators may see lying (or any other means–ends tactic) as justifiable if it protects them against even more undesirable consequences should the truth be known.

• **The tactic will produce good consequences, or the tactic is altruistically motivated.** Again, the end justifies the means, but in a positive sense. A negotiator who judges a tactic on the basis of its consequences is acting in accord with the tenets of utilitarianism—that the quality of any given action is judged by its consequences. Utilitarians may argue that certain kinds of lies or means-ends tactics are appropriate because they may provide for the larger good—for example, Robin Hood tactics in which someone robs from the rich to make the poor better off. In reality, most negotiators use deceptive tactics for their own advantage, not for the general good.

• **“They had it coming,” or “They deserve it,” or “I’m just getting my due.”** These are all variations on the theme of using lying and deception either against an individual who may have taken advantage of you in the past or against some generalized source of authority (i.e., “the system”). For many years, polls have documented an erosion of honesty in the United States—people increasingly think it appropriate to take advantage of the system in various ways, including tax evasion, petty theft, shoplifting, improper declaration of bankruptcy, journalistic excesses, and distortion in advertising, to name a few. As one writer of a book on the decline of honesty in America puts it, “Most of us lie and are lied to on a regular basis.”

• **“They were going to do it anyway, so I will do it first.”** Sometimes a negotiator legitimizes the use of a tactic because he or she anticipates that the other intends to use similar tactics. One study found that people were most willing to use deception when negotiating with a partner who had a reputation for being unethical. Another study linked a person’s own inclination to deceive and judgments of the other party’s integrity. The more an individual was tempted to engage in misrepresentation, the more he or she believed that the other would also misrepresent information. Thus, a person’s own temptation to misrepresent creates a self-fulfilling logic in which he or she believes in the need to misrepresent because the other is likely to do it as well.

• **“He started it.”** This is a variation on the last point. In this case, the rationale is that others have already violated the rules, therefore legitimizing the negotiator’s right to violate them as well. In such cases, unethical tactics are employed in a tit-for-tat manner, to restore balance, or to give others their due.

• **The tactic is fair or appropriate to the situation.** This approach uses a kind of moral (situational) relativism as a rationale or justification. Most social situations, including negotiations, are governed by a set of generally well-understood rules of proper conduct and behavior. For example, recall the earlier arguments that business is a game and that the game has a special ethos to it that legitimizes normally unethical actions. Others have countered these arguments, contending that deceit in business is just as immoral as it is in other areas of life and that the game analogy of business
no more legitimates unethical conduct than other analogies.\textsuperscript{41} As a general matter, ethical relativism—the idea that moral standards shift with changing circumstances—frequently comes under fire as an unacceptable take on morality. As one writer puts it, “If all ethical systems are equally valid, then no firm moral judgments can be made about individual behavior, and we are all on our own to do as we like to others, within economic limits and legal constraints.”\textsuperscript{42} We leave it to the reader to decide if this is a good thing or a bad thing.

As self-serving rationalizations for one’s own conduct, explanations allow the negotiator to convince others—particularly the victim—that conduct that would ordinarily be wrong in a given situation is acceptable. Rationalizations have the most impact when the victim is persuaded that the explanation is adequate or that the deception as unintentional; they have less impact when the victim sees the deception as selfishly motivated.\textsuperscript{43} Explanations and justifications help people rationalize the behavior to themselves as well. But there is a risk: We surmise that the more frequently negotiators engage in this self-serving process, the more their judgments about ethical standards and values will become biased, diminishing their ability to see the truth for what it is. The tactics involved may have been used initially to gain power in a negotiation, but negotiators who use them frequently may experience a loss of power over time. These negotiators will be seen as having low credibility or integrity, and they will be treated accordingly as people who will act exploitatively if the opportunity arises. Good reputations are easier to maintain than to restore once damaged.

\textbf{How Can Negotiators Deal with the Other Party’s Use of Deception?}

People lie—quite frequently, in fact\textsuperscript{44}—so a chapter such as this would be incomplete without briefly noting some of the things that you can do as a negotiator when you believe the other party is using deceptive tactics. Table 5.3 presents a variety of verbal strategies for trying to determine if others are being deceptive. And what if they are? Here are some options:

\textbf{Ask Probing Questions} Many negotiators fail to ask enough questions, yet asking questions can reveal a great deal of information, some of which the negotiator might otherwise have intentionally left undisclosed.\textsuperscript{45} In an experimental simulation of a negotiation over the sale of a computer, buyers were either strongly prompted to ask questions of the seller about the condition of the computer or not prompted to ask questions.\textsuperscript{46} Across the board, asking questions about the condition of the computer reduced the number of the seller’s deceptive comments (lies of commission). However, under some conditions, asking questions also increased the seller’s use of lies of omission about other aspects of the computer. Thus, while questions can help a negotiator determine whether another is being deceptive, cross-examination may actually increase the seller’s tendency to be deceptive in areas where questions are not being asked.

\textbf{Phrase Questions in Different Ways} Robert Adler, a scholar in law and ethics, points out that what negotiators engaged in deception are usually doing is not outright lying (which risks liability for fraud); instead, “they dodge, duck, bob, and weave around the
TABLE 5.3 | Detecting Deception

Researchers have identified a number of verbal tactics that you can use to determine whether the other party is acting deceptively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tactic</th>
<th>Explanation and Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intimidation</td>
<td>Force the other to admit he is using deception by intimidating him into telling the truth. Make a no-nonsense accusation of the other. Criticize the other. Hammer the other with challenging questions. Feign indifference to what he has to say (“I’m not interested in anything you have to say on the matter”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Futility portrayal</td>
<td>Emphasize the futility and impending danger associated with continued deceit: “The truth will come out someday,” “Don’t dig the hole deeper by trying to cover it up,” “If you try to cover it up, it will only be worse in the future,” “You are all alone in your deception.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discomfort and relief</td>
<td>State the maxim, “Confession is good for the soul.” Help the other reduce the tension and stress associated with being a known deceiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluffing</td>
<td>Lie to the other to make her believe you have uncovered her deception: “Your sins are about to be uncovered.” Indicate that you know what she knows but will not discuss it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentle prods</td>
<td>Encourage the other to keep talking so that he gives you information that may help you separate facts from deceptions. Ask him to elaborate on the topic being discussed. Ask questions but indicate that you are asking because “other people want to know.” Play devil’s advocate and ask playful questions. Praise the other so as to give him confidence and support that may lead to information sharing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimization</td>
<td>Play down the significance of any deceptive act. Help the other find excuses for why she was deceptive; minimize the consequences of the action; indicate that others have done worse; shift the blame to someone else.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contradiction</td>
<td>Get the other to tell his story fully in order to discover more information that will allow you to discover inconsistencies and contradictions in his comments or reports. Point out and ask for explanations about apparent contradictions. Ask the speaker the same question several times and look for inconsistencies in his response. Present contradictions back and ask the speaker to explain. Put pressure on the speaker and get him to slip up or say things he doesn’t want to say.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altered information</td>
<td>Alter information and hopefully trick the other into revealing deception. Exaggerate what you believe is the deception, hoping that the other will jump in to “correct” the statement. Ask the suspected deceiver a question containing incorrect information and hope she corrects you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A chink in the defense</td>
<td>Try to get the other to admit a small or partial lie about some information, and use this to push for admission of a larger lie: “If you lied about this one little thing, how do I know you have not lied about other things?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-disclosure</td>
<td>Reveal a number of things about yourself, including, perhaps, dishonesty on your own part, hoping the other will begin to trust you and reciprocate with disclosures of dishonesty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## TABLE 5.3 | (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tactic</th>
<th>Explanation and Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Point of deception cues</td>
<td>Point out behaviors you detect in the other that might be an indication he is lying: sweating, nervousness, change of voice, inability to make eye contact, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concern</td>
<td>Indicate your true concern for the other’s welfare: “You are important to me,” “I care deeply about you,” “I feel your pain.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeping the status quo</td>
<td>Admonish the other to be truthful in order to maintain her good name. “What will people think?” Appeal to her pride and desire to maintain a good reputation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct approach</td>
<td>“Simply tell me the truth.” “Let’s be honest here.” “Surely you have no objection to telling me everything you know.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silence</td>
<td>Create a “verbal vacuum” that makes the other uncomfortable and gets him to talk and disclose information. When he tells a lie, simply maintain direct eye contact but remain silent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


truth, assuming that their statements will be misconstrued or not challenged”. A question posed a certain way may elicit an answer that is technically true, but skirts the actual truth the questioner seeks to uncover. Consider this example: As a prospective house buyer I ask, “How is the heating system?” and the seller replies, “It works fine,” so I draw the conclusion that there’s no problem. Alternatively, I could have asked, “When was the last time the heating system was inspected, and what was the result?” (and perhaps gone even further and asked for written documentation of the inspection). I might learn that although the system is in reasonable working order at the moment (“it works fine”), the inspection revealed it’s on its last legs and will need replacement within the next year. Different question, different answer, and less of an evasion.

**Force the Other Party to Lie or Back Off** If you suspect the other party is being cagey or deceptive about an issue but is not making a clear statement in plain language, pose a question that forces him or her to tell a direct lie (if the assertion is false) or else abandon or qualify the assertion. For instance, if the seller of a piece of property alludes to other interested buyers and implies there are other offers, ask a question about other offers in a clear way that calls for a yes or no answer. This can be a useful strategy because, as we noted earlier, research shows people are more inclined to lie by omission than by commission. Some people are comfortable being cagey or misleading, but they will run headlong into their conscience if forced to flatly lie while looking someone in the eye. Conscience aside, this kind of question may also make the other party nervous about liability for fraudulent negotiator behavior. Hence, the timely use of a sharp, direct question will induce some adversaries to back off rather than fib to your face. (Granted, the pathological liar may well rise to the challenge.)

**Test the Other Party** Not sure if the other party is the kind of person who would lie? Consider asking a question to which you already know the answer. If the answer you get is evasive or deceptive, you have learned something important about the other party and his or
her trustworthiness. And when you do think your opponent’s allegiance to the truth is shaky, take good notes during the negotiation (and invite the other side to confirm the accuracy of your notes) in order to create and preserve accountability later.

“Call” the Tactic Indicate to the other side that you know he is bluffing or lying. Do so tactfully but firmly, and indicate your displeasure. Keep in mind, however, that spotting lies is not always easy—see Box 5.2. Mistakenly calling the other party a liar or an unethical negotiator is certainly not the path to a constructive process and fruitful outcome.

Ignore the Tactic If you are aware that the other party is bluffing or lying, simply ignore it, especially if the deception concerns a relatively minor aspect of the negotiation. Some may lie or bluff out of an expectation that this is what they “should” be doing—that it’s part of the ritual or dance of negotiation—rather than out of a sinister sense of ethics or morality. Negotiators at times make unwise commitments—statements they later regret promising things or ruling out options—and it is sometimes in the best interest of the other party to help that negotiator “escape” the commitment and save face. A similar logic can apply to deceptive statements when the motive is closer to naïveté than depravity: Let it pass, avoid embarrassing the other person, and move on. (Table 5.3 has additional suggestions for dealing with situations where you suspect that the other party is engaged in deception.)

Discuss What You See and Offer to Help the Other Party Shift to More Honest Behaviors This is a variation on calling the tactic, but it tries to assure the other party that telling the truth is, in the long term, more likely to get him what he wants than any form of bluffing or deception will.

---

**BOX 5.2 Is There Such a Thing as an “Honest Face”?

Although people in general are not particularly good at spotting lies, some people continue to believe that they can tell by looking into someone’s face if that person is inclined to be dishonest or truthful on a regular basis. But how accurate are such assessments?

A study asked participants to view photographs of the same people as children, adolescents, and adults and to rate their attractiveness and honesty based on an assessment of their faces.

These results were compared to self-reports of honest behavior provided by the people in the photographs. The results demonstrated that structural qualities of the face, such as attractiveness, “babyfaceness,” eye size, and symmetry each individually contributed to perceptions of greater honesty in observers. The self-reports revealed that men who looked more honest early in life actually were more honest as they grew older. On the other hand, women whose behavior was less honest when they were young grew to appear more honest as they aged, even though their behavior did not change significantly. Study participants were able to correctly identify the most honest men in the group as they aged, but their assessment of women was largely inaccurate.

The researchers concluded that men’s faces accurately reflected their tendency toward honesty, but women’s faces were not particularly valid indicators of their truthfulness.

Respond in Kind  If the other party bluffs, you bluff more. If she misrepresents, you misrepresent. We do not recommend this course of action at all, because it simply escalates the destructive behavior and drags you into the mud with the other party, but if she recognizes that you are lying too, she may also realize that the tactic is unlikely to work. Of course, if the other party’s lies are so direct and extreme as to constitute legally actionable fraud, then it is not an approach you would want to mimic under any circumstances. In general, the “respond in kind” approach is best treated as a “last resort” strategy.

Chapter Summary

In this chapter, we have discussed factors that negotiators consider when they decide whether particular tactics are deceptive and unethical. We approached the study of ethically ambiguous tactics from a decision-making framework, examining the ethical overtones of the choices that negotiators make.

We began by drawing on a set of hypothetical scenarios to show how ethical questions are inherent in the process of negotiation, and then presented four fundamental approaches to ethical reasoning that might be used to make decisions about what is ethically appropriate. We proposed that a negotiator’s decision to use ethically ambiguous (or flatly unethical) tactics typically grows out of a desire to increase one’s negotiating power by manipulating the landscape of (presumably accurate) information in the negotiation. We discussed the different forms that ethically ambiguous tactics take, and we analyzed the motives for and consequences of engaging in unethical negotiation behavior. Finally, we addressed how negotiators can respond to another party that may be using tactics of deception or subterfuge.

In closing, we suggest that negotiators who are considering the use of deceptive tactics ask themselves the following questions:

- Will they really enhance my power and help me achieve my objective?
- How will the use of these tactics affect the quality of my relationship with the other party in the future?
- How will the use of these tactics affect my personal and professional reputation as a negotiator?

Negotiators frequently overlook the fact that, although unethical or expedient tactics may get them what they want in the short run, these same tactics typically lead to tarnished reputations and diminished effectiveness in the long run.

Endnotes

2 Missner, 1980.
4 Ibid., p. 87.
5 Miller and Ross, 1975.
7 Carr, 1968.
8 Ibid., p. 144.

10 Allhoff, 2003, p. 287.
11 Kelley and Thibaut, 1969.
13 The accompanying box (5.1) on the legality of lying in negotiation addresses U.S. law. Obviously, legal systems vary from country to country, and so too will legal doctrine regarding deception and fraud in negotiation.


16 O’Connor and Carnevale, 1997.

17 Schweitzer, 1997; Schweitzer and Croson, 1999.


21 Olekalns and Smith, 2009.

22 Ibid., p. 360.

23 O’Connor and Carnevale, 1997; see also Schweitzer, De- Church, and Gibson, 2005.

24 Sims, 2002.


26 Ma and McLean Parks, 2012.

27 O’Connor and Carnevale, 1997.

28 Schweitzer, DeChurch, and Gibson, 2005.

29 Gino, Shu, and Bazerman, 2010.


33 Schweitzer, Hershey, and Bradlow, 2006.


35 Aquino and Becker, 2005.

36 Examples are drawn from Bok, 1978.


38 Volkema and Fleury, 2002.


40 Carr, 1968.


42 Hosmer, 2003, p. 89.


Perception, Cognition, and Emotion

Objectives

1. Understand the important role played by perceptions, cognitions, and emotions in negotiation.
2. Explore how perceptions can become distorted and lead to biases in negotiation and judgment.
3. Consider the ways that cognitions in negotiation can be affected by biases and framing processes, and how emotions and mood can shape a negotiation.
4. Gain advice on how to manage perception, cognition, and emotions in negotiation situations.

Perception, cognition, and emotion are the basic building blocks of all social encounters, including negotiation, in the sense that our social actions are guided by how we perceive, analyze, and feel about the other party, the situation, and our own interests and positions. A working knowledge of how humans perceive the world around them, process information, and experience emotions is important to understanding why people behave the way they do during negotiations.

We begin the chapter by examining how psychological perception is related to the process of negotiation, with particular attention to forms of perceptual distortion that can cause problems of understanding and meaning making for negotiators. We then look at how negotiators use information to make decisions about tactics and strategy—the process of cognition. Our discussion here pursues two angles. First, we focus on framing—the strategic use of information to define and articulate a negotiating issue or situation. Second, we discuss the various kinds of systematic errors, or cognitive biases, in information processing that negotiators are prone to make and that may compromise negotiator performance. We will also consider how negotiators can manage misperceptions and cognitive biases in order to maximize strategic advantage and minimize their adverse effects.

Social encounters are, however, more than just occasions for perception and cognition. We experience and express emotion when we interact with others, and negotiating is certainly no exception. In the final major section of this chapter, we discuss the role of
Chapter 6 Perception, Cognition, and Emotion

moods and emotions in negotiation—both as causes of behavior and as consequences of negotiated outcomes.

**Perception**

**Perception Defined**

Perception is the process by which individuals connect to their environment. Negotiators approach each situation guided by their perceptions of past situations and current attitudes and behaviors. Many things influence how a person understands and assigns meaning to messages and events, including the perceivers’s current state of mind, role, and comprehension of earlier communications. In negotiation, the goal is to perceive and interpret with accuracy what the other party is saying and meaning. Doing so also depends on other parties’ perceptions of the situation as well as on the perceivers’s own behavioral dispositions.

Perception is a “sense-making” process; people interpret their environment so that they can respond appropriately (see Figure 6.1). Environments are typically complex—they present a large number and variety of stimuli, each having different properties such as magnitude, color, shape, texture, and relative novelty. This complexity makes it impossible to process all the available information, so as perceivers we become selective, tuning in on some stimuli while tuning out others. This selective perception occurs through a number of perceptual “shortcuts” that allow us to process information more readily. Unfortunately, the perceptual efficiencies that result may come at the expense of accuracy.

**Perceptual Distortion**

In any given negotiation, the perceivers’s own needs, desires, motivations, and personal experiences may create a predisposition about the other party. This is cause for concern when it leads to biases and errors in perception and subsequent communication. We discuss four major perceptual errors: stereotyping, halo effects, selective perception, and projection. Stereotyping and halo effects are examples of perceptual distortion by generalization: Small amounts of information are used to draw large conclusions about individuals. Selective perception and projection are, in contrast, forms of distortion that involve anticipating certain attributes and qualities in another person. The perceivers filters and distorts information to arrive at a predictable and consistent view of the other person.

Stereotyping is a very common distortion of the perceptual process. It occurs when one individual assigns attributes to another solely on the basis of the other’s membership in a particular social or demographic category. Stereotypes are formed about a wide variety of

**FIGURE 6.1 | The Perceptual Process**

- Stimulus
- Attention
- Recognition
- Translation
- Behavior

Perception
different groups; examples include the younger generation, males or females, Italians or Germans, or people of different races, religions, or sexual orientations. In each case, stereotypes tend to be formed in the same way. People assign an individual to a group based on one piece of perceptual information (e.g., the individual is young or old); then they assign a broad range of other characteristics of the group to this individual (e.g., “Old people are conservative; this person is old and therefore is conservative” or “Young people are disrespectful; this person is young and therefore is disrespectful”). There may be no factual basis for the conclusion that this particular older individual is conservative; the conclusion is based on the generalization of qualities that have been attributed—accurately or not—to the larger group. Applying other traits associated with the category to this particular individual may further compound the error.

Once formed, stereotypes can be highly resistant to change. The simple process of using a single criterion—even an arbitrary one—to divide people into groups encourages group members to begin to define themselves as “we” and the other group as “they” and then to make evaluative comparisons between them. Individuals are more likely to resort to stereotyping under certain conditions. Examples include time pressure, cognitive stress, and mood, as well as conflicts involving values, ideologies, and direct competition for resources among groups.

Halo effects in perception are similar to stereotypes. Rather than using a person’s group membership as a basis for classification, however, halo effects occur when people generalize about a variety of attributes based on the knowledge of one attribute of an individual. A smiling person is judged to be more honest than a frowning or scowling person, for example, even though there is no consistent relationship between smiling and honesty. Halo effects may be positive or negative. A good attribute may be generalized so that people are seen in a very positive light, whereas a negative attribute has the reverse effect. The more prominent the attribute is in influencing the overall judgment about an individual, the more likely that it will be used to cast further information into a perspective consistent with the initial judgment. Halo effects are most likely to occur in perception (1) when there is very little experience with a person along some dimension (and so the perceiver generalizes about that person from knowledge acquired in other contexts), (2) when the person is well known, and (3) when the qualities have strong moral implications.

Halo effects and stereotypes are common hazards in negotiation. Negotiators are apt to form rapid impressions of each other based on very limited initial information, such as appearance, group membership, or initial statements. Negotiators tend to maintain these judgments as they get to know each other better, fitting each piece of new information into some consistent pattern. Finally, the mere suggestion that the other party can be viewed in moral terms—for example, honest or dishonest, ethical or unethical—is likely to affect the perception of a wide variety of their other attributes.

Selective perception occurs when the perceiver singles out certain information that supports or reinforces a prior belief and filters out information that does not confirm to that belief. Selective perception has the effect of perpetuating stereotypes or halo effects: After forming quick judgments about someone on the basis of limited information, people may then filter out further evidence that might disconfirm the judgment. An initial smile from the other party, which leads the negotiator to believe that he or she is honest or cooperative, might also lead the negotiator to downplay any of that party’s statements that demonstrate
an intention to be crafty or competitive. If the negotiator perceives the same initial smile as a smirk, then the negotiator may downplay the other party’s offers to establish an honest and cooperative relationship. In both cases, the negotiator’s own biases—the predisposition to view the smile as honest or dishonest—may affect how the other party’s behavior is perceived and interpreted.

**Projection** occurs when people assign to others the characteristics or feelings that they possess themselves. Projection usually arises out of a need to protect one’s own self-concept—to see oneself as consistent and good. Negotiators may assume that the other party would respond in the same manner they would if positions were reversed. For instance, if a negotiator is very bothered by delays in negotiations but needs to tell the other party that there will be an unavoidable delay, the negotiator may expect the other party to exhibit frustration at the announcement. While it is possible that the other party will be frustrated, it is also possible that he or she will welcome the delay as an opportunity to complete work on a different project and that any frustration was only a projection from the negotiator’s mind. The tendency to project also may lead a negotiator to overestimate how much the other party knows about his or her preferences or desires.\(^7\)

**Framing**

A key issue in perception and negotiation is framing. A frame is the subjective mechanism through which people evaluate and make sense out of situations, leading them to pursue or avoid subsequent actions.\(^8\) Framing helps explain “how bargainers conceive of ongoing sets of events in light of past experiences”; framing and reframing, along with reevaluation of information and positions, “are tied to information processing, message patterns, linguistic cues, and socially constructed meanings.”\(^9\) Framing is about focusing, shaping, and organizing the world around us—making sense of a complex reality and defining it in terms that are meaningful to us. Frames, in short, define a person, event, or process and separate it from the complex world around it.\(^10\)

Framing is a popular concept among social scientists who study cognitive processes, decision making, persuasion, and communication. The importance of framing stems from the fact that two or more people who are involved in the same situation or in a complex problem often see it or define it in different ways.\(^11\) For example, two individuals walk into a room full of people and see different things: One (the extrovert) sees a great party; the other (the introvert) sees a scary and intimidating unfriendly crowd. Because people have different backgrounds, experiences, expectations, and needs, they frame people, events, and processes differently. Moreover, these frames can change depending on perspective, or they can change over time. What starts out as a game of tag between two boys may turn into a fistfight. A football quarterback is a “hero” when he throws a touchdown, but a “loser” when he throws an interception.

Frames are important in negotiation because disputes are often nebulous and open to different interpretations as a result of differences in people’s backgrounds, personal histories, prior experiences.\(^12\) A frame is a way of labeling these different individual interpretations of the situation. Early management theorist Mary Parker Follett, who was one of the first to write about integrative negotiation, observed that parties who arrive at a joint agreement achieve unity “not from giving in [compromise] but from ‘getting the desires of
each side into one field of vision’. Thus, frames emerge and converge as the parties talk about their preferences and priorities; they allow the parties to begin to develop a shared or common definition of the issues related to a situation and a process for resolving them.

How parties frame and define a negotiating issue or problem is a clear and strong reflection of what they define as critical to negotiating objectives, what their expectations and preferences are for certain possible outcomes, what information they seek and use to argue their case, the procedures they use to try to present their case, and the manner in which they evaluate the outcomes actually achieved. Frames are inevitable; we cannot “avoid” framing. By choosing to define and articulate an aspect of a complex social situation, we have already implicitly “chosen” to use certain frames and to ignore others. This process often occurs without any real intention by the negotiator; we can frame a situation based on deeply buried past experiences, deep-seated attitudes and values, or strong emotions. Frames can also be shaped by the type of information chosen or the setting and context in which the information is presented.

Understanding framing dynamics helps negotiators consciously elevate the framing process, thereby better controlling it; negotiators who understand how they are framing a problem may understand more completely what they are doing, what the other party is doing, and how to have more control over the negotiation process. Finally, both current theory and a stream of supportive empirical research show that frames may be malleable and, if so, can be shaped or reshaped as a function of information and communication during negotiation. In the next few pages, we will discuss several aspects of frames:

- Different types of frames.
- How frames work in negotiation situations.
- The interests/rights/power approach to negotiation framing.
- How frames change as a negotiation encounter evolves.

**Types of Frames**

Several researchers have studied different types of frames in different contexts. Drawing on work on framing in environmental disputes, we offer the following examples of frames that parties use in disputes:

1. **Substantive**—what the conflict is about. Parties taking a substantive frame have a particular disposition about the key issue or concern in the conflict.

2. **Outcome**—a party’s predisposition to achieving a specific result or outcome from the negotiation. To the degree that a negotiator has a specific, preferred outcome he or she wants to achieve, the dominant frame may be to focus all strategy, tactics, and communication toward getting that outcome. Parties with a strong outcome frame that emphasizes self-interest and downplays concern for the other party are more likely to engage primarily in distributive (win–lose or lose–lose) negotiations than in other types of negotiations.

3. **Aspiration**—a predisposition toward satisfying a broader set of interests or needs in negotiation. Rather than focusing on a specific outcome, the negotiator tries to ensure that his or her basic interests, needs, and concerns are met. Parties who have a strong
aspiration frame are more likely to be primarily engaged in integrative (win–win) negotiation than in other types.

4. Process—how the parties will go about resolving their dispute. Negotiators who have a strong process frame are less concerned about the specific negotiation issues but more concerned about how the deliberations will proceed, or how the dispute should be managed. When the major concerns are largely procedural rather than substantive, process frames will be strong.

5. Identity—how the parties define “who they are.” Parties are members of a number of different social groups—gender (male), religion (Roman Catholic), ethnic origin (Italian), place of birth (Brooklyn), current place of residence (London), and the like. These are only a few of the many categories people can use to construct an identity frame that defines them and distinguishes their selves from others.

6. Characterization—how the parties define the other parties. A characterization frame can clearly be shaped by experience with the other party, by information about the other party’s history or reputation, or by the way the other party comes across early in the negotiation experience. In conflict, identity frames (of self) tend to be positive; characterization frames (of others) tend to be negative.

7. Loss–gain—how the parties define the risk or reward associated with particular outcomes. For example, a buyer in a sales negotiation can view the transaction in loss terms (the monetary cost of the purchase) or in gain terms (the value of the item). This form of frame is discussed in more detail later in this chapter when we address cognitive biases.

How Frames Work in Negotiation

It is difficult to know what frame a party is using unless that party tells you (you might listen to or read his or her exact words) or unless you make inferences from the party’s behavior. Even then, interpretations may be difficult and prone to error. Also, the frames of those who hear or interpret communication may create biases of their own. Nevertheless, research on frames has shed light on how parties define what a negotiation is about, how they use communication to argue for their own frames and try to shape the other’s orientation, and how they resolve differences when the two parties are clearly operating from different frames. Here are some insights drawn from other studies of framing effects:

1. Negotiators can use more than one frame. A land developer discussing a conflict over a proposed golf course that will fill in a wetland can speak about the golf course (the substantive issue), his preferences for how the land should be filled in (an outcome frame), and how much input neighborhood and environmental groups should be able to have in determining what happens to that wetland on his private property (a procedural frame), as well as whether he views these groups favorably or unfavorably (a characterization frame).

2. Mismatches in frames between parties are sources of conflict. Two negotiators may be speaking to each other from different frames (e.g., one has an outcome frame and the other has a procedural frame), using different content in the same frame
(e.g., they both have a procedural frame but have strong preferences for different procedures), or using different levels of abstraction (e.g., a broad aspiration frame versus a specific outcome frame). Such mismatches cause conflict and ambiguity, which may create misunderstanding, lead to conflict escalation and even stalemate, or lead one or both parties to “reframe” the conflict into frames that are more compatible and that may lead to resolution. For highly polarized disputes, mutual reframing may not occur without the help of a third party.

3. **Parties negotiate differently depending on the frame.** Frames may evoke certain strategies or cognitive and emotional responses from negotiators. For example, when parties are prompted to frame a negotiation in emotional terms, they tend to be more highly involved and behave competitively, leading to higher impasse rates.¹⁷

4. **Specific frames may be likely to be used with certain types of issues.** In a negotiation over a job offer, for instance, parties discussing salary may be likely to use outcome frames, while parties discussing relationship issues may be likely to use characterization frames.

5. **Particular types of frames may lead to particular types of agreements.** For example, parties who achieve integrative agreements may be likely to use aspiration frames and to discuss a large number of issues during their deliberations. In contrast, parties who use outcome or negative characterization frames may be likely to hold negative views of the other party and a strong preference for specific outcomes, which may in turn lead to intensified conflict and distributive outcomes (or no agreement at all).

6. **Parties are likely to assume a particular frame because of various factors.** Value differences between the parties, differences in personality, power differences, and differences in the background and social context of the negotiators may lead the parties to adopt different frames. As an example, see Box 6.1.

**Another Approach to Frames: Interests, Rights, and Power**

An influential approach to framing disputes suggests that parties in conflict use one of three frames:¹⁸

**Interests.** People are often concerned about what they need, desire, or want. People talk about their “positions,” but often what is at stake is their underlying interests. A person says he “needs” a new text messaging cell phone, but what he really wants is a new electronic toy because all his friends have one. Parties who focus on interests in a dispute are often able to find ways to resolve that dispute.

**Rights.** People may also be concerned about who is “right”—that is, who has legitimacy, who is correct, or what is fair. Disputes about rights are often resolved by helping the parties find a fair way to determine who is “right,” or that they can both be “right.” This resolution often requires the use of some standard or rule such as “taking turns,” “split it down the middle,” or “age before beauty” to settle the dispute. Disputes over rights are sometimes referred to formal or informal arbitrators to decide whose standards or rights are more appropriate.
Power. People may elect to frame a negotiation on the basis of power. Negotiations
resolved by power are sometimes based on who is physically stronger or is able
to coerce the other, but more often, it is about imposing other types of costs—
economic pressures, expertise, legitimate authority, and so on. Disputes settled
by power usually create clear winners and losers, with all the consequences that
come from polarizing the dispute and resolving it in this manner.

Parties have a choice about how they approach a negotiation in terms of interests,
rights, and power; the same negotiation can be framed in different ways and will likely
lead to different consequences. For example, consider the situation of a student who has a
dispute with a local car repair shop near campus over the cost of fixing an automobile. The
student thinks she was dramatically overcharged for the work—the garage did more work

Although skilled negotiators know that their and
their opponents’ negotiation frames are shaped
through experience and culture, few stop to criti-
cally examine the cultural elements that shape
others’ perceptions about conflict. For example,
Catherine Tinsley of Georgetown University has
identified the five concepts from Chinese culture
that those attempting to negotiate in China should
recognize:

- **Social linkage.** The Chinese believe that peo-
ple should be viewed in the context of their
larger social groups rather than as isolated
individuals.

- **Harmony.** Because people are inherently
imbedded in their social network, peaceful
coeexistence is highly valued.

- **Roles.** To maintain social harmony, people
must understand and abide by the require-
ments of their role in the relationship
network. Roles specify duties, power, and
privileges while specifying where in the rela-
tional hierarchy an individual falls.

- **Reciprocal obligations.** Each role specifies
the obligations that people expect to fulfill
and receive within the social network. These
obligations persist over time, solidifying the
relational network across generations.

- **Face.** The value the Chinese place on saving
“face” is central to their perception of social
interaction. Face is lost if an individual acts
in a manner that is inconsistent with his or
her role or fails to fulfill reciprocal obliga-
tions. Face is so valued that the threat of
losing it is the primary force that ensures
fulfillment of obligations and, consequently,
continuance of the relational hierarchy.

Negotiators approaching discussions with the
Chinese would do well to consider the perspective
on conflict that these cultural realities have created.
For example, individual negotiators often rely on
the power of their personal network to achieve de-
sired ends. This perspective, which Tinsley called
the “relational bargaining frame,” encourages par-
ties to augment their power by both soliciting the
support of powerful people and arguing for the so-
cial legitimacy of their position. While those from
a more individualistic culture might reject out
of hand the argument that a proposed settlement
would be unpopular, such an argument would
have great power in the more collectivist Chinese
culture. Similarly, parties in the relational frame
would be more likely to solicit outside opinions.
A powerful strategy might be to encourage parties
to align their positions to be compatible with the
goals of a greater social collective.

*Source:* Summarized from Catherine H. Tinsley, “Understanding
Conflict in a Chinese Cultural Context,” in Robert J. Bies, Roy J.
Lewicki, and Blair H. Sheppard (Eds.), *Research on Negotiation
in Organizations*, vol. 6 (Stamford, CT: JAI, 1997), pp. 209–25.
than requested, used the most expensive replacement parts, and didn’t give her the chance to review the bill before the work was done. The student might “frame” the dispute in one of these three ways:

**Interests.** The student might argue, “Well, small businesses have a right to charge a fair price for good quality work. I will go in and try to understand the shop owner’s system for pricing repair work; we will talk about what is a fair price for the work and I will pay it, and I will probably go back to the shop again.”

**Rights.** The student worked in a garage herself one summer and knows that car repairs are priced on what standard manuals state it will generally cost for the labor (Hours of work × Payment per hour), plus the cost of the parts. “I will ask to see the manual and the invoice for the parts. I will also go to the garage where I worked myself and ask the owner of that garage if he thinks this bill is inflated. I’ll propose to pay for the parts at cost and the labor based on the mechanic’s hourly pay rate.”

**Power.** “I’ll go in and start yelling at the owner about gouging, and I’ll also threaten to tell all my friends not to use this garage. I’ll write letters to the student newspaper about how bad this repair shop is. My mom is a lawyer and I’ll have her call the owner. I’ll teach them a thing or two!”

Note that the different frames are likely to lead to very different discussions between the student and the garage owner. The more the student uses power, the more likely the garage owner is to respond with power of his own (e.g., keep the car until the student pays and not reduce the price at all, and call his own lawyer); the confrontation could become angry and lead the parties into small claims court. In contrast, the more the student uses interests, the more the garage owner may be likely to use interests. The parties will have a discussion about what is fair given the services rendered; while the student may wind up paying more (than if she “won” the power argument), the tone of the discussion is likely to be far different, and the student may be in a much better position to get discounts or consideration in the future.

**The Frame of an Issue Changes as the Negotiation Evolves**

The definition of issues at stake in a negotiation may change as the discussion evolves. Rather than focus only on the dominant frames that parties hold at the beginning of a negotiation, it is also important to consider patterns of change (transformation) that occur as parties communicate with each other. For example, a classic study of legal disputes suggested that these disputes tend to be transformed through a process of “naming, blaming, and claiming.” Naming occurs when parties in a dispute label or identify a problem and characterize what it is about. Blaming occurs next, as the parties try to determine who or what caused the problem. Finally, claiming occurs when the individual who has the problem decides to confront, file charges, or take some other action against the individual or organization that caused the problem.

Frames are shaped by conversations that the parties have with each other about the issues in the bargaining mix. Although both parties may approach the negotiation with initial
frames that resemble the categories described earlier, the ongoing interaction between them shapes the discussion as each side attempts to argue from his or her own perspective or counterargue against the other’s perspective. Several factors can affect how conversations and frames are shaped:

1. Negotiators tend to argue for stock issues, or concerns that are raised every time the parties negotiate. For example, wage issues or working conditions may always be discussed in a labor negotiation; the union always raises them, and management always expects them to be raised and is ready to respond. Negotiations over stock issues can be restructured to include more or fewer issues, increasing the likelihood that a resolution can be found.20

2. Seeking to make the best possible case for his or her preferred perspective, one party may assemble facts, numbers, testimony, or other evidence to persuade the other party of the validity of his or her argument or perspective. Early in a negotiation, it is not uncommon for the parties to “talk past each other,” with each trying to control the conversation with a certain frame or perspective rather than listening to and engaging with the other’s case. Eventually, arguments and frames begin to shift as the parties focus on either refuting the other’s case or modifying their own arguments on the basis of the other’s.21

3. Frames may define major shifts and transitions in a complex overall negotiation. In diplomatic negotiations, successful bargaining results from a two-stage process called “formula/detail.”22 In this process, parties start by developing a broad framework of principles and objectives upon which they can agree. Only after that is accomplished do they work toward detailed points of agreement. The formula-detail model has three stages: (a) diagnosis, in which the parties recognize the need for change or improvement, review relevant history, and prepare positions; (b) formula, in which the parties attempt to develop a shared perception of the conflict, including common terms, referents, and fairness criteria; and (c) detail, in which the parties work out operational details consistent with the basic formula.23

4. Finally, multiple agenda items operate to shape issue development. Although parties usually have one or two major objectives, priorities, or core issues, there are often

© 2014. Reprinted courtesy of Bunny Hoest.
a number of lesser or secondary items. When brought into the conversation, these secondary concerns often transform the conversation about the primary issues. Analyzing teacher negotiations in two school districts, showed how issues became transformed throughout a negotiation. For instance, an issue of scheduling was reframed as an issue of teacher preparation time, and a concern about the cost of personal insurance shifted to an issue about the extent of insurance benefits.

Critical to issue development is the process of reframing—changes to the thrust, tone, and focus of a conversation as the parties engage in it. Reframing is a dynamic process that may occur many times in a conversation as parties challenge each other or search for ways to reconcile seemingly incompatible perspectives. Reframing can also occur as one party uses metaphors, analogies, or specific cases to illustrate a point, leading the other to use the metaphor or case as a new way to define the situation. Reframing may be done intentionally by one side or the other, or it may emerge from the conversation as one person’s challenges fuel the other’s creativity and imagination. In either case, the parties often propose a new way to approach the problem.

**Section Summary** Framing is about focusing, shaping, and organizing the world around us—making sense of complex realities and defining them in ways that are meaningful to us. We discussed the different type of frames that exist and their importance for understanding strategic choices in negotiation. We can offer the following prescriptive advice about problem framing for the negotiator:

- **Frames shape what the parties define as the key issues and how they talk about them.** To the extent that the parties have preferences about the issues to be covered, outcomes to be achieved, or processes to be addressed, they should strive to ensure that their own preferred frames are accepted and acknowledged by the others.

- **Both parties have frames.** When the frames match, the parties are more likely to focus on common issues and a common definition of the situation; when they do not match, communication between the parties is likely to be difficult and incomplete.

- **Frames are controllable, at least to some degree.** If negotiators understand what frame they are using and the frame the other party is using, they may be able to shift the conversation toward the frame they would like the other to adopt.

- **Conversations transform frames in ways negotiators may not be able to predict but may be able to manage.** As parties discuss an issue, introduce arguments and evidence, and advocate a course of action, the conversation changes, and the frame may change as well. It is critical for negotiators to track this shift and understand where it might lead.

- **Certain frames are more likely than others to lead to certain types of processes and outcomes.** For example, parties who are competitive are likely to have positive identity frames of themselves, negative characterization frames of each other, and a preference for win–lose approaches to resolving their dispute. Recognizing these tendencies empowers negotiators to reframe their views of themselves, the other, or the dispute resolution mechanism in play in order to pursue a process that will resolve the conflict more productively.
Cognitive Biases in Negotiation

So far, we have examined how information is perceived, filtered, distorted, and framed. In this section, we examine how negotiators use information to make decisions during the negotiation. Rather than being perfect processors of information, it is quite clear that negotiators (like all decision makers) have a tendency to make systematic errors when they process information. These errors, collectively labeled *cognitive biases*, tend to impede negotiator performance; they include (1) the irrational escalation of commitment, (2) the mythical belief that the issues under negotiation are all fixed-pie, (3) the process of anchoring and adjustment in decision making, (4) issue and problem framing, (5) the availability of information, (6) the winner’s curse, (7) negotiator overconfidence, (8) the law of small numbers, (9) self-serving biases, (10) the endowment effect, (11) the tendency to ignore others’ cognitions, and (12) the process of reactive devaluation. We discuss each of these in more detail, and summarize them in Table 6.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form of Bias</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Escalation of commitment</td>
<td>Tendency for an individual to make decisions that persist in pursuing a failing course of action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mythical fixed-pie beliefs</td>
<td>Tendency to see negotiation as a zero-sum or win–lose situation with parties’ interests diametrically opposed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchoring and adjustment</td>
<td>Being overly influenced by a standard or reference point (an anchor) and failing to make adjustments from it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue framing and risk</td>
<td>Tendency to be unduly influenced by the positive or negative frame through which risks are perceived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information availability</td>
<td>Tendency to overweight information that is easily recalled or otherwise readily available at the expense of information that is critical but less salient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The winner’s curse</td>
<td>Tendency to settle quickly on an outcome and then feel discomfort about a negotiation win that comes too easily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiator overconfidence</td>
<td>Tendency to believe that one’s ability to be correct or accurate is greater than is actually the case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The law of small numbers</td>
<td>Tendency to draw inappropriate conclusions based on small data samples or a small number of examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-serving biases</td>
<td>Tendency to make attributions about causes of behavior that are self-serving (take personal credit for successes, blame aspects of the situation for negative results).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endowment effect</td>
<td>Tendency to inflate the value of something you own or have in your possession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignoring others’ cognitions</td>
<td>Failure to consider the other party’s thoughts and perceptions, inhibiting an accurate understanding of their interest and goals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactive devaluation</td>
<td>Placing less value on concessions made by the other simply because the other party offered them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Irrational Escalation of Commitment

Negotiators sometimes maintain commitment to a course of action even when that commitment constitutes irrational behavior on their part. This is an example of a broader psychological phenomenon known as “escalation of commitment,” which is the tendency for an individual to make decisions that stick with a failing course of action. Classic examples include a country that continues to pour military resources into an unwinnable armed conflict or an investor who continues to put more money into a declining stock in hopes its fortunes will turn (“throwing good money after bad,” as escalation of commitment is sometimes colloquially described).

Escalation of commitment is due in part to biases in individual perception and judgment. Once a course of action is decided, negotiators often seek supportive (confirming) evidence for that choice, while ignoring or failing to seek disconfirming evidence. Initial commitments become set in stone (see the later section on anchoring and adjustment), and a desire for consistency prevents negotiators from changing them. This desire for consistency is often exacerbated by a desire to save face and to maintain an impression of expertise or control in front of others. No one likes to admit error or failure, especially when the other party may perceive doing so as a weakness.

One way to combat these tendencies is to have an adviser serve as a reality checkpoint—someone who is not consumed by the “heat of the moment” and who can warn negotiators when they inadvertently begin to behave irrationally. Also, research suggests that decision makers are less likely to escalate if they experienced regret following a previous escalation situation.

2. Mythical Fixed-Pie Beliefs

Many negotiators assume that all negotiations involve a fixed pie. Negotiators often approach integrative negotiation opportunities as zero-sum situations or win–lose exchanges. Those who believe in the mythical fixed pie assume that parties’ interests stand in opposition, with no possibility for integrative settlements and mutually beneficial trade-offs, so they suppress efforts to search for them. In a salary negotiation, the job applicant who assumes that salary is the only issue may insist on $55,000 when the employer is offering $52,000. Only when the two parties discuss the possibilities further do they discover that moving expenses and starting date can also be negotiated, which may facilitate resolution of the salary issue.

The tendency to see negotiation in fixed-pie terms varies depending on how people view the nature of a given conflict situation. Negotiators focusing on personal gain are most likely to come under the influence of fixed-pie beliefs and approach the situation competitively. Negotiators focusing on values are less likely to see the problem in fixed-pie terms and more inclined to approach the situation cooperatively.

In Chapter 3 we provided advice on minimizing this fixed-pie belief through procedures for inventing options. We mention two additional approaches here. First, by focusing on underlying interests rather than merely on the issues being negotiated, negotiators are more likely to see that their fixed-pie perception is misguided. Second, fixed-pie perceptions can be diminished by holding negotiators accountable for the way they negotiate.
3. Anchoring and Adjustment

Cognitive biases in anchoring and adjustment are related to the effect of the standard (or anchor) against which subsequent adjustments are made during negotiation. A classic example of an anchor in negotiation is hearing the other side’s first offer and then thinking, “Gee, that offer was much lower than I expected; perhaps I’ve misconstrued the value here and should reconsider my goals and tactics.” Anchors like this set a potentially hazardous trap for the negotiator on the receiving end because the choice of an anchor (e.g., an initial offer or an intended goal) might well be based on faulty or incomplete information and thus be misleading in and of itself. However, once the anchor is defined, parties tend to treat it as a real, valid benchmark by which to adjust other judgments, such as the value of the thing being negotiated, or the size of one’s counteroffer. A study of real estate agents, for example, showed that agents appraising the value of a house were very strongly affected by its asking price. The asking price served as a convenient anchor to use in appraising the value of the house.

Goals in negotiation—whether set realistically or carelessly—can serve as anchors. These anchors may be visible or invisible to the other party (a published market price versus an uncommunicated expectation), and, similarly, the person who holds them may do so consciously or unconsciously (a specific expectation versus an unexamined, unquestioned expectation or norm). Anchors also can arise from information about prior deals or trading prices in an existing market for the item being negotiated. Thorough preparation, along with the use of a devil’s advocate or reality check, can help prevent errors of anchoring and adjustment.

4. Issue Framing and Risk

As we discussed earlier in this chapter, a frame is a perspective or point of view that people use when they gather information and solve problems. Frames can lead people to seek, avoid, or be neutral about risk in negotiation. The way a negotiation is framed can make negotiators more or less risk averse or risk seeking. For instance, people respond quite differently when they are negotiating to “gain” something rather than to “not lose” something. A basic finding from research that led to the development of what is known as “prospect theory” is that people are more risk-averse when a decision problem is framed as a possible gain, and risk-seeking when it is framed as a loss. In other words, negotiators may overreact to a perceived loss when they might react more positively to the same situation if it is framed as a perceived gain. Hence, as a negotiator you must “avoid the pitfalls of being framed while, simultaneously, understanding positively and negatively framing your opponent.” When negotiators are risk-averse, they are more likely to accept any viable offer simply because they are afraid of losing. In contrast, when negotiators are risk-seeking, they are apt to wait for a better offer or for future concessions.

This positive/negative framing process is important because the same offer can elicit markedly different courses of action depending on how it is framed in gain–loss terms. Negotiations in which the outcomes are negatively framed tend to produce fewer concessions and reach fewer agreements, and negotiators perceive outcomes as less fair than negotiations in which the outcomes are positively framed. Remedies for the potentially pernicious effects of framing are similar to those we have mentioned for other cognitive biases (e.g., awareness of the bias, sufficient information, thorough analysis, and reality
checks) but can be difficult to achieve because frames are often tied to deeply held values and beliefs or to other anchors that are hard to detect.

5. Availability of Information

Negotiators must also be concerned with the potential bias caused by the availability of information or how easy information is to retrieve—that is, how easily it can be recalled and used to inform or evaluate a process or a decision. One way the availability bias operates in negotiation is through presentation of information in vivid, colorful, or attention-getting ways; making it easy to recall; and making it central and critical in evaluating events and options. Information presented through a particularly clear message, diagram, or formula (even one that is oversimplified) will likely be believed more readily than information presented in a confusing or detailed format—regardless of the accuracy of each. The availability of information also affects negotiation through the use of established search patterns. If negotiators have a favorite way of collecting information or looking for key signals, they will use these patterns repeatedly and may overvalue the information that comes from them.

6. The Winner’s Curse

The winner’s curse refers to the tendency of negotiators, particularly in an auction setting, to settle quickly on an item and then subsequently feel discomfort about a negotiation win that comes too easily. If the other party capitulates too quickly, the negotiator is often left wondering, “Could I have gotten this for less?” or asking “What’s wrong with the item/product/option?” The negotiator may suspect that the other party knows too much or has insight into an unseen advantage; thus, either “I could have done better” or “This must be a bad deal.”

For example, in an antique store several years ago one of the authors of this book saw a clock that he and his wife fell in love with. After spending the afternoon in the neighborhood deciding on a negotiation strategy (opening offer, bottom line, timing, feigned disinterest, the good guy/bad guy tactic), the author and his wife returned to the store to enact their strategy. The store owner accepted their first offer. Upon arriving home, suffering from the winner’s curse, they left the clock in the garage, where it remains collecting dust.

The best remedy for the winner’s curse is to prevent it from occurring in the first place by doing the advance work needed to avoid making an offer that is unexpectedly accepted. Thorough investigation and preparation can provide negotiators with independent verification of appropriate settlement values. Negotiators can also try to secure performance or quality guarantees from the other party to make sure the outcome is not faulty or defective.

7. Overconfidence

Overconfidence is the tendency of negotiators to believe that their ability to be correct or accurate is greater than is actually true. Overconfidence has a double-edged effect: (1) It can solidify the degree to which negotiators support positions or options that are incorrect or inappropriate, and (2) it can lead negotiators to discount the worth or validity
of the judgments of others, in effect shutting down other parties as sources of information, interests, and options necessary for a successful integrative negotiation. For instance, one study found that negotiators who were not trained to be aware of the overconfidence heuristic tended to overestimate their probability of being successful, and were significantly less likely to compromise or reach agreements than trained negotiators. In another study, overconfident individuals were more persistent and were more concerned about their own outcomes than were the realistically confident negotiators. This does not mean, however, that negotiators should always seek to suppress confidence or optimism. Research on distributive bargaining found that negotiators biased toward optimism achieved more profitable settlements compared with negotiators with accurate perceptions or with a bias toward pessimism. Clearly, more research is needed on the interplay of optimism, overconfidence, and negotiation outcomes.

8. The Law of Small Numbers

In decision theory, the law of small numbers refers to the tendency of people to draw conclusions from small sample sizes. In negotiation, the law of small numbers applies to the way negotiators learn and extrapolate from their own experience. If that experience is limited in time or in scope (e.g., if all of one’s prior negotiations have been hard-fought and distributive), the tendency is to extrapolate prior experience onto future negotiations (e.g., all negotiations are distributive). This tendency will often lead to a self-fulfilling prophecy, as follows: People who expect to be treated in a distributive manner will (1) be more likely to perceive the other party’s behavior as distributive and (2) treat the other party in a more distributive manner. The other party will then likely interpret the negotiator’s behavior as evidence of a distributive tendency and will therefore respond in kind. The smaller the prior sample (i.e., the more limited the negotiation experience), the greater the possibility that past lessons will be erroneously used to infer what will happen in the future. Styles and strategies that worked in the past may not work in the future, and they certainly will not work if future negotiations differ significantly from past experiences.

9. Self-Serving Biases

People often explain another person’s behavior by making attributions, either to the person (i.e., the behaviors were caused by internal factors such as ability, mood, or effort) or to the situation (i.e., the behaviors were caused by external factors such as the task, other people, or fate). In “explaining” another person’s behavior, the tendency is to overestimate the causal role of personal or internal factors and underestimate the causal role of situational or external factors. For example, consider the student who arrives late for a morning class. Perhaps she is lazy (an internal, dispositional explanation), or perhaps she had a flat tire driving to campus (an external, situational explanation). Absent other information, the professor tends to be biased toward the internal explanation (she’s lazy). Perceptual biases are often exacerbated by the actor–observer effect, in which people tend to attribute their own behavior to situational factors, but attribute others’ behaviors to personal factors, saying in effect, “If I mess up, it’s bad luck (the situation, someone else’s fault, etc.); if you mess up, it’s your fault!”
Cognitive Biases in Negotiation

Research has documented the effects of self-serving biases on several aspects of the negotiation process. We point to three findings.

- In one study, negotiators in different school districts chose comparison school districts in a self-serving way; that is, the districts they chose as comparison standards for their own district’s activities were those that made their districts look most favorable.47
- Negotiators in another study believed that they used more constructive tactics than their counterparts and that the strength of this self-serving bias increased with the strength of the conflict between the parties.48
- Two studies show that people involved in a negotiation see things in self-serving ways compared to individuals who are merely observing the negotiation. In one, participants in a negotiation were less accurate than observers in estimating the other party’s preferred outcomes.49 In the other, negotiators on the receiving end of an unappealing offer rate the other party’s intentions more negatively than do uninvolved observers evaluating the same bad offer.50

Perceptual error of a self-serving nature may also involve distortions in the evaluation of information. For instance, the false-consensus effect is a tendency to overestimate the degree of support and consensus that exists for one’s own position, opinions, or behaviors.51 We also have a tendency to assume that our personal beliefs or opinions are based on credible information, while opposing beliefs are based on misinformation.52 Any of these biases can seriously damage a negotiation effort—negotiators subject to them would make faulty judgments regarding tactics or outcome probabilities.

10. Endowment Effect

The endowment effect is the tendency to overvalue something you own or believe you possess. The existence of the endowment effect was shown rather dramatically in a series of experiments involving coffee mugs.53 In one experiment, some participants were asked whether they would prefer a sum of money or the mug at various possible dollar levels. Based on their responses, it could be determined that they assigned an average value of just over $3.00 to the mug. Other participants were asked to value the mug as a potential buyer; the average value they assigned to the mug was just under $3.00. Members of a third group were actually given the mug and then asked if they would sell the mug for various amounts. Their answers indicated that they placed a value of more than $7.00 on the mug!

In negotiation, the endowment effect can lead to inflated estimations of value that interfere with reaching a good deal. Discussing endowment effects in the context of negotiations over environmental issues. Max Bazerman and his colleagues argued that the status quo serves as a “potentially dysfunctional anchor point, making mutually beneficial trades more difficult.”54 A similar process occurs upon accepting an offer in a negotiation. One study demonstrated that once accepted, a proposal was liked more by negotiators than other proposals that they themselves had offered during the negotiation process.55
11. Ignoring Others’ Cognitions

Negotiators often don’t ask about the other party’s perceptions and thoughts, which leaves them to work with incomplete information, and thus produces faulty results. Failure to consider others’ cognitions allows negotiators to simplify their thinking about otherwise complex processes; this usually leads to a more distributive strategy and causes a failure to recognize the contingent nature of both sides’ behaviors and responses. In contrast, when negotiators are able to consider things from the other party’s viewpoint—cognitive capacity known as “perspective taking”—the risk of impasse is reduced and the chances for achieving integrative outcomes via logrolling are enhanced.\(^{56}\)

Although this “failure to consider” might be attributed to some basic, underlying bias against the other party, research suggests that it is more often a way to make the complex task of decision making under conditions of risk and uncertainty more manageable.\(^ {57}\) Research also suggests that training and awareness of this trap reduces its effects only modestly.\(^ {58}\) The drive to ignore others’ cognitions is very deep-seated, and it can be avoided only if negotiators explicitly focus on putting in the effort needed to form an accurate understanding of the other party’s interests, goals, and perspectives.

12. Reactive Devaluation

Reactive devaluation is the process of devaluing the other party’s concessions simply because the other party made them.\(^ {49}\) Such devaluation may be based in emotionality (“I just don’t like him”) or on distrust fostered by past experience. Reactive devaluation leads negotiators to minimize the magnitude of a concession made by a disliked other, to reduce their willingness to respond with a concession of equal size, or to seek even more from the other party once a concession has been made.\(^ {60}\) Reactive devaluation may be minimized by maintaining an objective view of the process, by assigning a colleague to do this task, by clarifying each side’s preferences on options and concessions before any are made\(^ {61}\) or by using a third party to mediate or filter concession-making processes.

Managing Misperceptions and Cognitive Biases in Negotiation

Misperceptions and cognitive biases typically arise out of conscious awareness as negotiators gather and process information. The question of how best to manage perceptual and cognitive bias is a difficult one. Certainly the first level of managing such distortions is to be aware that they can occur. However, awareness by itself may not be enough; research evidence shows that simply telling people about misconceptions and cognitive biases does little to counteract their effects.\(^ {62}\) For example, researchers in one study tried to teach students to avoid the winner’s curse in a series of auction simulations. They told students about the results of 128 auctions over a four-week period but found that the training had little impact on reducing the winner’s curse.\(^ {63}\)

More research is needed to provide negotiators with advice about how to overcome the negative effects of misperception and cognitive biases in negotiation. Until then, the best advice that negotiators can follow is simply to be aware of the negative aspects of these effects and to discuss them in a structured manner within their team and with their counterparts.
Mood, Emotion, and Negotiation

Research on negotiation has been dominated by views that have favored rational, cognitive, economic analyses of the negotiation process. These approaches have tended to analyze the rationality of negotiation, examine how negotiators make judgment errors that deviate from rationality, or assess how negotiators can optimize their outcomes. Negotiators are portrayed as rational beings who seem calculating, calm, and in control. But, this overlooks the role played by emotions in the negotiation process.

The role of mood and emotion in negotiation has been the subject of an increasing body of recent theory and research during the last decade. The distinction between mood and emotion is based on three characteristics: specificity, intensity, and duration. Mood states are more diffuse, less intense, and more enduring than emotion states, which tend to be more intense and directed at more specific targets. Emotions play important roles at various stages of negotiation interaction. There are many new and exciting developments in the study of mood, emotion, and negotiation, and we can present only a limited overview here. The following are some selected findings.

Negotiations Create Both Positive and Negative Emotions

Positive emotions can result from being attracted to the other party, feeling good about the development of the negotiation process and the progress that the parties are making, or liking the results that the negotiations have produced. Conversely, negative emotions can result from being turned off by the other party, feeling bad about the development of the negotiation process and the progress being made, or disliking the results. Positive emotions tend to be classified under the single term *happiness*, but we tend to discriminate more precisely among negative emotions. Some negative emotions may tend to be based in dejection while others are based in...
agitation. Dejection-related emotions result from feeling disappointed, frustrated, or dissatisfied, while agitation-related emotions result from feeling anxious, fearful, or threatened. Dejection-related emotions may lead negotiators to act aggressively, while agitation-related emotions may lead negotiators to try to retaliate or to get out of the situation.

**Positive Emotions Generally Have Positive Consequences for Negotiations** Positive emotions can lead to these sets of consequences:

- *Positive feelings are more likely to lead the parties toward more integrative processes.* Researchers have shown that negotiators who feel positive emotions toward each other are more likely to strive for integrative agreements and more likely to be flexible in how they arrive at a solution to a problem.

- *Positive feelings also create a positive attitude toward the other side.* When negotiators like the other party, they tend to be more flexible in the negotiations. Having a positive attitude toward the other increases concession making, lessens hostile behaviors, and builds trust among the parties.

- *Positive feelings promote persistence.* If negotiators feel positively attracted, they are more likely to feel confident and, as a result, to persist in trying to get their concerns and issues addressed in the negotiation and to achieve better outcomes. In one study of negotiations over email, participants who expressed positive emotion were more likely to reach a settlement rather than impasse compared with those who did not express positive emotion.

- *Positive feelings set the stage for successful subsequent negotiations.* Negotiators who come out of the interaction with positive feelings about the other party are more satisfied with how the negotiation went and more apt to want to negotiate with that same party in the future.
Aspects of the Negotiation Process Can Lead to Positive Emotions  Researchers have begun to explore the emotional consequences of negotiation. Here are two findings regarding how the negotiation process shapes emotion-related outcomes:

- **Positive feelings result from fair procedures during negotiation.** Researchers have explored how emotional responses are related to the experience of fairness during the negotiation process. Findings indicate that negotiators who see the process as fair experience more positive feelings and are less inclined to express negative emotions following the encounter.77

- **Positive feelings result from favorable social comparisons.** Evidence shows that individual satisfaction after a negotiation is higher when the individual negotiator’s outcomes compare favorably with others in similar situations.78 Interestingly, however, this finding for so-called external social comparisons (comparing your outcome to others outside the negotiation that just took place) do not hold for internal social comparisons (comparing your outcome to the counterpart with whom you just negotiated). This may occur because comparisons with an opponent—even favorable ones—focus the negotiator’s attention on missed opportunities to claim additional value in this negotiation.

Negative Emotions Generally Have Negative Consequences for Negotiations  As we noted earlier, negative feelings may be based either in dejection or in agitation, one or both parties may feel the emotions, and the behavior of one may prompt the emotional reaction in the other. Some specific research findings follow. (See Box 6.2 for some advice on how to deal with an opponent who brings negative emotion to the table.)

- **Negative emotions may lead parties to define the situation as competitive or distributive.** A negative mood increases the likelihood that the actor will increase belligerent behavior toward the other.79 In a negotiation situation, this negative behavior is most likely to take the shape of a more distributive posture on the issues.

- **Negative emotions may undermine a negotiator’s ability to analyze the situation accurately, which adversely affects individual outcomes.** Research indicates that angry negotiators are less accurate at judging the other party’s interests and at recalling their own interests, compared with negotiators with neutral emotion.80 It is noteworthy that the experimental manipulation of anger in this study was unrelated to the negotiation itself—anger was aroused during what subjects believed was a separate experiment preceding the negotiation experiment. This carryover effect of anger highlights the power of negative emotion to divert one’s attention and focus from the negotiation problem at hand.

- **Negative emotions may lead parties to escalate the conflict.** When the mood is negative—more specifically, when both parties are dejected, frustrated, and blame the other—conflict is likely to become personal, the number of issues in the conflict may expand, and other parties may become drawn into the dispute.81 Expressions of anger by one party may trigger anger from the other party, reducing the chances for a successful settlement of the dispute.82

- **Negative emotions may lead parties to retaliate and may thwart integrative outcomes.** When the parties are angry with each other, and when their previous interaction has
already led one party to seek to punish the other, the other may choose to retaliate.\textsuperscript{83} Negative emotions may also lead to less effective outcomes. The more a negotiator holds the other responsible for destructive behavior in a previous interaction, the more anger and less compassion he or she feels for the other party. This in turn leads to less concern for the other’s interests and a lower likelihood of discovering mutually beneficial negotiated solutions.\textsuperscript{84}

- \textit{Not all negative emotions have the same effect.} Anger may tend to escalate conflict and foster retaliation, but what about less “hot” negative emotions, such as worry, disappointment, guilt, and regret? Research shows that negotiators make smaller demands of worried or disappointed opponents, presumably feeling sorry for their situation, but make fewer concessions to guilty or regretful opponents. Negotiators do, however, report more favorable impressions of regretful opponents, viewing them as more interpersonally sensitive than opponents experiencing worry or disappointment.\textsuperscript{85}

\section*{Aspects of the Negotiation Process Can Lead to Negative Emotions}

As with positive emotion, research exploring the negative emotional consequences of negotiation is recent and limited. Here are three findings:

- \textit{Negative emotions may result from a competitive mindset.} Negotiators with a fixed-pie perception of the situation tend to be less satisfied with negotiated outcomes than

\begin{boxedtext}
\textbf{Responding to Negative Emotion}

Emotions are inevitable in negotiations, and it isn’t realistic to try to avoid them or eradicate them from the encounter. Negotiation scholar Barbara Gray argues that effective negotiators figure out how to handle emotional outbursts from others who may be simply trying to “push our hot buttons.” She offers these suggestions for dealing with an opponent who has expressed their feelings in a volatile or even hurtful way:

\begin{enumerate}
  \item \textit{Separate the emotion from its expression.} Perhaps the emotion is really a way for the other person to signal an important interest. Why is the other person acting this way? What interest is important enough to justify it?
  \item \textit{Turn the table.} Put yourself in the other person’s position, and ask, “Why would I behave that way?” This may help you identify a circumstance in which this sort of emotional outburst would be legitimate. The idea is not to accept the other person’s (unacceptable) behavior, but to view it as a reflection of some identifiable need or interest to be addressed in the negotiation.
  \item \textit{Reflect the emotion being expressed back to the other party.} Sometimes strong feelings are an indication that the other party simply wants to be heard. Confirm that you are listening and that the concern that triggered the emotion is understood. This need not signal that you are agreeing with the concern or conceding anything; you are simply acknowledging that the other party is human and has feelings. This may be all the other party needs.
  \item \textit{Ask questions to uncover the issue or interest behind the emotion.} Knowing what the underlying concern makes it possible for you to move on from emotion to substance, and to treat that concern (once you know what it is) as an issue on the table for negotiation.
\end{enumerate}

\end{boxedtext}
those with an integrative orientation. This may stem from the perception that when a negotiation is viewed as zero-sum, the other party’s gains mean an equivalent loss for self.\textsuperscript{86}

- **Negative emotions may result from impasse.** When a negotiation ends in impasse, negotiators are more likely to experience negative emotions such as anger and frustration compared with negotiators who successfully reach agreement.\textsuperscript{87} However, people with more confidence in their negotiating ability may be less likely to experience negative emotion in the wake of impasse. This is important because impasse is not always a bad thing—the goal is achieving a good outcome, not merely reaching an agreement.

- **Negative emotions may result merely from the prospect of beginning a negotiation.** We might assume that inexperienced negotiators are most apt to be nervous about an upcoming bargaining session, but even experienced negotiators may feel anxiety going in to the encounter. Anxiety isn’t all bad, however; it may spark creativity that can help produce constructive outcomes.\textsuperscript{88}

**The Effects of Positive and Negative Emotion in Negotiation** It is possible for positive emotion to generate negative outcomes and for negative feelings to elicit beneficial outcomes, as we explain here:

- **Positive feelings may have negative consequences.** First, negotiators in a positive mood may be less likely to examine closely the other party’s arguments. As a result, they may be more susceptible to a competitive opponent’s deceptive tactics.\textsuperscript{89} In addition, because negotiators with positive feelings are less focused on the arguments of the other party, they may achieve less-than-optimal outcomes.\textsuperscript{90} Finally, if positive feelings create strong positive expectations, parties who are not able to find an integrative agreement are likely to experience the defeat more strongly and perhaps treat the other party more harshly.\textsuperscript{91}

- **Negative feelings may create positive outcomes.** As a general matter, expressions of anger in workplace settings that are low in intensity and are expressed verbally rather than nonverbally can lead to positive organizational outcomes.\textsuperscript{92} Also, negative emotion has information value: It alerts the parties that the situation is problematic and needs attention, which may motivate them to either leave the situation or resolve the problem.\textsuperscript{93} There is also evidence that when a negotiator uses words that trigger negative emotions, others become more optimistic that the negotiation will be successfully resolved.\textsuperscript{94} In short, anger and other negative emotions can serve as a danger signal that motivates both parties to confront the problem directly and search for a resolution.

Anger, of course, may also signal that a person is tough or ambitious, and researchers have found that negotiators concede more often to an angry opponent than to a happy or unemotional partner.\textsuperscript{95} Concessions are made because negotiators on the receiving end of anger construe in that anger the presence of an implied threat.\textsuperscript{96} Anger doesn’t necessarily induce the other party to give in, however. So when will anger elicit
conciliation and when will it breed a competitive response? It may depend on the appropriateness of the anger: Negotiators in one study made lower demands and more concessions when they perceived their opponent’s display of anger to be appropriate for the situation (i.e., when it appears that the angry individual has a legitimate reason to be angry).  

But even if it sometimes pays to be angry in competitive negotiations (as a signal of toughness or reluctance to compromise), research also tells us when anger can backfire. Anger is less likely to elicit concessions when the party on the receiving end of anger either (1) has the opportunity to respond with deception (e.g., misrepresent his own interests) or (2) has little at stake, meaning little to fear from having the angry opponent say no to an offer.

The findings we have been discussing in this section speak to the effect of a negotiator’s negative emotion on the actions or emotions of the other party. But there is also evidence that negative emotion can benefit the negotiator who experiences the emotion. Negotiators in one study who were relatively powerful (by virtue of having a good alternative to the deal at hand) benefited from being angry: They were more focused and assertive and, as a result, claimed more value in the deal. For low-power negotiators (those without a good alternative), on the other hand, being angry made them less focused, leading to poorer outcomes.

**Emotions Can Be Used Strategically as Negotiation Gambits** Finally, we have been discussing emotions as though they were genuine. Given the power that emotions may have in swaying the other side toward one’s own point of view, emotions may also be used strategically and manipulatively as influence tactics within negotiation. For example, negotiators may intentionally manipulate emotion in order to get the other side to adopt certain beliefs or take certain actions. In one study, negotiators who were coached to implement a positive emotional tone were more likely to reach agreements that incorporated a future business relationship between the parties compared to those implementing a negative or neutral emotional strategy. Negotiators exhibiting positive emotionality were more likely to induce compliance with ultimatum offers.

Beyond the strategic expression of one’s own (genuine or fabricated) emotions, negotiators may also engage in the regulation or management of the emotions of the other party. Effective negotiators are able to adjust their messages to adapt to what they perceive as the other party’s emotional state. Some psychologists regard the ability to perceive and regulate emotions as a stable individual difference that has come to be known as emotional intelligence.

In summary, emotions are critical features of negotiation encounters that supplement the classical view that negotiation is primarily a rational process of decision making under risk and uncertainty. In the traditional view, we understand negotiation by looking at how negotiators weigh information and make judgments that optimize their outcomes. Negotiators, as we said at the outset of this chapter, are seen as rational actors who are calculating, calm, and in control. But as researchers have come to realize, negotiations involve humans who not only deviate from rational judgments, but who inevitably experience and express emotions in circumstances where much is at stake.
Chapter Summary

In this chapter we have taken a multifaceted look at the role of perception, cognition, and emotion in negotiation. The first portion of the chapter presented a brief overview of the perceptual process and discussed four types of perceptual distortions: stereotyping, halo effects, selective perception, and projection. We then turned to a discussion of how framing influences perceptions in negotiation and how reframing and issue development both change negotiator perceptions during negotiations.

The chapter then discussed one of the most important recent areas of inquiry in negotiation, that of cognitive biases in negotiation. This was followed by consideration of ways to manage misperception and cognitive biases in negotiation. In a final section, we considered mood and emotion in negotiation, which provides an important alternative to cognitive and perceptual processes for understanding negotiation behavior.

Endnotes

1 Babcock, Wang, and Loewenstein, 1996; de Dreu and van Lange, 1995; Thompson, 1995; Thompson and Hastie, 1990a.
2 de Dreu, 2003; Devine, 1989; Forgas and Fiedler, 1996.
4 Cooper, 1981.
5 Bruner and Tagiuri, 1954.
6 Ibid.
8 Bateson, 1972; Goffman, 1974.
9 Putnam and Holmer, 1992, p. 129.
11 Thompson, 1998.
14 Note that frames themselves cannot be “seen.” They are abstractions, perceptions, and thoughts that people use to define a situation, organize information, determine what is important, what is not, and so on. We can infer other people’s frames by asking them directly about their frames, by listening to their communication, and by watching their behavior. Similarly, we can try to understand our own frames by thinking about what aspects of a situation we should pay attention to, emphasize, focus on, or ignore—and by observing our own words and actions. One cannot see or directly measure a frame, however.
22 Iké, 1964.
25 For extensive reviews of research on cognitive biases in negotiation, see Bazerman and Carroll (1987), Neale and Bazerman (1992b), and Thompson and Hastie (1990b). Whether negotiators misperceive information or misprocess information remains a technical debate in the communication and negotiation literature that is beyond the scope of this book.
27 Ku, 2008.
28 Thompson, 1990b.
31 Giacomantonio, de Dreu, and Mannetti, 2010.
33 Kristensen and Garling, 1997, See also Diekmann, Tenbrunsel, Shah, Schroth, and Bazerman, 1996; Ritov, 1996.
38 Neale and Bazerman, 1992a, p. 50.
41 Bazerman and Samuelson, 1983. See also Ball, Bazerman, and Carroll, 1991; Foreman and Murnighan, 1996.
42 Neale and Bazerman, 1983.
43 Lim, 1997.
44 Bottom and Paese, 1999.
45 Heider, 1958.
46 Jones and Nisbett, 1976.
48 de Dreu, Nauta, and van de Vliert, 1995.
49 Thompson, 1995.
50 Dickson, 2009.
51 Ross, Greene, and House, 1977.
52 Fragale and Heath, 2004.
54 Bazerman, Moore, and Gillespie, 1999, p. 1288.
58 Carroll, Delquie, Halpern, and Bazerman, 1990.
60 Neale and Bazerman, 1992b.
61 Stillenger et al., 1990.
62 Babcock and Loewenstein, 1997; Thompson and Hastie, 1990a.
63 Foreman and Murnighan, 1996.
64 For reviews of research literature on emotion in negotiation, see Allred, Mallozzi, Matsui, and Raia, 1997; Barry, Fulmer, and Goates, 2006; Barry, Fulmer, and van Kleef, 2004; Kumar, 1997.
66 Barry and Oliver, 1996.
68 Kumar, 1997.
70 Berkowitz, 1989.
72 Baron, 1990; Druckman and Broome, 1991; Pruitt and Carnevale, 1993.
73 Kramer, Pommerenke, and Newton, 1993.
75 Halpert, Stuhlmacher, Crenshaw, Litcher, and Bortel, 2010.
76 Reb, 2010.
77 Hegtvedt and Killian, 1999.
81 Kumar, 1997.
85 van Kleef, de Dreu, and Manstead, 2006.
86 Thompson and DeHarpport, 1994.
87 O’Connor and Arnold, 2001.
90 Kumar, 1997.
93 van de Vliert, 1985.
95 Sinaceur and Tiedens, 2006; van Kleef, de Dreu, and Manstead, 2006.
96 Sinaceur, van Kleef, Neale, Adam, and Haag, 2011.
97 van Kleef and Côté, 2007.
98 van Dijk van Kleef, Steinel, and van Beest, 2008.
100 Barry, 1999.
102 Thompson, Nadler, and Kim, 1999.
Communication

Objectives
1. Explore what is communicated in a negotiation and how people communicate.
2. Consider the ways that communication might be improved in negotiation.
3. Gain practical tools for how to improve communication processes in any negotiation.

Reduced to its essence, negotiation is a form of interpersonal communication. Communication processes, both verbal and nonverbal, are critical to achieving negotiation goals and to resolving conflicts. In this chapter, we examine the process by which negotiators communicate their own interests, positions, and goals—and in turn make sense of those of the other party and of the negotiation as a whole. The chapter opens with a discussion of the basic mechanisms through which messages are encoded, sent, received, and decoded. We then consider in some depth what is communicated in a negotiation, followed by an exploration of how people communicate in negotiation. The chapter concludes with discussions of how to improve communication in negotiation and of special communication considerations at the close of negotiations.

What Is Communicated during Negotiation?

One of the fundamental questions that researchers in communication and negotiation have examined is, What is communicated during negotiation? This work has taken several different forms but generally involves audio taping or videotaping negotiation role-plays and analyzing the patterns of communication that occur in them. In one study, researchers videotaped executives who participated in a 60-minute, three-person negotiation involving two oil companies.¹ More than 70 percent of the verbal tactics that buyers and sellers used during the negotiation were integrative. In addition, buyers and sellers tended to behave reciprocally—when one party used an integrative tactic, the other tended to respond with an integrative tactic.

Most of the communication during negotiation is not about negotiator preferences.² Although the blend of integrative versus distributive content varies as a function of the issues being discussed and of the expectation parties have for their future relationship, it is also clear that the content of communication is only partly responsible for negotiation outcomes.³ For example, one party may choose not to communicate certain things (e.g., the reason she chose a different supplier), so her counterpart (e.g., the supplier not chosen)
may be unaware why some outcomes occur. In the following sections, we discuss five categories of communication that take place during negotiations (summarized in Table 7.1). We then consider the question of whether more communication is always better than less communication.

1. Offers, Counteroffers, and Motives

The most important communication during negotiation involves messages that convey the parties’ offers and counteroffers and signal their preferences. A negotiator’s preferences reflect in good measure his or her underlying motivations and priorities, which are also communicated during a negotiation, and they can have a powerful influence on the actions of the other party and on negotiation outcomes. A communication framework for negotiation is based on the assumptions that (1) the communication of offers is a dynamic process (offers change or shift over time), (2) the offer process is interactive (bargainers influence each other), and (3) various internal and external factors (e.g., time limitations, reciprocity norms, alternatives, constituency pressures) drive the interaction and motivate negotiators to make adjustments to their offers. In other words, the offer–counteroffer process is dynamic and interactive, and subject to situational and environmental constraints. This process constantly revises the parameters of the negotiation, eventually narrowing the bargaining range and guiding the discussion toward a settlement point.

2. Information about Alternatives

Communication in negotiation is not limited to the exchange of offers and counteroffers, however. Another important aspect that has been studied is how sharing information with the other party influences the negotiation process. For instance, is simply having a best alternative to a negotiated agreement (BATNA) sufficient to give a negotiator an advantage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of Communication</th>
<th>Why It Is Important</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Offers and counteroffers</td>
<td>Conveys the negotiator's motives and preferences, which in turn influence actions of the other party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information about alternatives</td>
<td>Strong alternatives confer a strategic advantage, but only if the other party is aware of those alternatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information about outcomes</td>
<td>Negotiators’ evaluations of their own outcomes will vary depending on what they know about how the other party did.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social accounts/explanations</td>
<td>The negative effects of relatively poor outcomes can be alleviated when the other party offers social accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication about process</td>
<td>When conflict intensifies, risking progress, conversation about process may interrupt a conflict spiral and restore a constructive tone or approach.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
over the other party? Should one’s BATNA be communicated to the other person? Research suggests that the existence of a BATNA changes several things in a negotiation: (1) Compared to negotiators without attractive BATNAs, negotiators with attractive BATNAs set higher reservation prices for themselves than their counterparts do; (2) negotiators whose counterparts have attractive BATNAs set lower reservation points for themselves; and (3) when both parties are aware of the attractive BATNA that one of the negotiators has, that negotiator receives a more positive negotiation outcome. Thus, negotiators with an attractive BATNA should tell the other party about it if they expect to receive its full benefits. We hasten to add that the style and tone used to convey information about an attractive BATNA matters. Politely (even subtly) making the other party aware of one’s good alternative can provide leverage without alienating the other party. On the other hand, waving a good BATNA in the other party’s face in an imposing or condescending manner may be construed as aggressive and threatening.

3. Information about Outcomes

Researcher Leigh Thompson and her colleagues examined the effects of sharing information on negotiators’ evaluations of their own success. The study focused on how winners and losers evaluated their negotiation outcomes (winners were defined as negotiators who received more points in the negotiation simulation). Thompson and her colleagues found that winners and losers evaluated their own outcomes equally when they did not know how well the other party had done, but if they found out that the other negotiator had done better, or was simply pleased with his or her outcome, then negotiators felt less positive about their own outcome. Another study suggests that even when negotiators learn that the other party did relatively poorly, they are less satisfied with the outcome than when they have no comparison information. Taken together, these findings suggest that negotiators should be cautious about sharing their outcomes or even their positive reactions to outcomes with the other party, especially if they are going to negotiate with that party again in the future.

4. Social Accounts

At times, communication during negotiation consists of “social accounts,” which are explanations made to the other party, especially when negotiators need to justify bad news. Three types of explanations are important: (1) explanations of mitigating circumstances, where negotiators suggest that they had no choice in taking the positions they did; (2) explanations of exonerating circumstances, where negotiators explain their positions from a broader perspective, suggesting that while their current position may appear negative, it derives from positive motives (e.g., an honest mistake); and (3) reframing explanations, where outcomes can be explained by changing the context (e.g., short-term pain for long-term gain). Negotiators who use multiple explanations are more likely to have better outcomes and that the negative effects of poor outcomes can be alleviated by communicating explanations for them.

5. Communication about Process

Lastly, some communication is about the negotiation process itself—how well it is going or what procedures might be adopted to improve the situation. Some of this
communication takes the form of seemingly trivial “small talk” that breaks the ice or builds rapport between negotiators. Clearly, though, some communication about process is not just helpful, but critical, as when conflict intensifies and negotiators run the risk of letting hostilities overtake progress. One strategy involves calling attention to the other party’s contentious actions and explicitly labeling the process as counterproductive. \(^{11}\) More generally, Negotiators seeking to break out of a conflict spiral should resist the natural urge to reciprocate contentious communication from the other party. Negotiators, like other busy humans, may be tempted to forge ahead with offers and counteroffers in pursuit of an outcome rather than pause and “waste” time to discuss a process gone sour. Sometimes that break in the substantive conversation and attention to process is precisely what’s needed.

We conclude this section on what is communication in negotiation with three key questions.

**Are Negotiators Consistent or Adaptive?**

Effective negotiators are able to adapt their strategy and style to particular bargaining situations. But while this may be good advice, research indicates that when it comes to communication patterns, negotiators are more likely to be consistent in their strategies than to vary their approach. Negotiators react to only a small proportion of the available cues communicated by their partner and use only a small proportion of possible responses. Moreover, this proportion becomes smaller as the negotiation proceeds, meaning the longer a negotiation goes on, the less variety in forms of communication we see. \(^{12}\) It appears that when it comes to making choices about communication, many negotiators prefer sticking with the familiar rather than venturing into improvisation.

**Does It Matter What Is Said Early in the Negotiation?**

A relatively small amount of communication in a negotiation encounter can have large effects on the outcomes that result. Researchers find that “thin slices” of negotiation—communication patterns during the first five minutes—have a large effect on the negotiated agreements that the parties eventually reach. \(^{13}\) The tone of the conversation during those first few minutes matters: the more negotiators speak with emphasis, varying vocal pitch and volume, the worse they do and the better the other party does. \(^{14}\) In other words, controlling “the floor” early in the negotiation helps, but it’s also important to avoid dominating the early conversation with emotional or hyperbolic communication.

Controlling the exchange early on may help an individual negotiator do better, but does it help the pair achieve integrative outcomes? There is evidence that joint gains are influenced by what happens early on. One study found greater joint gains when negotiators move beyond posturing to exchanging information about issues and priorities before the negotiation is too far along. \(^{15}\)

**Is More Information Always Better?**

Some research has suggested that receiving too much information during negotiation may actually be detrimental to negotiators; this is sometimes called the information-is-weakness
Negotiators who know the complete preferences of both parties may have more difficulty determining fair outcomes than negotiators who do not have this information.

Having more information does not automatically translate into better negotiation outcomes. One study found that the amount of information exchanged did not improve the overall accuracy of the parties’ perceptions of each other’s preferences. More recently, another found that having information about an opponent that is not relevant to the task at hand impairs dealmaking because it interferes with the exchange of useful information.

Thus, the influence of the exchange of information on negotiation outcomes is not as direct as people might expect—that is, simply exchanging information does not automatically lead to better understanding of the other party’s preferences or to better negotiation outcomes.

**How People Communicate in Negotiation**

While it may seem obvious that how negotiators communicate is as important as what they have to say, research has examined different aspects of how people communicate in negotiation. We address three aspects related to the “how” of communication: the characteristics of language that communicators use, the use of nonverbal communication in negotiation, and the selection of a communication channel for sending and receiving messages.

**Characteristics of Language**

In negotiation, language operates at two levels: the logical level (for proposals or offers) and the pragmatic level (semantics, syntax, and style). The meaning conveyed by a proposition or statement is a combination of one logical surface message and several pragmatic (i.e., hinted or inferred) messages. In other words, it is not only what is said and how it is said that matters but also what additional, veiled, or subsurface information is intended, conveyed, or perceived in reception. By way of illustration, consider threats. We often react not only to the substance of a threatening statement but also (and frequently more strongly) to its unspoken messages that might imply something about the likelihood that the threat will be carried out or about our relationship or our prospects for working together in the future. Box 7.1 illustrates how threats, which on the surface seem straightforward enough as negotiation gambits intended to compel the other party to make a concession, are actually complex and nuanced when analyzed in terms of the specific elements of language used within them.

Whether the intent is to command and compel, sell, persuade, or gain commitment, how parties communicate in negotiation would seem to depend on the ability of the speaker to encode thoughts properly, as well as on the ability of the listener to understand and decode the intended message(s). In addition, negotiators’ use of idioms or colloquialisms is often problematic, especially in cross-cultural negotiations. The meaning conveyed might be clear to the speaker but confusing to the listener (e.g., “I’m willing to stay until the last dog is hung”—a statement of positive commitment on the part of some regional Americans, but confusing at best to those with different cultural backgrounds, even within the United States). Even if the meaning is clear, the choice of a word or metaphor may convey a lack of sensitivity or create a sense of exclusion, as is often done when men relate strategic business concerns by using sports metaphors (“Well, it’s fourth down and goal to go; this is no time to drop the ball”). Because people generally aren’t aware of the potential for such miscommunication
with someone from their own culture, they are less well prepared to deal with such miscommunication than they would be if the person were from a different culture.

Finally, a negotiator’s choice of words may not only signal a position but also shape and predict the conversation that ensues. Researcher Tony Simons examined linguistic patterns of communication in negotiation; two of his findings are relevant here:

1. Parties whose statements communicated interests in both the substance of the negotiation (things) and the relationship with the other party achieved better, more integrative solutions than parties whose statements were concerned solely with either substance or relationship.

2. Linguistic patterns early in the negotiation help define issues in ways that may help the parties discover integrative possibilities later on.

### Use of Nonverbal Communication

Much of what people communicate to one another is transmitted with nonverbal communication. Examples include facial expressions, body language, head movements, and tone of...
voice, to name just a few. Some nonverbal acts, called attending behaviors, are particularly important in connecting with another person during a coordinated interaction like negotiation; they let the other know that you are listening and prepare the other party to receive your message. We discuss three important attending behaviors: eye contact, body position, and encouraging.

**Make Eye Contact** Dishonest people and cowards are not supposed to be able to look people in the eye. Poets claim that the eye is the lens that permits us to look into a person’s soul. These and other bits of conventional wisdom illustrate how important people believe eye contact to be. In general, making eye contact is one way to show others you are paying attention and listening and that you consider them important. Of course, it is possible to listen very well even when not looking at the other person; in fact, it may be easier to look away because you can focus on the spoken words and not be confused by visual information. But the point is that by not making eye contact, you are not providing the other person with an important cue that you are engaged and listening.

When persuading someone, it is important to make eye contact when delivering the most important part of the message.\(^{20}\) Having the verbal and nonverbal systems in parallel at this point emphasizes the importance of the message that is being sent. Also, one should maintain eye contact not only when speaking but when receiving communication as well.\(^ {21}\) It is important to recognize, however, that the patterns described here are characteristic of Western society. In other parts of the world, different patterns prevail. In some Asian societies, for example, keeping one’s eyes down while the other is speaking is a sign of respect.\(^ {22}\)

**Adjust Body Position** Parents frequently advise their children about how to stand and sit, particularly when they are in formal settings such as school, church, or dinner parties. The command “Sit up!” is often accompanied by “And pay attention!” Here the parent is teaching the child another widely held belief—one’s body position indicates whether or not one is paying attention to the other party. To ensure that others know you are attentive
to them, hold your body erect, lean slightly forward, and face the other person directly. If you accept and endorse the others’ message, care needs to be taken not to show disrespect with body position by slouching, turning away, or placing feet on the table. In contrast, crossing arms, bowing the head, furrowing the brow, and squeezing eyebrows together all can signal strong rejection or disapproval of the message.

Nonverbally Encourage or Discourage What the Other Says  One can indicate attention and interest in what another is saying through a variety of simple behaviors. A head nod, a simple hand gesture to go on, or a murmured “unh hunh” to indicate understanding all tell the other person to continue, that you are listening. In fact, you can encourage someone to continue to speak about many subjects by simply nodding your head as he or she is speaking. Brief eye contact or a smile and a nod of the head will both provide encouraging cues. Similarly, a frown, a scowl, a shake of the head, or a grab of one’s chest in mock pain will signal disapproval of the other’s message.

Nonverbal communication—done well—may help negotiators achieve better outcomes through mutual coordination. One study compared the development of rapport between negotiators who did or did not have visual access to each other while negotiating. The researchers defined rapport as “a state of mutual positivity and interest that arises through the convergence of nonverbal expressive behavior in an interaction.” They found that face-to-face interaction stimulated rapport through nonverbal communication, which in turn enhanced coordination and led to higher joint gains. Of course, these benefits will presumably arise only to the extent that parties are able to interpret nonverbal communication accurately.

Selection of a Communication Channel

Communication is experienced differently when it occurs through different channels. We may think of negotiation as typically occurring face-to-face—an assumption reinforced by the common metaphor of the “negotiation table.” But the reality is that people negotiate through a variety of communication media: over the telephone, in writing, and increasingly through electronic channels such as e-mail, teleconferencing, and text messaging. The use of network-mediated information technologies in negotiation is sometimes referred to as virtual negotiation (also at times “e-negotiation”). The use of a particular channel shapes both perceptions of the communication task at hand and norms regarding appropriate behavior; accordingly, channel variations have potentially important effects on negotiation processes and outcomes.

The key variation that distinguishes one communication channel from another is social bandwidth—the ability of a channel to carry and convey subtle social and relational cues from sender to receiver that go beyond the literal text of the message itself. For example, as an alternative to face-to-face interaction, the telephone preserves one’s ability to transmit social cues through inflection or tone of voice but forfeits the ability to communicate through facial expressions or physical gestures. In written communication, there are only the words and symbols on paper, although one’s choice of words and the way they are arranged can certainly convey tone, (in)formality, and emotion.

E-mail, as a ubiquitous mode of personal and organizational communication, can be viewed as simply another form of written communication that happens to involve electronic
transmission. There are, however, important distinctions between e-mail and other forms of written communication. Many people, treating e-mail as a highly informal medium, are comfortable sending messages that are stylistically or grammatically unpolished in situations (such as on the job) where they would never send a carelessly written communication on paper. Some people incorporate text-based emoticons to convey emotional social cues in their messages (the notorious smiley face [: - ] is the best known emoticon). Early research on interpersonal and small-group communication through computers indicated that the lack of social cues lowers communicator inhibition and leads to more aggressive communication behavior. However, much of that early research into computer-mediated communication focused on anonymous interaction. It is not clear that reduced social cues have the same effect in a communication context, such as negotiation, where the parties are known to each other, and in fact may know each other quite well.

Researchers have been examining the effects of channels in general, and e-mail in particular, on negotiation processes and outcomes for several years. Unfortunately, there are few consistent findings that point to clear effects. We do know that interacting parties can more easily develop personal rapport in face-to-face communication compared with other channels, and that face-to-face negotiators are more inclined to disclose information truthfully, increasing their ability to attain mutual gain. Research has found that negotiation through written channels is more likely to end in impasse than negotiation that occurs face to face or by phone.

Developing rapport and sharing information truthfully are aspects of face-to-face communication that promote cooperation, but face-to-face interaction may also enhance toughness in negotiation. One research team studying distributive negotiation looked at how the advantage of hard bargaining over soft concession-oriented bargaining is affected by whether or not negotiators have face-to-face access. They found that when negotiators can see each other (as opposed to when there is no visual contact), competitive approaches become even more effective, yielding additional gains for the hard bargainer who makes extreme offers and few concessions. With face-to-face access, the hard bargainer can communicate his or her “tough” message unambiguously, which in turn limits the other party’s aspirations and thereby triggers concessions.

Using e-mail communication instead of face-to-face interaction can have the effect of masking or reducing power differences between negotiators. One study found that e-mail negotiators reach agreements that are more equal (a balanced division of resources) than face-to-face negotiators. This may occur to the extent that electronic communication ‘levels the playing field’ between strong and weak negotiators. By giving the individual a chance to ponder at length the other party’s message, and to review and revise one’s own communication, e-mail may indeed help less interpersonally skilled parties improve their performance, especially when the alternative is negotiating spontaneously (face-to-face or by phone) with a more accomplished other party.

Negotiators using e-mail need to work harder at building personal rapport with the other party if they are to overcome limitations of the channel that would otherwise inhibit optimal agreements or fuel impasse. What e-mail negotiations lack is schmoozing—off-task or relationship-focused conversations that are often present in face-to-face negotiations. Schmoozing is an important avenue for building rapport and establishing trust in the negotiation relationship. In one study, negotiators who schmoozed on the phone prior
to e-mail negotiations reached more negotiated agreements, achieved better outcomes, and perceived greater trust and optimism regarding future working relationships with the other party. Another way to enhance interpersonal ties in an online negotiation: engage in “linguistic mimicry” by imitating the other party’s use of language, metaphors, jargon, and even emoticons. Negotiators in a study exploring this possibility who actively mimicked the other party’s language enhanced trust, which in turn resulted in better outcomes for the negotiator doing the mimicking.

With so much attention to e-mail, it is important to keep in mind that other online channels for virtual negotiations are available. One study compared negotiations over e-mail with those conducted via instant messaging (IM). A key difference between these two channels is speed of turn-taking: E-mail is a “slow-tempo” medium, while IM is “fast-tempo” medium that more closely approximates oral communication. In a simulated buyer–seller negotiation, some sellers were provided with intricate arguments to use in support of their position; others relied on simple arguments. Sellers did better with complex arguments in the “quick” medium (IM) but not in the “slow” medium (e-mail). This occurred, their results suggest, because sellers armed with intricate arguments were more able to dominate the conversation in the rapid turn-taking environment of IM, and in so doing extract concessions from the other party.

In summary, negotiations via e-mail and other network-mediated technologies create opportunities but also pose crucial challenges that negotiators would do well to understand before selecting a particular medium for an important occasion. See Box 7.2 for a list of additional ways to maximize effectiveness when negotiations occur in virtual environments.

**How to Improve Communication in Negotiation**

Given the many ways that communication can be disrupted and distorted, we can only marvel at the extent to which negotiators can actually understand each other. Failures and distortions in perception, cognition, and communication are the paramount contributors to breakdowns and failures in negotiation. Research consistently demonstrates that even those parties whose goals are compatible or integrative may fail to reach agreement or reach suboptimal agreements because of the misperceptions of the other party or because of breakdowns in the communication process. Just as we can evaluate the quality of a deal that results from negotiation, we can evaluate the quality of communication—its efficiency and effectiveness—that occurs in the interaction leading to a given deal.

Three main techniques are available for improving communication in negotiation: the use of questions, listening, and role reversal.

**The Use of Questions**

Questions are essential elements in negotiations for securing information; asking good questions enables negotiators to secure a great deal of information about the other party’s position, supporting arguments, and needs. Questions can be divided into two basic categories: those that are manageable and those that are unmanageable and cause difficulty (see Table 7.2). Manageable questions cause attention or prepare the other person’s thinking for further questions (“May I ask you a question?”), get information (“How much will this cost?”), and generate thoughts (“Do you have any suggestions for improving this?”).
Unmanageable questions cause difficulty, give information ("Didn’t you know that we couldn’t afford this?"), and bring the discussion to a false conclusion ("Don’t you think we’ve talked about this enough?"). Unmanageable questions are more likely to elicit defensiveness and anger from the other party. Although these questions may yield information, they may also make the other party feel uncomfortable and less willing to provide information in the future.

Negotiators can also use questions to manage difficult or stalled negotiations. Aside from their typical uses for collecting and diagnosing information or assisting the other party in addressing and expressing needs and interests, questions can also be used tactically to pry or lever a negotiation out of a breakdown or an apparent dead end. Several examples of tough situations and possible specific questions that can be used to deal with them are listed in Table 7.3. The value of such questions seems to be in their power to assist or force the other party to confront the effects or consequences of his or her behavior, intended and anticipated or not.
### TABLE 7.2 | Questions in Negotiation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manageable Questions</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open-ended questions—ones that cannot be answered with a simple yes or no. <em>Who, what, when, where, and why</em> questions.</td>
<td>“Why do you take that position in these deliberations?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open questions—invite the other’s thinking.</td>
<td>“What do you think of our proposal?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leading questions—point toward an answer.</td>
<td>Don’t you think our proposal is a fair and reasonable offer?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cool questions—low emotionality.</td>
<td>“What is the additional rate that we will have to pay if you make the improvements on the property?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned questions—part of an overall logical sequence of questions developed in advance.</td>
<td>“After you make the improvements to the property, when can we expect to take occupancy?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treat questions—flatter the opponent at the same time as you ask for information.</td>
<td>“Can you provide us with some of your excellent insight on this problem?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window questions—aid in looking into the other person’s mind.</td>
<td>“Can you tell us how you came to that conclusion?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directive questions—focus on a specific point.</td>
<td>“How much is the rental rate per square foot with these improvements?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauging questions—ascertain how the other person feels.</td>
<td>“How do you feel our proposal?”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unmanageable Questions</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Close-out questions—force the other party into seeing things your way.</td>
<td>“You wouldn’t try to take advantage of us here, would you?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loaded questions—put the other party on the spot, regardless of the answer.</td>
<td>“Do you mean to tell me that these are the only terms that you will accept?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated questions—high emotionality, trigger emotional responses.</td>
<td>“Don’t you think we’ve spent enough time discussing this ridiculous proposal of yours?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impulse questions—occur “on the spur of the moment,” without planning, and tend to get conversation off the track.</td>
<td>“As long as we’re discussing this, what do you think we ought to tell other groups who have made similar demands on us?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trick questions—appear to require a frank answer, but really are “loaded” in their meaning.</td>
<td>“What are you going to do—give in to our demands, or take this to arbitration?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflective trick questions—reflects the other into agreeing with your point of view.</td>
<td>“Here’s how I see the situation—don’t you agree?”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Listening

“Active listening” and “reflecting” are terms commonly used in the helping professions such as counseling and therapy. Counselors recognize that communications are frequently loaded with multiple meanings and that the counselor must try to identify these different
### TABLE 7.3 | Questions for Tough Situation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Situation</th>
<th>Possible Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| “Take it or leave it” ultimatums                             | “If we can come up with a more attractive alternative than that, would you still want me to ‘take or leave’ your offer?”  
|                                                             | “Do I have to decide now, or do I have some time to think about it?”  
|                                                             | “Are you feeling pressure to bring the negotiation to a close?”  |
| Pressure to respond to an unreasonable deadline             | “Why can’t we negotiate about this deadline?”  
|                                                             | “If you’re under pressure to meet this deadline, what can I do to help remove some of that pressure?”  
|                                                             | “What’s magical about this afternoon? What about first thing in the morning?”  |
| Highball or lowball tactics                                  | “What’s your reasoning behind this position?”  
|                                                             | “What would you think I see as a fair offer?”  
|                                                             | “What standards do you think the final resolution should meet?”  |
| An impasse                                                   | “What else can either of us do to close the gap between our positions?”  
|                                                             | “Specifically what concession do you need from me to bring this to a close right now?”  
|                                                             | “If it were already six weeks from now and we were looking back at this negotiation, what might we wish we had brought to the table?”  |
| Indecision between accepting and rejecting a proposal       | “What’s your best alternative to accepting my offer right now?”  
|                                                             | “If you reject this offer, what will take its place that’s better than what you know you’ll receive from me?”  
|                                                             | “How can you be sure that you will get a better deal elsewhere?”  |
| A question about whether the offer you just made is the same as that offered to others | “What do you see as a fair offer, and given that, what do you think of my current offer to you?”  
|                                                             | “Do you believe that I think it’s in my best interest to be unfair to you?”  
|                                                             | “Do you believe that people can be treated differently, but still all be treated fairly?”  |
| Attempts to pressure, control, or manipulate                | “Shouldn’t we both walk away from this negotiation feeling satisfied?”  
|                                                             | “How would you feel if our roles were reversed, and you were feeling the pressure I’m feeling right now?”  
|                                                             | “Are you experiencing outside pressures to conclude these negotiations?”  |

meanings without making the communicator angry or defensive. There are three major forms of listening:

1. **Passive listening** involves receiving the message while providing no feedback to the sender about the accuracy or completeness of reception. Sometimes passive listening is itself enough to keep a communicator sending information. A negotiator whose counterpart is talkative may find that the best strategy is to sit and listen while the other party eventually works into, or out of, a position on his or her own.

2. **Acknowledgment** is the second form of listening, slightly more active than passive listening. When acknowledging, receivers occasionally nod their heads, maintain eye contact, or interject responses like “I see,” “mm-hmm,” “interesting,” “really,” “sure,” “go on,” and the like. These responses are sufficient to keep communicators sending messages, but a sender may misinterpret them as the receiver’s agreement with his or her position, rather than as simple acknowledgments of receipt of the message.

3. **Active listening** is the third form. When receivers are actively listening, they restate or paraphrase the sender’s message in their own language. Here are a few examples of active listening:

   SENDER: I don’t know how I am going to untangle this messy problem.
   RECEIVER: You’re really stumped on how to solve this one.
   SENDER: Please, don’t ask me about that now.
   RECEIVER: Sounds like you’re awfully busy right now.
   SENDER: I thought the meeting today accomplished nothing.
   RECEIVER: You were very disappointed with our session.

Active listening is a hallmark of communication in counseling settings, but its value in negotiation might seem less obvious because, in negotiation, the listener normally has a set position and may feel strongly about the issues. By recommending active listening, we are not suggesting that receivers should automatically agree with the other party’s position and abandon their own. Rather, we regard active listening as a skill that encourages others to speak more fully about their feelings, priorities, frames of reference, and, by extension, the positions they are taking. When the other party does so, negotiators will better understand the other’s positions; the factors and information that support it; and the ways the position can be compromised, reconciled, or negotiated in accordance with their own preferences and priorities.

**Role Reversal**

Arguing consistently for one particular position in a conversation can impede negotiators from recognizing the possible compatibility between their own position and that of the other party. We suggested earlier that active listening is one way to gain an understanding of the other party’s perspective or frame of reference. Active listening is, however, a somewhat passive process. Role-reversal techniques allow negotiators to understand more completely the other party’s positions by actively arguing these positions until the other party is convinced that he or she is understood. For example, someone can ask you how you would respond to the situation that he or she is in. In doing so, you can come to understand that
person’s position, perhaps accept its validity, and discover how to modify both parties’ positions to make them more compatible.

Classic studies examining the impact and success of the role-reversal technique.\textsuperscript{44} Point to two implications for negotiators. First, the party who attempts role reversal may come to a greater understanding of the other party’s position, which can in turn lead to convergence between negotiators’ positions. Second, while role reversal can produce these changes when the parties’ positions are fundamentally compatible with each other to begin with, the technique may end up sharpening perceptions of differences if the positions are fundamentally incompatible.

In sum, role reversal may be most useful during the preparation stage of negotiation or during a team caucus when things are not going well. However, increasing understanding does not necessarily lead to easy resolution of the conflict, particularly when accurate communication reveals a fundamental incompatibility in the positions of the two sides.

### Special Communication Considerations at the Close of Negotiations

As negotiations move toward a close with agreement in sight, negotiators must attend to two key aspects of communication and negotiation simultaneously: the avoidance of fatal mistakes and the achievement of satisfactory closure in a constructive manner.

#### Avoiding Fatal Mistakes

Gary Karrass focusing on sales negotiations in particular, has specific advice about communication near the end of a negotiation.\textsuperscript{45} Karrass enjoins negotiators to “know when to shut up,” to avoid surrendering important information needlessly, and to refrain from making “dumb remarks” that push a wavering counterpart away from the agreement he or she is almost ready to endorse. The other side of this is to recognize the other party’s faux pas and dumb remarks for what they are and refuse to respond to or be distracted by them. Karrass also reminds negotiators of the need to watch out for last-minute problems, such as nit-picking or second-guessing by parties who didn’t participate in the bargaining process but who have the right or responsibility to review it. Finally, Karrass notes the importance of reducing the agreement to written form, recognizing that the party who writes the contract is in a position to achieve clarity of purpose and conduct for the deal.

#### Achieving Closure

Achieving closure in negotiation generally involves making decisions to accept offers, to compromise priorities, to trade off across issues with the other party, or to take some combination of these steps. Such decision-making processes can be divided into four key elements: framing, gathering intelligence, coming to conclusions, and learning from feedback.\textsuperscript{46} The first three of these elements we have discussed elsewhere; the fourth element, that of learning (or failing to learn) from feedback, is largely a communication issue, which involves “keeping track of what you expected would happen, systematically guarding against self-serving expectations, and making sure you review the lessons your feedback has provided the next time a similar decision comes along.”\textsuperscript{47} In Chapter 6, we discussed
the decision traps that may result from perceptual and cognitive biases that negotiators will inevitably encounter. Although some of these traps may occur in earlier stages of the negotiation, we suspect that several of them are likely to arise at the end of a negotiation, when parties are in a hurry to wrap up loose ends and cement a deal.

Chapter Summary

In this chapter we have considered elements of the art and science of communication that are relevant to understanding negotiations.

We first addressed what is communicated during negotiation. Rather than simply being an exchange of preferences about solutions, negotiation covers a wide-ranging number of topics in an environment where each party is trying to influence the other. This was followed by an exploration of three issues related to how people communicate in negotiation: the characteristics of language, nonverbal communication, and the selection of a communication channel. We discussed at some length how the decision to negotiate in online environments (e.g., e-mail) alters negotiator behavior and outcomes.

In the closing sections of the chapter we considered ways to improve communication in negotiation, including improvement of listening skills and the use of questions, and special communication considerations at the close of negotiation.

Endnotes

1 Alexander, Schul, and Babakus, 1991.
3 Olekalns, Smith, and Walsh, 1996; Patton and Balakrishnan, 2010; Weingart, Hyder, and Prietula, 1996.
5 Ibid.
6 Pinkley, 1995; Pinkley, Neale, and Bennett, 1994; see also Buelens and Van Poucke, 2004.
9 Bies and Shapiro, 1987; Shapiro, 1991.
10 Sitkin and Bies, 1993.
11 Brett, Shapiro, and Lytle, 1998.
14 Ibid.
15 Adair and Brett, 2005.
16 Roth and Malouf, 1979; Schelling, 1960; Siegel and Fouraker, 1960.
18 Wiltermuth and Neale, 2011.
22 Ivey and Simek-Downing, 1980.
23 Ibid.
24 Stacks and Burgoon, 1981.
26 Drolet and Morris, 2000, p. 27.
27 Bazerman, Curhan, Moore, and Valley, 2000; Lewicki and Dineen, 2002.
28 Barry and Fulmer, 2004. See also Short, Williams, and Christie, 1976, who used the term “social presence.”
30 Barry and Fulmer, 2004.
32 Valley, Moag, and Bazerman, 1998.
Endnotes

33 Ibid.
34 Hüffmeier, Freund, Zerres, Backhaus, and Hertel, 2011.
35 Croson, 1999.
36 Morris, Nadler, Kurtzberg, and Thompson, 2002.
37 Ibid.
38 Swaab, Maddux, and Sinaceur, 2011.
40 Schoop, Köhne, and Ostertag, 2010.
41 Nierenberg, 1976.
43 These examples are from Gordon, 1977.
46 Russo and Schoemaker, 1989.
47 Ibid., p. 3.
Finding and Using Negotiation Power

Objectives
1. Understand different approaches to defining “power” in negotiations and why power is critical to negotiation.
2. Explore different sources or bases of power in negotiation.
3. Consider different strategic approaches for negotiators who have more power and for negotiators who have less power and must deal with others who have more power.

In this chapter, we focus on power in negotiation. By power, we mean the capabilities negotiators can assemble to give themselves an advantage or increase the probability of achieving their objectives. All negotiators want power; they want to know what they can do to put pressure on the other party, persuade the other to see it their way, get the other to give them what they want, get one up on the other, or change the other’s mind. Note that, according to this definition, we have already talked about many power tactics in Chapters 2 and 3. The tactics of distributive bargaining and integrative negotiation are leverage tactics—tactics used to exert influence over the other party in the service of achieving the best deal for one or both parties.

We begin by exploring the nature of power, showing why power is important to negotiators, and discussing some of the dynamics of its use in negotiation. We focus on the power sources that give negotiators capacity to exert influence. Of the many sources of power that exist, we consider three major ones in this chapter: the power of information and expertise; power derived from personality and individual differences; and the benefits of power that may derive from one’s structural position in an organization or network, including control over resources. We also explore the nature of the relationship between the negotiating parties and the power derived from the specific context of a negotiation.

Why Is Power Important to Negotiators?
Most negotiators believe that power is important because it gives one negotiator an advantage over the other party. Negotiators who have this advantage usually want to use it to
secure a greater share of the outcomes or achieve their preferred solution. Seeking power in negotiation usually arises from one of two perceptions:

1. The negotiator believes he or she currently has less power than the other party. In this situation, a negotiator believes the other party already has some advantage that can and will be used, so he or she seeks power to offset or counterbalance the other’s advantage.

2. The negotiator believes he or she needs more power than the other party to increase the probability of securing a desired outcome. In this context, the negotiator believes that added power is necessary to gain or sustain one’s own advantage in the upcoming negotiation.

Embedded in these two beliefs are significant questions of tactics and motives. The tactics may be designed to enhance the negotiator’s own power or to diminish the other’s power and to create a state of either power equalization (both parties have relatively equal or countervailing power) or power difference (one’s power is greater than the other’s). The motive questions relate to why the negotiator is using the tactics. There are usually two major reasons. First, and perhaps more commonly, negotiators employ tactics designed to create power difference as a way to gain advantage or to block the other party’s power moves. Such tactics enhance the capacity for one side to dominate the relationship, paving the way for a competing or dominating strategy and a distributive agreement. Second, less commonly but equally necessary, negotiators employ tactics designed to create power equalization as a way to level the playing field. The goal is to minimize either side’s ability to dominate the relationship. This lays the groundwork for moving discussions toward a compromising or collaborative, integrative agreement. Box 8.1 presents a framework that evaluates when negotiators might use power as a tactic, as opposed to a focus on interests or an emphasis on “rights” in a dispute.

In general, negotiators who are less concerned about their power (relative to the other) or who have matched power with the other—equally high or low—find that their deliberations proceed with greater ease and simplicity toward a mutually satisfying and acceptable outcome. In contrast, negotiators who do care about their power and seek to match or exceed the other’s power are probably seeking a solution in which they either do not lose the negotiation (a defensive posture) or dominate the negotiation (an offensive posture).

Various tools of power are implied in the use of many of the competitive and collaborative negotiation tactics described earlier, such as hinting to the other party that you have good alternatives (a strong BATNA) in order to increase your leverage, or manipulating information by lying to the other (See Chapter 5). Relatively few research studies have focused specifically on power in negotiation, and we integrate those that have into our discussion. However, much of our discussion of power is also drawn from broader studies of how managers influence one another in organizations, and we apply those findings to negotiation situations as appropriate.

A Definition of Power

In a broad sense, people have power when they have “the ability to bring about outcomes they desire” or “the ability to get things done the way [they want] them to be done.”1 Presumably, a party with power can induce another to do what the latter otherwise would not do.”2
Chapter 8 Finding and Using Negotiation Power

Interests, Rights, and Power in Negotiation

One way of thinking about the role of power in negotiation is in relation to other, alternative strategic options. A framework developed by Ury, Brett, and Goldberg (1993) compares three different strategic approaches to negotiation: interests, rights, and power.

- Negotiators focus on interests when they strive to learn about each other’s interests and priorities as a way to work toward a mutually satisfying agreement that creates value.
- Negotiators focus on rights when they seek to resolve a dispute by drawing upon decision rules or standards grounded in principles of law, community standards of fairness, or perhaps an existing contract.
- Negotiators focus on power when they use threats or other means to try to coerce the other party into making concessions.

This framework assumes that all three approaches can potentially exist in a single situation; negotiators make choices about where to place their focus. But do negotiators really use all three? Should they? These questions were addressed in a study by Anne Lytle, Jeanne Brett, and Debra Shapiro.

Lytle and her colleagues found that most negotiators cycled through all three strategies—interests, rights, and power—during the same encounter. They also found that negotiators tended to reciprocate these strategies. A coercive power strategy, for example, may be met with a power strategy in return, which can lead to a negative conflict spiral and a poor (or no) agreement. They developed some important implications for the use of power in negotiation:

- Starting a negotiation by conveying your own power to coerce the other party could bring a quick settlement if your threat is credible. If the other party calls your bluff, however, you are left to either carry out your threat or lose face, both of which may be undesirable.
- Power tactics (and rights tactics) may be most useful when the other party refuses to negotiate or when negotiations have broken down and need to be restarted. In these situations, not much is risked by making threats based on rights or power, but the threat itself may help the other party appreciate the severity of the situation.
- The success of power tactics (and rights tactics) depends to a great extent on how they are implemented. To be effective, threats must be specific and credible, targeting the other party’s high-priority interests. Otherwise, the other party has little incentive to comply. Make sure that you leave an avenue for the other party to “turn off” the threat, save face, and reopen the negotiations around interests.


But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”

But there is a problem here: The definition we have developed so far seems to focus on power as absolute and coercive, which is too restrictive for understanding how power is used in negotiation. In fact, there are really two perspectives on power: power used to dominate and control the other (more likely in a distributive bargaining context) and power used to work together with the other (more likely in an integrative negotiation context). From the power holder’s point of view, the first perspective fits a power over definition, implying that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature. From the receiver’s point of view, this use of power implies more powerlessness and being more dependent on the other for outcomes. The interpersonal dynamics of this power relationship can range from “benign and supportive (as in many mentoring relationships) to oppressive and abusive (as with a dictatorial parent).”
From the second perspective, the actor’s view of power suggests *power with*, implying that the power holder jointly develops and shares power with the other. The receiver experiences this power as *empowering and creating more independence*, and its dynamics reflect the benefits of empowerment, such as better employee participation, broad delegation of authority, and a greater capacity to act with autonomy and personal integrity.

Similarly, a noted conflict researcher, Morton Deutsch, defines power in this way:

> an actor . . . has power in a given situation (situational power) to the degree that he can satisfy the purposes (goals, desires, or wants) that he is attempting to fulfill in that situation.”

But Deutsch also notes a tendency for others to view power as an attribute of the actor only. This tendency ignores those elements of power that are derived from the situation or context in which the actor operates:

> Power is a relational concept; it does not reside in the individual but rather in the relationship of the person to his environment. Thus, the power of the actor in a given situation is determined by the characteristics of the situation as well as by his own characteristics.

Thus, the statement “A is more powerful than B” should be viewed from three distinct yet often interrelated perspectives: *environmental power*, or “A is more usually able to favorably influence his overall environment and/or to overcome its resistance than is B”; *relationship power*, or “A is usually more able to influence B favorably and/or to overcome B’s resistance than B is able to do with A”; and *personal power*, or “A is usually more able to satisfy his desires than is B.”

Before moving forward, we want to draw attention to the weakness of any discussion of power. It would be nice to be able to write a chapter that comprehensively reviews these power sources, the major configurations of power bases assembled as influence strategies, and the conditions under which each should be used. Unfortunately, such a task is not just daunting but impossible, for two principal reasons. First, the effective use of power requires a sensitive and deft touch, and its consequences may vary greatly from one person to the next. In the hands of one user, the tools of power can craft a benevolent realm of prosperity and achievement, whereas in the hands of another, they may create a nightmare of tyranny and disorder. Second, not only do the key actors and targets change from situation to situation, but the context in which the tools of power operate changes as well. As a result, the best we can do is to identify a few key sources of power and offer general statements about how they operate in negotiation contexts.

**Sources of Power—How People Acquire Power**

Understanding the different ways in which power can be exercised is best accomplished by looking first at the various sources of power. In their seminal work on power, French and Raven identified five major types: expert power, reward power, coercive power, legitimate power, and referent power. Most of these are relatively self-evident in nature:

- **Expert power**: derived from having unique, in-depth information about a subject.
- **Reward power**: derived by being able to reward others for doing what needs to be done.
Chapter 8  Finding and Using Negotiation Power

- **Coercive power:** derived by being able to punish others for not doing what needs to be done.
- **Legitimate power:** derived from holding an office or formal title in some organization and using the powers that are associated with that office (e.g., a vice president or director).
- **Referent power:** derived from the respect or admiration one commands because of attributes like personality, integrity, interpersonal style, and the like. A is said to have referent power over B to the extent that B identifies with or wants to be closely associated with A.

Many contemporary discussions of power are still grounded in this typology (and Raven has elaborated the typology several times since it was first proposed). In this chapter, we take a broader perspective on power as it relates to negotiation and aggregate the major sources of power into five different groupings (see Table 8.1):

- Informational sources of power.
- Power based on personality and individual differences.
- Power based on position in an organization.
- Relationship-based sources of power.
- Contextual sources of power.

**Informational Sources of Power**

Information power is derived from the negotiator’s ability to assemble and organize facts and data to support his or her position, arguments, or desired outcomes. It is the most important source of power. Negotiators may also use information as a tool to challenge the other party’s position or desired outcomes or to undermine the effectiveness of the other’s negotiating arguments. Even in the simplest negotiation, the parties take a position and then present arguments and facts to support that position. I want to sell a used motorcycle for $3,000; you say it is worth only $2,000. I proceed to tell you how much I paid for it, point out what good condition it is in and what attractive features it has, and explain why it is worth $3,000. You point out that it is five years old; emphasize the nicks, dents, and rust spots; and comment that the tires are worn and need to be replaced. You also tell me that you can’t afford to spend $3,000. After 20 minutes of discussion, we have exchanged extensive information about its original cost, age, use, depreciation, current market value and physical condition, as well as your financial situation and my need to raise cash. We then settle on a price of $2,600, including a “loan” of $600 I have given you. (See Box 8.2 on the ways that the power of information, available through the Internet, has changed the ways people buy new cars.)

The exchange of information in negotiation is also at the heart of the concession-making process. As each side presents information, a common definition of the situation emerges. The amount and kind of information shared, and the way the negotiators share it, allow both parties to derive a common (and hopefully realistic) picture of the current condition of the motorcycle, its market worth, and the preferences of each side. Moreover,
### TABLE 8.1 | Major Sources of Power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of Power</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Informational</strong></td>
<td>• Information: the accumulation and presentation of data intended to change the other person’s point of view or position on an issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Expertise: an acknowledged accumulation of information, or mastery of a body of information, on a particular problem or issue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personality and individual differences</strong></td>
<td>Power derived from differences in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Psychological orientation (broad orientations to power use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cognitive orientation (ideologies about power).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Motivational orientation (specific motives to use power).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dispositions and skills (orientations to cooperation/competition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Moral orientation (philosophical orientations to power use).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Moods and dispositions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Position-based power</strong></td>
<td>Power derived from being located in a particular position in an organizational or communication structure; leads to several different kinds of leverage:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Legitimate power, or formal authority, derived from occupying a key position in a hierarchical organization. However, legitimate power can also influence social norms, such as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Reciprocity, or the expected exchange of favors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Equity, or the expected return when one has gone out of one’s way for the other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Dependence, or the expected obligation one owes to others who cannot help themselves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Resource control, or the accumulation of money, raw material, labor, time, and equipment that can be used as incentives to encourage compliance or as punishments for noncompliance. Resource control is manifested in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Reward power, the use of tangible rewards or personal approval to gain the other’s compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Punishment power, the use of tangible punishments or withholding of personal approval to gain the other’s compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Power based on location in a network structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Relationship-based power</strong></td>
<td>• Goal interdependence—how the parties view their goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Referent power—based on an appeal to the other based on common experiences, group membership, status, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contextual power</strong></td>
<td>Power derived from the context in which negotiations take place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Common sources of contextual power include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Availability of BATNAs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Organizational and national culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Availability of agents, constituencies, and audiences who can directly or indirectly affect the outcomes of the negotiation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This information need not be 100 percent accurate to be effective; bluffs, exaggerations, omissions, and outright lies may work just as well. I may tell you I paid $2,500 for the bike when I paid only $2,000; I may not tell you that the clutch needs to be replaced. You may not tell me that you actually can pay $1,500 but simply don’t want to spend that much or that you plan to buy this bike regardless of what you have to pay for it. (We discussed these issues of bluffing and misrepresentation in Chapter 5).
Before the age of the Internet, many consumers approached buying a car with the same enthusiasm as visiting the dentist. Customers knew their role was to scoff at the asking price, threaten to walk away from the vehicle, and generally engage in tough negotiation postures in order to get the best deal. Still, after they drove the car off the lot, nagging doubts remained about whether or not they paid too much for their new car.

Savvy customers have always known that they should determine their real requirements for an automobile, find several cars that meet their objectives, determine the book value of each car, contact current owners to determine their satisfaction, and keep from becoming emotionally attached to a particular automobile. These strategies certainly have helped people prepare for negotiations with their local dealer. However, customers still had to rely largely on guesswork to determine what price offers would be acceptable to the dealership.

Today, however, price information on new and used cars is readily available through the Internet and other sources. Customers can enter negotiations with car dealers armed with accurate facts and figures about the car’s cost to the dealership, the actual price for various options, prices in neighboring states, and the customer and dealer incentives in place at a given time. Car buyers who take the time to gather information about “real” prices report saving hundreds or even thousands of dollars on automobiles. This wealth of information gives consumers more power in negotiations with dealers. Ultimately, that power leads to lower prices on new automobiles.

Power derived from expertise is a special form of information power. The power that comes from information is available to anyone who assembles facts and figures to support arguments, but expert power is accorded to those who are seen as having achieved some level of command and mastery of a body of information. Experts are accorded respect, deference, and credibility based on their experience, study, or accomplishments. One or both parties in a negotiation will give experts’ arguments more credibility than those of nonexperts—but only to the extent that the expertise is seen as functionally relevant to the persuasion situation. For example, someone knowledgeable about cars may not be an expert on motorcycles. Thus, a negotiator who would like to take advantage of his or her expertise will often need to demonstrate that this expertise first, actually exists and second, is relevant to the issues under discussion.

Power Based on Personality and Individual Differences
The second way that power can be created is through individual differences and differences in personal orientation to power. Individuals have different psychological orientations to social situations. Three such orientations are paramount: “cognitive, motivational and moral orientations to a given situation that serve to guide one’s behavior and responses to that situation.” These are stable individual differences—personality traits, if you will—that affect how individuals acquire and use power. We now briefly discuss these orientations, adding two more: skills and moods.

Cognitive Orientation Individual differences in ideological frames of reference—one way to represent a cognitive orientation—are central to understanding power. There are three types of ideological frames:
• The unitary frame, characterized by beliefs that society is an integrated whole and that the interests of individuals and society are one, such that power can be largely ignored or, when needed, be used by benevolent authorities to benefit the good of all (a view common to many “communal” societies and cultures).

• The radical frame, characterized by beliefs that society is in a continual clash of social, political, and class interests, and that power is inherently and structurally imbalanced (a view common to Marxist individuals and cultures).

• The pluralist frame, characterized by beliefs that power is distributed relatively equally across various groups, which compete and bargain for a share of the continually evolving balance of power (a view common to many liberal democracies).

Each ideological perspective operates as a “frame” (see Chapter 6) or perspective on the world, shaping expectations about what one should pay attention to, how events will evolve, and how one should engage situations of power. The ideological perspective has also been shown to affect the way individuals process social information about power: “whether it is limited or expandable, competitive or cooperative, or equal or unequal,” and how the orientation affects people’s willingness to share power when they have authority.15

Motivational Orientation A second orientation focuses on differences in individual motivations—that is, differences rooted more in needs and “energizing elements” of the personality rather than in ideology. An example is the “power motive,” the disposition of some people to have high needs to influence and control others and to seek out positions of power and authority.16 More dramatically, in the era following World War II and the notorious empire-building dispositions of Hitler and Mussolini, personality theorists described “the authoritarian personality” as an individual who has a strong need to dominate others and yet, at the same time, to identify with and submit to those in high authority.17 These orientations are likely to play out in either the “power over” or “powerless” situations of power, depending on the status of the other party.

Dispositions and Related Skills Several authors have suggested that orientations to power are broadly grounded in individual dispositions to be cooperative or competitive (e.g., the dual concerns model, Chapter 1).18 Competitive dispositions and skills may emphasize the “power over” approach and suggest that people with these dispositions maintain skills such as sustaining energy and stamina; maintaining focus; and having high expertise, strong self-confidence, and high tolerance for conflict. Cooperative dispositions and skills are more allied with the “power with” approach, emphasizing skills such as sensitivity to others, flexibility, and ability to consider and incorporate the views of others into an agreement.

Moral Orientation toward Power Individuals differ in their moral views about power and its use. The general belief among negotiation researchers is that every negotiator dominantly acts on the basis of self-interest—doing only what is best for himself. In Chapter 5, we discussed how differences the pursuit of self-interest broadly affect the use of ethical and unethical tactics in negotiation. But recent research has shown that there is a strong interrelationship between an individual’s self-interest and their “moral identity”—that is, a
broader commitment to act on behalf of the broader common good. Individuals with a strong moral identity are less likely to act in their own self-interest, even when they have more power than the other. Thus, the notion that “power corrupts” and leads the power holder to abuse his or her power in a negotiation is not always true; a strong moral identity can moderate this tendency.

Moods In addition to the more enduring personality qualities just discussed, a number of more transitory, short-term aspects of personality can create power for a negotiator. This can be as simple as a negotiator who has very unique and specific needs (making it difficult to satisfy him), or a negotiator who is indecisive and changes his mind frequently, making him hard to predict. A negotiator’s mood can also create power, and power enhances the impact of emotional expression. For a powerful negotiator, anger is helpful—anger tends to focus their attention more completely on what they want, leads them to be more assertive, and claim more value in a competitive negotiation. Anger helps the negotiator focus on what he wants and is less distracted by what the other wants or the other’s emotions. In contrast, low power negotiators do not respond to their own emotions, and as a result, are more likely to be drawn into the other party’s emotional state, are less focused and surrender value to the other.

Power Based on Position in an Organization (Structural Power)

In contrast to power based on personality characteristics and qualities, power is also shaped by the “structural” characteristics of an organization—that is, how a group or organization is designed so that some individuals have more power or authority than others. We discuss two different approaches to structure that can influence negotiating power. The first way is consistent with more traditional approaches to organizational structure—that is, a hierarchy of boxes or organizational jobs and positions that form a traditional organizational chart. The second way is more consistent with a newer approach to organization structure that thinks of them as networks, and shows how a negotiator’s location in a network can also contribute to their bargaining power.

Power Derived from Traditional Organizational Hierarchy Power based on position in an traditional organizational hierarchy can take two forms: (1) legitimate power, which is grounded in the specific title, duties, and responsibilities of a job description and “level” within an organization hierarchy; and (2) resource power, based on the control over resources (budget, funding, etc.) associated with that position.

Legitimate Power Legitimate power is derived from occupying a particular job, office, or position in an organizational hierarchy. In this case, the power resides in the title, duties, and responsibilities of the job itself, and the “legitimacy” of the officeholder comes from the title and duties of the job description within that organization context. Thus, a newly promoted vice president acquires some legitimate power merely from holding the title of vice president.

Most times, people respond to directions from another, even directions they do not like, because they feel it is proper (legitimate) for the other to direct them and proper (obligatory) for them to obey. This is the effect of legitimate power.
Legitimate power is at the foundation of our social structure. When individuals and groups organize into any social system—a small business, a combat unit, a labor union, a political action organization, a sports team, a task force—they almost immediately create some form of structure and hierarchy. They elect or appoint a leader and may introduce formal rules about decision making, work division, allocation of responsibilities, and conflict management. Without this social order, groups have difficulty taking any coordinated action (chaos prevails), or everyone tries to participate in every decision and group coordination takes forever.

People can acquire legitimate power in several ways. First, it may be acquired at birth. Elizabeth II has the title of Her Royal Highness, the Queen of England and all the stature the title commands. She also controls a great deal of the personal wealth of the monarchy. However, she has little actual power in terms of her ability to run the day-to-day affairs of Britain, a situation that has created somewhat more controversy and resentment in recent years. Second, legitimate power may be acquired by election to a designated office: the President of the United States has substantial legitimate power derived from the constitutional structure of the American government. Third, legitimate power is derived simply by appointment or promotion to some organizational position. Thus, holding the title of Director or General Manager entitles a person to all the rights, responsibilities, and privileges that go with that position. Finally, some legitimate authority comes to an individual who occupies a position for which other people simply show respect. Usually, such respect is derived from the intrinsic social good or important social values of that person’s position or organization. In many societies, the young listen to and obey the elderly. People also listen to college presidents or the members of the clergy. They follow their advice because they believe it is proper to do so. While clergy members, college presidents, and many others may have precious little they can actually give to individuals as rewards or use against them as coercive punishments, they still have considerable legitimate power.

The effectiveness of formal authority is derived from the willingness of followers to acknowledge the legitimacy of the organizational structure and the system of rules and regulations that empowers its leaders. In short, legitimate power cannot function without obedience or the consent of the governed. If enough British citizens question the legitimacy of the Queen and her authority—even given the hundreds of years of tradition and law on which the monarchy is founded—her continued rule will be in serious jeopardy. If the President’s cabinet members and key advisers are unwilling to act on presidential orders, then the President’s effectiveness is nullified. When enough people begin to distrust the authority or discredit its legitimacy, they will begin to defy it and thereby undermine its potential as a power source.

Because legitimate power can be undermined if followers choose to no longer recognize the powerholder’s authority, it is not uncommon for powerholders to accumulate other power sources (such as resource control or information) to fortify their power base. Resource control and information power frequently accompanies a title, position, or job definition. Legitimate power is often derived from manipulating these other sources of power. Military officers have known this for a long time. All military-style organizations (soldiers, police, etc.) still drill their personnel, even though military units no longer march into battle as they once did. There are several reasons for this: A drill is an easy place to give instructions, teach discipline and obedience, closely monitor large numbers of people,
and quickly punish or reward performance. Drilling gets large numbers of people used to accepting orders from a specific person, without question. After a while, the need for reward and punishment drops off, and it seems natural or legitimate for the soldier to accept orders from an officer without asking why or inquiring about the consequences.

Although we have been talking about organizational structures and positions as conferring “legitimacy,” it is also possible to apply the notion of legitimacy to certain social norms or conventions that exert strong control over people. Examples include the following:

1. The legitimate power of \textit{reciprocity}, a very strong social norm that prescribes that if one person does something positive or favorable for the other, the gesture or favor is expected to be returned (“I did you a favor; I expect you to do one for me”).

2. The legitimate power of \textit{equity}, another strong social norm, in which the agent has a right to request compensation from the other if the agent goes out of his or her way or endures suffering for the other (“I went out of my way for you; the least you could do for me is comply with my wishes”).

3. The legitimate power of \textit{responsibility or dependence}, a third strong social norm that says we have an obligation to help others who cannot help themselves and are dependent on us (“I understood that the other really needed help on this and could not do it themselves”).

\textbf{Resource Power}  People who control resources have the capacity to give them to someone who will do what they want and withhold them (or take them away) from someone who doesn’t do what they want. Resources can be many things. Particular resources are more useful as instruments of power to the extent that they are highly valued by participants in the negotiation. In an organizational context, some of the most important resources are:

1. \textit{Money}, in its various forms: cash, salary, budget allocations, grants, bonus money, expense accounts, and discretionary funds.

2. \textit{Supplies}: raw materials, components, pieces, and parts.

3. \textit{Human capital}: available labor supply, staff that can be allocated to a problem or task, temporary help.
4. **Time:** free time, the ability to meet deadlines, the ability to control a deadline. If time pressure is operating on one or both parties, the ability to help someone meet or move a deadline can be extremely powerful (we discussed deadlines in negotiation in Chapter 3).

5. **Equipment:** machines, tools, access to complex technology, computer hardware and software, vehicles.

6. **Critical services:** repair, maintenance, upkeep, installation and delivery, technical support, and transportation.

7. **Interpersonal support:** verbal praise and encouragement for good performance or criticism for bad performance. This is an interesting resource because it is available to almost anyone, does not require significant effort to acquire, and the impact of receiving it is quite powerful on its own.

The ability to control and dispense resources is a major power source in organizations. Power also comes from creating a resource stockpile in an environment where resources appear to be scarce. In his book *Managing with Power*, Jeffrey Pfeffer illustrated how powerful political and corporate figures build empires founded on resource control.\(^{24}\) During his early years in Congress, President Lyndon Johnson took over the “Little Congress” (a speaker’s bureau for clerical personnel and aides to members of Congress) and leveraged it into a major power base that led him to become Speaker of the House of Representatives, Senate Majority Leader, and eventually President. Similarly, Robert Moses, beginning as the Parks Commissioner of New York City, built a power empire that resulted in the successful construction of 12 bridges, 35 highways, 751 playgrounds, 13 golf courses, 18 swimming pools, and more than 2 million acres of park land in the New York metropolitan area—a base he used to become a dominant power broker in the city.

To use resources as a basis for power, negotiators must develop or maintain control over some desirable reward that the other party wants—such as physical space, jobs, budget authorizations, or raw materials—or control over some punishment the other seeks to avoid. As noted, these rewards and punishments could be tangible or intangible, such as liking, approval, respect, and so on. Successful control over resources also requires that the other party deal directly with the powerholder. Finally, the powerholder must be willing to allocate resources depending on the other’s compliance or cooperation with the powerholder’s requests. The increasing scarcity of resources of all kinds has led to the new golden rule of organizations: “Whoever has the gold makes the rules.”

**Power Based on Location in a Network**  A second major type of structural power also comes from location in an organizational structure, but not necessarily a hierarchical structure. In this case, power is derived from whatever critical resource flows through a particular location in the structure (usually information and resources, such as money). The person occupying that position may not have a formal title or office; his or her leverage comes from the ability to control and manage whatever critical resource “flows” through that position. For example, individuals such as secretaries, office workers, or technology workers—who have access to a large amount of information or who are responsible for collecting, managing, and allocating vital resources (money, raw materials, permissions and authorizations)—may
become very powerful. In another example, before China modernized in the 1980s, automobile chauffeurs held enormous power even though their title was not prestigious. If a chauffeur did not like a passenger or did not feel like driving to a certain location, he could make life very difficult and impose serious consequences for the passenger (e.g., delayed departure time, driving very slowly, taking a roundabout route, etc.).

Understanding power in this way is derived from conceptualizing organizations and their functioning not as a hierarchy, but as a network of interrelationships. Network schemas represent key individuals as circles or nodes and relationships between individuals as lines of transaction. (See Figure 8.1 for an example of a network as compared with an organizational hierarchy).

In a network, the lines (ties) represent flows and connect individuals or groups (nodes) who actually interact or need to interact with each other in the organization. Through information and resources as the primary flows of transactions, personal relationships, tools of power, and “pressure” may also be negotiated across network lines. In a formal hierarchy, authority is directly related to how high the position (box or job description) is in the vertical organization chart and how many people report to that individual from lower levels. But in network terms, in contrast, power is determined by location within the flows that occur across that node in the network. The more information that flows through a node, the more power that node will have because they know more, can choose to open or close flows to other parts of the network, or actively manage the flows to determine who “knows what’s going on” and who does not.

Three key aspects of networks shape power: tie strength, tie content, and network structure.

**Tie Strength** This is an indication of the strength or quality of the ties with others. Quality might be measured by how close two nodes are, how much personal information they share with each other, or how much one person (node) is willing to go out of his or her way for the other. Strength of ties between individuals can be determined by how often the parties interact, how long they have known each other, how close their personal relationship is with the other, how many different ways the two parties interact with each other, and how much reciprocity or mutuality there is in the relationship so that each contributes equally to the give-and-take. Stronger ties with another usually indicate greater power to be able to influence the other.

**Tie Content** Content refers to the resources that pass along the tie to the other person. Resources can include money, information, emotional support, friendship and the like. The more the content of the ties builds a strong personal relationship (rather than just a series of exchanges or transactions and the more they create trust and respect for each other, the stronger the tie will be.

**Network Structure** While tie strength and content relate to an individual relationship within a network, network structure refers to the overall set of relationships within a social system (e.g., a workplace, department, friendship group, sorority or other social environment). Some aspects of network structure that determine power in a network include:
Sources of Power—How People Acquire Power

1. Centrality. The more central a node is within the overall network of exchanges and transactions, the more power that node’s occupant will have. Centrality may be determined by the number of connections into and through a node, by the total number of transactions that pass through a node, or by the degree to which the node is integral to managing a certain information flow. In the network depicted in Figure 8.1, the star has greater centrality and therefore more power. Researchers have shown that being in the center of information flows—the workflow network, the informal communication network, and the friendship network—is particularly important to being promoted.27

2. Criticality and relevance. A second source of network power is the criticality of the node. Although a large amount of information or resources may not flow through a
particular node, what does flow through it may be essential to the organization’s mission, major task, or key product. People who depend highly on others may become critical to the degree that they are charged with assembling information from many locations; that is, they may be in frequent contact with many important people and may be required to integrate information from those contacts into a recommendation, action strategy, or decision. In Figure 8.1, liaisons and linking pins perform this role. Employees who want to succeed rapidly are frequently counseled to find jobs with high centrality and criticality in an organization so they can get the experience and also the visibility necessary for rapid promotion. Being critical—even irreplaceable—is a core part of getting and maintaining power (or in a tough economy, keeping your job).

3. **Flexibility.** A third source of network power lies in the position’s flexibility, or the degree to which the key individual can exercise discretion in how certain decisions are made or who gains access. Flexibility is often related to criticality (see the preceding discussion). A classic example of flexibility is the role of gatekeeper (Figure 8.1), the person in a network who controls the access to a key figure or group. Anyone who wants to get access to the star has to go through the gatekeeper. If you want to see the boss, you have to get access to the boss’s calendar from the secretary.

4. **Visibility.** Nodes differ in their degree of visibility—that is, how visible the task performance is to others in the organization. Visibility is not necessarily the same thing as centrality or criticality. A person who negotiates with the other side while in full view of his or her constituency (i.e., in the same room) has high visibility; if the negotiator gains significant concessions from the other party while being watched, the team will give that negotiator a great deal of affirmation. A node with high centrality and criticality may not necessarily be visible, but if it is not, it is much less likely to be recognized and rewarded.

5. **Membership in a coalition.** Finally, as a node in a network, you can be a member of one or more subgroups or coalitions. Coalitions often act together to represent a point of view or promote action or change; the more coalitions you belong to, the more likely you will be to find “friends” who can help you meet key people, obtain important (often “inside”) information, and accomplish objectives.

### Power Based on Relationships

Two types of power are discussed here: goal interdependence and referent power.

**Goal Interdependence**  How the parties view their goals—and how much achievement of their own goal depends on the help received from the other party toward goal attainment—has a strong impact on how likely parties will be to constructively use power. Goal structure has consistently demonstrated a strong effect on negotiators’ attitudes and behaviors by influencing the disposition parties take toward power. Cooperative goals tend to shape the “power with” orientation, inducing “higher expectations of assistance, more assistance, greater support, more persuasion and less coercion, and more trusting and friendly attitudes.” In contrast, competitive goals lead the parties to pursue a “power over”
orientation; to reinforce or enhance existing power differences; and to use that power to maximize one’s own goals, often at the expense of the other. For example, relationships and goal interdependence are key sources of power in salary negotiations (see Box 8.3).

Referent Power As defined earlier, referent power is derived from the respect or admiration one commands because of attributes like personality, integrity, interpersonal style, and the like. A is said to have referent power over B to the extent that B identifies with or wants to be closely associated with A. Referent power is often based on an appeal to common experiences, common past, common fate, or membership in the same groups. Referent power is made salient when one party identifies the dimension of commonality in an effort to increase his or her similarity to (and maybe persuasiveness over) the other. Thus, a negotiator might start getting to know the other in order to discover commonalities (home town, college, favorite sports team, favorite music or books) that, when discovered, might create a bond between the parties that will facilitate agreement. Like expert power, referent power can also have negative forms. Negative referent power is often used, particularly when parties seek to create distance or division between themselves and others or to label the other. Thus, political rivals often label each other as “liberals” or “right wingers” in an effort to make the other a less attractive candidate in an upcoming election.

Contextual Sources of Power Finally, while power can be located within individuals and their relationships, power is also based in the context, situation, or environment in which negotiations take place.
These forms of power often go unrecognized in the short term because of our tendency to see power as permanent and dictated by individual differences or the structure of the situation. But in a negotiation, these short-term sources are just as critical and suggest ways that negotiators who feel powerless can build short-term power bases to enhance their leverage.

**BATNAs** In Chapters 3 and 4, we discussed the role of a best alternative to a negotiated agreement—that is, an alternative deal that a negotiator might pursue if she or he does not come to agreement with the current other party. The availability of a BATNA offers a negotiator significant power because he or she now has a choice between accepting the other party’s proposed deal, but not on absolute terms—only whether it is comparable to some alternative deal that is also available. Any viable BATNA gives the negotiator the choice to walk away from the current deal or to use the BATNA as leverage to strike a better agreement in the current conversation. Students who have two financial aid offers from different graduate schools will have significantly more power to increase the quality of that aid package offer from either university than students who have only one financial aid offer because they can “play one off against the other.”

Several studies have reinforced the importance of a strong BATNA as a source of power. First, having a strong BATNA increases the likelihood that one will make the first offer. Second, having a good BATNA increases one’s own outcomes, compared with not having a BATNA. Third, good BATNAs not only give the negotiator some leverage over the other party, but they give a negotiator confidence that he has viable choices and is not going to have a solution dictated to him by the other. Finally, a recent study has shown that having alternatives (outside options for settlement) leads negotiators to a heightened sense of entitlement and higher aspirations for settlement with the current opponent; these higher aspirations tend, in turn, to motivate opportunistic behavior in the negotiator.

**Culture** Culture determines the “meaning system” of a social environment. That is, culture is a system of basic assumptions, norms, and/or common values that individuals in a group or organization share about how to interact with each other, work together, deal with the external environment, and move the organization into the future. Cultures naturally exist within different countries, but they also exist in different organizations, groups or families.

Culture often shapes what kinds of power are seen as legitimate and illegitimate or how people use influence and react to influence. For example, in one organization known to the authors of this book, the chief executive officer (CEO) introduced ideas for major changes in business strategy in management team meetings. Senior managers made very few critical comments about these ideas in the meeting, but they then actively expressed their disagreement with the idea in one-to-one conversations with each other or the CEO. This public lack of openness and honesty about important issues—a cultural value in this organization—contributed to many decisions that were apparently made by consensus, but then consistently undermined in private by the very people who were part of the decision. Cultures often contain many implicit “rules” about use of power and whether “power over” or “power with” processes are seen as more or less appropriate.

National cultures differ in the degree to which these “power over” or “power with” orientations are dominant and shape how people relate to each other. “Power distance,” for
example, is a key dimension that distinguishes national cultures from each other. Cultures high in power distance accept inherent inequality in their social structure—that some people in the culture have “power over” others, such as religious or political leaders, elders, “wise men,” and the like. In contrast, cultures low in power distance embrace a broad norm of “power with”—that decision-making power is spread broadly through the culture and that democratic decision making and delegation to those with expertise or unique skill is more acceptable than rule by a few who are elderly, wise, or inherited their titles.

Finally, culture—both organizational and national—often translates into deeply embedded structural inequalities in a society. The degree to which women, religious or ethnic groups, certain social classes, or other minority interests are treated unjustly in a society reflect longstanding historical evolution of power inequalities in social structures and institutions. Many significant social and economic inequities, and the ongoing negotiations about how to change them can be traced to the historical evolution of these dispositions within a culture, and they require significant effort and attention over many years to introduce meaningful change.

**Agents, Constituencies, and External Audiences** Most negotiations that we describe in this book take place one-to-one—just you and the other negotiator. But negotiations become significantly more complex when negotiators are representing others’ views (e.g., acting as an agent representing their group or organization or being represented by another person) and when there are multiple parties, the public media, and/or audiences present to observe, critique, and evaluate the negotiations. When all of these other parties are present in a negotiation, they can become actively involved to formally or informally pressure others as part of the negotiation process, which can significantly change the power dynamics.

**Dealing with Others Who Have More Power**

Thus far, we have been focusing on the numerous ways that negotiators can assemble and use power to their advantage in a negotiation. However, negotiators are often on the receiving end of that power. Very little research has focused on how parties can deal with others who have significantly more power (from one or more of the sources we have mentioned in this chapter). We end this chapter with some advice to negotiators who are in a low-power position. Several authors specifically address the problem of “dancing with elephants” (striking a deal with an opponent much bigger than you) and highlight ways that lower-power parties can deal with the big players in business deals and partnerships. Here is some of their advice:

1. **Never do an all-or-nothing deal.** Relying on a single party and creating a make-or-break deal with them leaves the low-power party highly vulnerable. For example, a small business that agrees to let Walmart stores be its only customer runs the risk of being completely controlled by Walmart. Low-power parties should attempt to diversify their risk by entering into deals with several other partners so that no single high-power player could wipe the low-power partner out.

2. **Make the other party smaller.** In dealing with a high-power party, particularly if it is a group or organization, attempt to establish multiple relationships and engage
in multiple negotiations. By dealing with a variety of different individuals and departments in the high-power party, you may be able to “divide and conquer” by diversifying the relationships and the multiple interests that may be served in working with these different subgroups.

3. **Make yourself bigger.** Similarly, low-power players should attempt to build coalitions with other low-power players so as to increase their collective bargaining power. This has to be done carefully: research suggests that if a low-power player tries to “make itself bigger” by becoming more aggressive, he or she achieves significantly poorer outcomes than if he or she accepts the low-power position.\(^3^6\)

4. **Build momentum through doing deals in sequence.** Early deals can be done to build a relationship, strengthen the relationship with the high-power party, and perhaps acquire resources (information, technology, seed capital, etc.). Select those high-power targets that have the most to gain, and maximize visibility of those deals to other parties.

5. **Use the power of competition to leverage power.** This is a variation on the power of a BATNA. If you have something to offer, make sure you offer it to more than one high-power party. If you can get them competing against each other for what you want, some may actually do a deal with you simply to keep you from doing a deal with one of their competitors.

6. **Constrain yourself.** Tie your hands by limiting the ways that you can do business or who you can do business with. However, while these constraints might drive away your competition, they also have the liability of constraining you as well.
Chapter Summary

In this chapter, we discussed the nature of power in negotiation. We suggested that there were two major ways to think about power: “power over,” which suggests that power is fundamentally dominating and coercive in nature, and “power with,” suggesting that power is jointly shared with the other party to collectively develop joint goals and objectives. There is a great tendency to see and define power as the former, but as we have discussed in this chapter and our review of the basic negotiation strategies, “power with” is critical to successful integrative negotiation.

We reviewed five major sources of power:

- Informational sources of power (information and expertise).
- Personal sources of power (psychological orientation, cognitive orientation, motivational orientation, certain dispositions, and moral orientation and skills).
- Position-based sources of power (legitimate power and resource control).
- Relationship-based power (goal interdependence and referent power and networks).
- Contextual sources of power (availability of BATNAs, availability of agents, and the organizational or national culture in which the negotiation occurs).

In closing, we wish to stress two key points. First, while we have presented many vehicles for attaining power in this chapter, it must be remembered that power can be highly elusive and fleeting in negotiation. Almost anything can be a source of power if it gives the negotiator a temporary advantage over the other party (e.g., a BATNA or a piece of critical information). Second, power is only the capacity to influence; using that power and skillfully exerting influence on the other requires a great deal of sophistication and experience.

Endnotes

1 Salancik and Pfeffer, 1977.
2 Dahl, 1957; Emerson, 1962.
3 Coleman, 2000b.
4 Ibid., p. 111.
5 Follett, 1942.
6 Deutsch, 1973, pp. 84-85.
7 Ibid.
8 Ibid., p. 85.
9 Researchers have defined an individual difference called *communication competency* (Spitzberg and Cupach, 1984). Individuals who are high in communication competency are likely to have strong verbal ability, are able to strategize about the way they communicate from one situation to the next, and can easily take the perspective of the other party. Individuals who are strong in communication competence are able to adapt to different situations and do what is most necessary and desirable in any given situation.
10 For one comprehensive approach to analyzing the use of power in negotiation, see Kim, Pinkley, and Fragale, 2005.
16 McClelland, 1975; McClelland and Burnham, 1976.
17 Adorno, Frenkl-Brunswick, Levinson, and Sanford, 1950.
19 DeCelles, DeRue, Margolis, and Ceramic, 2012.
20 Overbeck, Neale, and Govan, 2010.
21 See Cialdini, 2009, on the illusions of authority.
22 Barnard, 1938.
30 Raven and Rubin, 1976.
32 Malhotra and Gino, 2011.
35 Malhotra and Bazerman, 2007a; Watkins, 2002.
Relationships in Negotiation

Objectives

1. Understand how negotiation within an existing relationship changes the nature of negotiation dynamics.
2. Explore the different forms of relationships in which negotiation can occur.
3. Consider the critical roles played by reputations, trust, and fairness in any negotiating relationship.
4. Gain insight into how to rebuild trust and repair damaged relationships.

Up to this point in this text, we have described the negotiation process as though it occurred between two parties who had no prior relationship or knowledge of each other, came together to do a deal, and maintained no relationship once the deal was done. In other words, it was just a “snapshot” taken out of time and context. But this is clearly not the way many actual negotiations unfold. Negotiations occur in rich and complex social environments that have a significant impact on what the parties expect of each other, how the parties interact, and how the process evolves.

One major way that context affects negotiation is that many negotiations occur within the boundaries of an existing relationship, and these relationships have a past, present, and future. In this chapter, we focus on the ways these past and future relationships affect present negotiations. Our treatment of relationships will come in two major sections. First, we examine how a past, ongoing, or future personal relationship between negotiators affects the negotiation process. This discussion challenges many of the general assumptions that have been made about the theory and practice of negotiation—assumptions that assumed no past or future relationship between the parties—and provides a critical evaluation of the adequacy of that prevailing negotiation theory for understanding and managing negotiations within relationships. We present a taxonomy of different kinds of relationships and the negotiations that are likely to occur within them and briefly review research studies that have investigated how existing relationships can influence negotiation processes. Finally, we examine three major dimensions of relationships—reputations, trust, and justice—that are particularly critical to affecting negotiation dynamics.

Challenging How Relationships in Negotiation Have Been Studied

Traditionally, researchers have studied the negotiation process in two ways. On the one hand, they have studied actual negotiations with real negotiators in “live” field
situations such as labor relations and international relations. On the other hand, researchers have simulated complex negotiations by simplifying the complexity in a research laboratory. They create simplified negotiating games and simulations, find undergraduate and graduate university students who are willing to be research participants, and test the effects of important influential elements under controlled laboratory conditions.

This latter approach—laboratory experimentation—has dominated the research process in the negotiation field for the past 50 years, for several reasons. First, this type of research is far easier to do than studying the intricate complexity of real-world negotiations in a live situation. It is simpler to create a bargaining game with college students and administer questionnaires than to study actual negotiators in the middle of an actual negotiation where many external influences, above and beyond what the negotiators actually do at the table, can be affecting the results. It is also difficult to get parties who are actually involved in an intense negotiation to allow researchers to observe, do interviews, ask questions, or publicly report actual successes and failures. Second, some research questions are best answered under controlled laboratory conditions because it would be impossible to repeatedly encounter or simulate the same conditions consistently in actual negotiations. For instance, to study whether making threats increases antagonism in negotiation, one could hardly ask some negotiators in actual negotiations to make threats while others did not because it would not be genuine behavior if the parties were not predisposed to take that approach. Finally, compared with field situations, the laboratory setting allows researchers to collect data more efficiently, control extraneous factors in the environment, and be far more confident about the reliability and validity of the results.

However, there are also serious problems with this strong laboratory research tradition. Most of our conclusions about what is effective in complex negotiations have been drawn from studies using this same limited set of simple bargaining games and classroom simulations. However, we should reasonably question whether such extensive prescriptions are fully accurate or appropriate, given that most negotiation research has been conducted with parties who have no existing relationship, while most actual negotiations occur between people who are in a relationship with the other party. More importantly, parties to an actual negotiation may have a significant past history with each other and may well expect to continue to work together in the future.

One group of researchers critical of the dominance of laboratory-based approaches to studying negotiation offered some examples:

A recently married couple discusses whose parents they will be spending Christmas vacation with. [The marketing giants] Procter & Gamble and Wal-Mart discuss who will own the inventory in their new relationship. [The accounting/consulting firm] Price Waterhouse discusses a cost overrun with an extremely important audit client. Members of a new task force discuss their new roles only to discover that two of them wish to serve the same function on the task force. Each of these discussions could be modeled quite well as a single issue, distributive negotiation problem. There are two parties: A single, critical dimension and opposing positions. A great portion of each discussion will entail searching for the other’s walkaway point and hiding of one’s own. But the discussions are also more complicated than the single distributive problem.
These authors argue that researchers have been too quick to generalize from simple research studies ("transactional negotiations") to negotiating in complex relationships. There are several ways that an existing relationship changes negotiation dynamics:

1. **Negotiating within relationships takes place over time.** In Chapter 3, we noted that one way to turn a distributive negotiation into an integrative one is for the parties to take turns over time in reaping a benefit or reward. Within a relationship, parties can do this easily. Husband and wife can agree to visit each other’s parents on alternate holidays. Negotiators in a laboratory bargaining game cannot agree to do this because their relationship ends when the game is over. Hence, time becomes an important variable in negotiating within relationships; understanding how parties package or trade off issues over time may be a critical tool for managing difficult one-off situations.

2. **Beyond discussion of issues, negotiation is a way to learn more about the other party and increase interdependence.** In a transactional negotiation, the parties seek to get information about each other so they can strike a better deal. The short time span of a transaction requires a party to either act simply on their own preferences or to gather small bits of information about the other before deciding how to act. In a relationship, gathering information about the other’s broader ideas, preferences, and priorities is often the most important activity to finding commonality; this information reveals the other’s thinking, wishes, work habits, and so forth, enhancing the party’s ability to coordinate activities and improve the ongoing relationship.

3. **Resolution of simple distributive issues has implications for the future.** While time can be an asset, it can also be a curse. The settlement of any one negotiation issue can create undesired or unintended precedents for the future. How Procter & Gamble handles one inventory question may have implications for how similar inventory questions are handled in the future. Alternating holiday visits to their parents in the first two years does not mean the married couple can never change the visitation schedule or that they have to take turns on every other issue in their marriage on which they disagree. But they may have to discuss explicitly when certain precedents apply or do not apply and explain their decisions to others.

   The results of these negotiations may also shift the power and dependence dynamics in their future relationship. The more the parties learn about each other, the more they may become vulnerable or dependent on each other. These dynamics can create reputation problems for both parties in the future, and we explicitly address the impact of reputations later in this chapter.

4. **Distributive issues within relationship negotiations can be emotionally hot.** If one party feels strongly about the issues or the other acts provocatively, the parties can become angry with each other. Expressing that anger clearly makes negotiating over other issues difficult (we discussed how emotion affects negotiation in Chapter 6). The parties may say things they don’t mean, make hurtful comments, cut off discussions, and even refuse to speak further. At a minimum, the parties may have to cool off or apologize before they can proceed. In extreme cases, the parties can continue feuds for years, carrying their emotional baggage from one fight to another without ever creating the space for the parties to talk about issues important to the relationship.
5. **Negotiating within relationships may never end.** One of the advantages of negotiating in a game or simulation is that there is a defined end. In fact, many participants in laboratory negotiating experiments may develop a specific strategy for how they are going to play “the end game”; often, they abandon cooperative strategies in favor of getting the other on the last move. In many relationships, however, negotiations are never over; parties are often constantly trying to renegotiate old agreements or issues that were never firmly settled (or settled in favor of one party but not the other). This may have several consequences:

- **Parties may defer negotiations over tough issues in order to start on the right foot.** If a married couple thought their relationship would be over in two years, they would make sure they each got what they wanted while they were married; in addition, they would probably negotiate a very specific agreement about who was to get what when the relationship was over. (Given high rates of divorce in many countries, many couples intending to marry resort to complex, legally binding prenuptial agreements to handle this problem.) But if the couple expects the marriage to last forever, they may simply mingle all of their assets and property in the hope that “everything will work out” in the future.

- **Attempting to anticipate the future and negotiate everything up front is often impossible.** Two young entrepreneurs who decide to go into business together can’t possibly anticipate all the outcomes of their common efforts or what issues they should consider if they decide to separate in five years. Who knows now how successful the business will be or what might be the most important issues? At best, all they can do is pledge to communicate with each other and discuss problems as they arise.

- **Issues on which parties truly disagree may never go away.** As we suggested earlier, some negotiations in relationships are never over. Two roommates who have different standards of cleanliness—one is neat, the other messy—may never settle the question of whose preference is going to govern the living arrangements in their flat. The messy one will always be disposed to leave things out and around, while the clean one will always be bothered by things left strewn about. As long as they live together, the issue may confront them; agreements about cleanliness may regularly get broken, even though they may go through a range of different possible solutions as they try to accommodate each other’s preferences and habits.

6. **In many negotiations, the other person is the focal problem.** A well-known prescriptive theory of integrative negotiation teaches that in order to be effective, negotiators must “separate the person from the problem.” But what happens if the other person is the problem? Return to some of our earlier examples: When we combine a set of emotion-laden issues with people who have major differences in values or preferred lifestyles, there is a recipe for a fight that goes beyond a single-issue negotiation. In the situation of the two roommates, the neatnik’s passion for cleanliness may lead her to see the other’s messiness not as a simple issue of lifestyle differences, but as intentional and even provocative. While the parties might engage in extensive efforts to “separate the person from the problem” and find viable solutions, the very fact that one party’s existence, preferences, lifestyle, or behavior irritates the other can create
an intractable negotiation problem for which permanent separation or relationship dissolution may be the only solution.

7. **In some negotiations, relationship preservation is the overarching negotiation goal, and parties may make concessions on substantive issues to preserve or enhance the relationship.** A potential resolution to the “person-is-the-problem” negotiation is that one or both parties may actually make major concessions on substantive issues simply to preserve the relationship. Parties in traditionally distributive market transactions usually make concessions by starting high or low on an issue and moving toward the middle. Even logrolling concessions can be fairly well understood because the parties equate their benefits on two separate issues and then trade one off against the other. However, it is difficult to understand how parties trade off the value of the relationship against specific goals on tangible issues. Suppose I have a used car that has a fair market trade-in value of $5,000. However, I decide to sell it to my mother, who needs a car only for occasional trips around town or visits to her grandchildren. This is not a simple market transaction! Can I convince my mother that she should pay the same price that I would quote to a stranger off the street? Can I convince *myself* of that?

Clearly, the value I place on the past and future relationships between my mother and me will dictate the answer to that question at least as much as (and quite possibly far more than) the market value of the car. In Chapter 1, we discussed accommodation as a strategic choice most likely to be pursued when the relationship with the other party is important but the substantive issues are not; accommodation is far more likely as a strategy in relationship negotiations than it is in market transactions.⁴

In summary, we have identified several issues that make negotiating in relationships different from and more challenging than conducting either distributive or integrative negotiations between parties who have no past or intended future relationship. It is not always clear how the prescriptive lessons learned from laboratory studies and market transactions apply to negotiation within actual, ongoing relationships.

**Negotiations in Communal Sharing Relationships**

There has been somewhat more research on negotiation in communal-sharing relationships.⁵ These studies have shown that parties who are in a communal sharing relationship are more cooperative and empathetic. They focus their attention on the other party’s outcomes as well as their own and are more likely to share information with the other. They are more likely to use compromise or problem solving as strategies for resolving their conflicts, and hence, by some standards, perform better on both decision-making and performance-coordination tasks.⁶ More recent research emphasizes the uniqueness of communal negotiations. Daniel Shapiro has developed a broad-based approach to understanding negotiations within and across communities—nation-states as well as communities defined by common ethnic, economic or political interests—called *relational identity theory*. Shapiro argues that these groups often function like a “tribe,” drawn together by a strong common identity that creates such rigid boundaries around it that most efforts at using traditional negotiation techniques to resolve the dispute (techniques that focus on issues, not identities) are almost predestined to fail. Moreover, the strong emotionality that is also characteristic of the conflict between these
groups often blinds them to tools that can help them identify their interests and manage the emotionality so as to effectively move toward conflict resolution.\(^7\)

It is unclear, however, whether parties in close relationships produce better solutions than other negotiators do. Some studies found that parties who did not have a close relationship are more likely to arrive at integrative solutions.\(^8\) It may be that parties in a relationship may not push hard for a preferred solution in order to minimize the conflict level in the relationship or, alternatively, may sacrifice their own preferences in order to preserve the relationship.\(^9\)

Finally, some studies are beginning to explore how parties in a relationship enact different relationship forms, and the consequences of those differences for the way they approach negotiation. In a study of married couples who chose to participate in divorce mediation, men tended to use arguments that were based on principles of law and customary practice for handling problems and conflicts in the marriage dissolution, while women tended to use more arguments that were based on personal responsibility of parties to each other. Men tended to be more unemotional and reserved, while women tended to express deeper feelings of insult and pain.\(^10\) For deeper insight into conflict management in relationships, see Box 9.1.

**Key Elements in Managing Negotiations within Relationships**

Given the complexity of most close personal relationships, it is difficult to know which dimensions might be most relevant to negotiation. In one recent study of dyadic work relationships—where, presumably, various kinds of negotiations are ongoing—the authors identified eight key relationship dimensions: trust, support, affect (emotion), loyalty, accountability, instrumentality (how much value anticipates from a social exchange), respect, and flexibility. Some of these dimensions were critical at the beginning of the relationship (instrumentality, affect and respect), while others (actually all eight) were critical as a relationship matured. And across a variety of different kinds of work relationships—leadership, mentoring, network connections, friendships, etc.—trust was the most common and important dimension. Reputations (past experience—direct and indirect) and fair treatment also played important roles shaping relationship development.\(^11\) In this section, we discuss the effects of these three important relationship components.

**Reputation**

Your reputation is how other people remember their past experience with you. Reputation is the legacy that negotiators leave behind after a negotiation encounter with another party. Reputation is a “perceptual identity, reflective of the combination of salient personal characteristics and accomplishments, demonstrated behavior and intended images preserved over time, as observed directly and/or as reported from secondary sources.”\(^12\) Based on this definition, we can say several things about the importance of reputations:

- **Reputations are perceived and highly subjective in nature.** It is not how we would like to be known by others, or how we think we are known—it is what they actually think of us, and their judgment, that count. Once a reputation is formed, it acts as a lens or “schema” by which people form their expectations for future behavior (refer back to our discussion of perception in Chapter 6).\(^13\)
Conflicts Resolution in Intense, Complex Relationships

Psychologist John Gottman (2007) has been studying conflict resolution in marriages throughout his career. By videotaping thousands of couples as they talk about challenging problems in their marriages, he offers the following insights into what makes a relationship effective:

1. Successful couples look for ways to stay positive and say “yes” as often as possible. They constantly affirm the other’s ideas, contributions, opinions, and preferences. This is particularly important for men who often may not accept a woman’s influence.

2. They embrace conflict as a way to work through differences, rather than try to avoid it or give in all the time. Typical conflicts in a relationship are about different preferences for working and relaxing, punctuality, and the way they resolve a dispute when they disagree about something important.

3. Good relationships are not only about how to fight, but how to repair a relationship after a fight. Humor, affection, apologies, and other forms of “positive emotion” that allow for true “connection” with the other are critical. Gottman stresses that these are not large, complex events in a relationship—they are often brief, fleeting, and almost trivial moments but critical for relationship management.

4. Successful long-term relationships are characterized by continuing to stress what we like, value, appreciate, and respect in the other. In contrast, the best predictors that a relationship will not last are frequent incidents of criticism of the other, defensiveness when the other is critical, stonewalling and refusing to yield or compromise, and contempt or disgust for the other and their views. Gottman views contempt as the most toxic element that can quickly turn a relationship from good to bad.


- **An individual can have a number of different, even conflicting, reputations** because she may act quite differently in different situations. She may distributively bargain with the person who runs the yard sale down the road but be quite integrative with the person who regularly services her computer. While individuals can elicit different reputations in different contexts, most commonly a reputation is a single and consistent image from many different persons across many contexts—in most cases, there is generally shared agreement on who we are and how we are seen.

- **Reputations are shaped by past behavior.** On the one hand, we may know someone’s reputation based on our own past experience with him (e.g., a history of cooperative or competitive behavior). On the other hand, our expectations may be shaped by the way the other behaves with other people. Thus, “direct” reputations (from our own experience) may be different from “hearsay” reputations (based on others’ experience). Individuals tend to trust more those with better experiential reputations than hearsay reputations in deciding whether to trust another.¹⁴

- **Reputations are also influenced by an individual’s personal characteristics and accomplishments.** These may include qualities such as age, race, and gender;
education and past experience; and personality traits, skills, and behaviors. All of these work together over time to create a broad reputation—how other people remember us in general—as well as a specific reputation that comes from how we, or others, have experienced this particular other person in the past.15

- **Reputations develop over time; once developed, they are hard to change.** Our early experiences with another—or what we have heard about them from other people—shape our views of them, which we bring to new situations in the form of expectations about the other. These expectations are then confirmed or disconfirmed by the next set of experiences. Thus, first impressions and early experiences with others are powerful in shaping others’ expectations; once these expectations are shaped, they become hard to change. A negotiator who develops a reputation as a distributive “shark” early on will have a difficult time convincing the current other negotiator that he is honest and trustworthy and wants to work toward a mutually acceptable agreement. In contrast, individuals with favorable personal reputations tend to be seen as more competent and trustworthy and are often accorded higher status.16

- **Others’ reputations can shape emotional states as well as their expectations.** Good hearsay reputations create positive emotional responses from others, and bad hearsay reputations elicit negative emotional responses from others.17

- **Finally, negative reputations are difficult to “repair.”** The more long-standing the negative reputation, the harder it is to change that reputation to a more positive one. Reputations need to be actively defended and renewed in others’ eyes. Particularly when an event is likely to be seen by others in a negative light, we must work hard to defend and protect our reputation and to make sure that others do not remember the experience in a negative way. How we account for past behavior, how we apologize and ask another person to overlook or discount the past, or how we use excuses or justifications to explain why we did something the other views as unfavorable will have a major impact on how others remember us and their experience with us. We say more about the role of apologies, excuses, and other “accounts” in the next section, on trust.

**Trust**

Many of the scholars who have written about relationships have identified trust as central to any relationship.18 Daniel McAllister defined trust as “an individual’s belief in and willingness to act on the words, actions and decisions of another”.19 There are three things that contribute to the level of trust one negotiator may have for another: the individual’s chronic disposition toward trust (i.e., individual differences in personality that make some people more trusting than others), situation factors (e.g., the opportunity for the parties to communicate with each other adequately), and the history of the relationship between the parties.

**Recent Research on Trust and Negotiation** Many researchers have explored trust in negotiation.20 These early studies were often conducted with very primitive conceptualizations of trust and in reasonably primitive experimental settings; hence, the findings were rather limited in nature. As we might expect, this early research generally showed that
higher levels of trust make negotiation easier, while lower levels of trust make negotiation more difficult. Similarly, integrative processes tend to increase trust, while more distributive processes are likely to decrease trust.\textsuperscript{21} A considerable amount of new research has been conducted in the last decade. These various research findings are summarized in Table 9.1.

**Trust Repair** The preceding review of research clearly indicates that trust improves negotiation processes, leads to more integrative negotiations processes, and frequently produces

### TABLE 9.1 | The Role of Trust in Negotiation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual Antecedents of Trust in Negotiation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• People generally start with high levels of trust even without data about the situation or the other party.\textsuperscript{22}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Individual motives shape expectations of trust.\textsuperscript{23}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Personality differences shape expectations. Some individuals have a greater disposition to trust; others have a strong disposition to distrust.\textsuperscript{24}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Emotions contribute to trust or distrust. Anger contributes to distrust and more competitive behavior; hope and positive emotions contribute to trust and more cooperative behavior.\textsuperscript{25}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situational Antecedents of Trust in Negotiation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The nature of the negotiation process shapes trust expectations. Parties who expect more distributive negotiations are less trusting than parties who expect integrative negotiations.\textsuperscript{26}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Face-to-face negotiations encourages greater trust development than online negotiation.\textsuperscript{27}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Negotiators who are representing others interests (in an agency capacity) tend to be less trusting and less trustworthy than if they were representing their own interests.\textsuperscript{28}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trust and Negotiation Processes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The emphasis on focusing on different things is amplified by the type of negotiations the parties expect:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– If they expect a distributive negotiation, the “trustor” tends to focus on the risks they face by disclosing information, while the “trustees” focus on the benefits they might gain from what they learn from the other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– If they expect an integrative negotiation, the “trustor” tends to focus more on what kind of information they can provide to the other, while the “trustee” focuses on what kind of information they need from the other to meet common interests.\textsuperscript{29}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trust tends to increase the number of “positive” turning points around common interests, and decreases the number of “negative” turning points that might deadlock a negotiation around polarization of issues or negative emotions.\textsuperscript{30}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcomes of Trust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Trust cues cooperative behavior.\textsuperscript{31}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trust enhances the sharing of information in a negotiation, and greater information sharing generally leads to better negotiation outcomes.\textsuperscript{32}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Parties who trust each other tend to communicate more by using questions and answers in order to share information and understand the other’s perspective.\textsuperscript{33}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Parties who trust each other less tend to argue for and justify their own preferences and listen less to the other, hence are less likely to understand the other’s perspective and more likely to “force” their view on the other party.\textsuperscript{34}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
better negotiation outcomes; and that distrust hinders negotiation processes, leads to more distributive negotiations, and can diminish strong negotiation outcomes. Because the link between trust and positive negotiation processes and outcomes is so critical, an effective negotiator needs to be cognizant of ways that broken trust can be repaired in order to return negotiations to a more productive path.

Research has shown that there are three major strategies that a trust violator can use to repair trust. First, there are verbal accounts. Negotiators can use words or emotional expressions in an effort to repair the violation of trust. Apologies, explanations, accounts, and so forth, are all efforts to address the intent of the trust violator—that is, the reasons the violator did it: “I’m sorry”; “It was a mistake”; “I didn’t mean it”; “I misspoke.” Second, the violator might pay reparations in an effort to manage the consequences of the action—specific tangible resources such as money or goods—to repay the victim for losses that might have occurred as a result of the violation. Finally, the violator and the victim might attempt to impose new structures so as to minimize the circumstances by which trust violations could occur in the future, such as contracts, monitoring systems to create regulations and detect violations, or referees to control undesirable behaviors.\(^{35}\)

The first approach to repairing trust is to make some form of verbal statement, such as an explanation, an apology, or an expression of regret. Apologies are the most common. A good apology is likely to contain six major elements: an expression of regret for the offense, an explanation of why the violation occurred, an acknowledgment of responsibility for causing the action, a declaration of repentance, an offer to repair the impact of the violation, and a request for forgiveness. When one or more of these elements is missing, the apology is less likely to be received as effective.\(^{36}\) Research on the impact of apologies has shown that they can be a very effective way of repairing trust; a summary of research on the impact of apologies is presented in Table 9.2.

The second way that trust can be repaired is through “reparations,” or the payment of compensation to the victim for the consequences of the trust violation. Several have

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 9.2</th>
<th>The Impact of Apologies on Trust Repair(^{37})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apologies are one major strategy that negotiators tend to use when there has been a trust breech. Apologies tend to be more effective under the following conditions:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• An offer of an apology, or some kind of verbal statement acknowledging that trust might have been broken, is more effective than not making any comment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The sooner an apology occurs after trust is broken, the more effective it is likely to be.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The more sincerely an apology is expressed, the more effective it is in repairing trust.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If the apologizer (the trust violator) takes personal responsibility for having created the trust breakdown, the apology is more effective than when the apologizer tries to blame “external circumstances” (bad luck, an accident, someone else).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If the incident that caused the breakdown in trust was an isolated event, rather than an event which occurred repeatedly, the apology is more likely to be accepted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If the incident that caused the breakdown was not created by deceptive behavior, the apology is more likely to be accepted. Deceptive conduct (lies, bluffs, misinformation—violations based on weak integrity) appears to do more damage to trust than violations due to low competence or low benevolence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
argued that apologies and other verbal accounts are no more than “cheap talk,” and that direct compensation is the only effective way to repair trust. One study showed that while apologies enhanced the effectiveness of trust repair, making a financial offer of penance was essential to any trust repair effort. Moreover, the amount of money offered was less critical than the offer itself; small amounts of reparations were just as effective as larger amounts. A second study contributed greater understanding to this finding by showing that the amount of compensation was most effective when the amount of reparation was slightly larger than the amount of compensation lost through the trust violation; however, the result was completely nullified when it was discovered that the trust violation was the result of the violator’s deceptive behavior.

The third approach to trust repair is “structural solutions,” or an effort to create rules, regulations, and procedures to minimize the likelihood of trust violations in the future. These rules and procedures can be strengthened by also creating fines and penalties for rule violation. Both reparations and regulations can be effective if it was clear to the victim that these intentions truly signal intended penance by the violator. One form of structural solution is a procedure called “hostage posting” in which the parties post a “security deposit” or resource that is lost to the other party if trust is violated.

**Justice**

The third major issue in relationships is the question of what is fair or just. Again, justice has been a major issue in the organizational sciences; individuals in organizations often debate whether their pay is fair, whether they are being fairly treated, or whether the organization might be treating some group of people (e.g., women, minorities, people from other cultures) in an unfair manner.
As research has shown, justice can take several forms:

- **Distributive justice** is about the distribution of outcomes. Parties may be concerned that one party is receiving more than he or she deserves, that outcomes should be distributed equally, or that outcomes should be distributed based on needs. For example, one study showed that outcome fairness is often determined in a distributive negotiation as the point midway between the opening position of the two parties (what is often known as a “split-the-difference” settlement—see Chapter 2). The presence of such an obvious settlement point appears to increase both concession making and the likelihood of settlement.

- **Procedural justice** is about the process of determining outcomes. Parties may be concerned that they were not treated fairly during the negotiation, that they were not given a chance to offer their point of view or side of the story, or that they were not treated with respect. Because negotiation is an environment in which parties are offered an opportunity to shape the outcome they receive, procedural fairness is generally high in most negotiations. Concerns about procedural fairness are more likely to arise when negotiators are judging the behavior of third parties: viewing the third party as neutral; seeing that party as trustworthy; accepting the third party’s decisions; and, in the case of formal authorities such as police, voluntarily accepting the party’s decisions and directives.

- **Interactional justice** is about how parties treat each other in one-to-one relationships. Research has shown that people have strong expectations about the ways another party should treat them; when those standards are violated, parties feel unfairly treated. When the other party practices deception, is not candid and forthcoming, acts rudely, asks improper questions, makes prejudicial and discriminatory statements, or makes decisions or takes precipitous actions without justification, negotiators feel that fairness standards have been violated.

- Finally, **systemic justice** is about how organizations appear to treat groups of individuals and the norms that develop for how they should be treated. When some groups are discriminated against, disfranchised, or systematically given poorer salaries or working conditions, the parties may be less concerned about specific procedural elements and more concerned that the overall system may be biased or discriminatory in its treatment of certain groups and their concerns.

The issue of fairness has received some systematic investigation in research on negotiation dynamics. The following conclusions can be drawn from key studies:

- Involvement in the process of helping to shape a negotiation strategy increases commitment to that strategy and willingness to pursue it. This is the familiar “procedural justice effect,” in that parties involved in the process of shaping a decision are more committed to that decision. Negotiators who helped develop a group negotiation strategy were more committed to it and to the group’s negotiation goals.

- Procedural justice also appears to have an impact on the way that negotiators approach the negotiation process. In a complex analysis of 11 historical cases of
intergovernmental negotiations, one study showed that procedural justice was strongly related to using problem-solving processes and achieving integrative outcomes. On the other hand, the durability of the negotiated agreement was strongly related to distributive justice—that is, the parties assured that the agreement itself was perceived by the all parties as “fair” in the way that each party gave/received something in the outcome.\(^{50}\)

- Negotiators (buyers in a market transaction) who are encouraged (“primed”) to think about fairness are more cooperative in distributive negotiations. They make greater concessions, act more fairly, reach agreement faster, and have stronger positive attitudes toward the other party. They also demand fair treatment from the other party in return. However, when the other party did not reciprocate the negotiator’s cooperative behavior, the negotiator actively retaliated and punished the other’s competitive behavior. Thus, stating your own intention to be fair and encouraging the other party to be fair may be an excellent way to support fair exchanges; but watch out for the negotiator whose fairness gestures are double-crossed!\(^{51}\)

- Similarly, parties who receive offers they perceive as unfair may reject them out of hand, even though the amount offered may be better than the alternative settlement, which is to receive nothing at all. Here, we see the role of intangibles entering into a negotiation. Economists would predict that any deal better than zero should be accepted (if the only alternative is zero), but research has shown that negotiators will often reject these small offers. Clearly, a less-than-fair small offer creates feelings of anger and wounded pride, and negotiators will often act spitefully to sink the entire deal rather than accept a token settlement.\(^{52}\)

- Establishment of some objective standard of fairness has a positive impact on negotiations and satisfaction with the outcome. We discussed the role of setting an “objective standard” for fairness in Chapter 3.\(^{53}\) Among students who participated in a simulation of a corporate takeover, buyers who knew what a fair selling price would be for the company were more satisfied with those offered selling prices, more willing to buy the company, and more willing to do business with the other party in the future. Also, knowledge of an opponent’s BATNA, as well as information about estimated market prices for the negotiated object, most strongly determine negotiator’s judgments of fairness.\(^{54}\)

- Judgments about fairness are subject to the type of cognitive biases described earlier. For example, most negotiators have an egocentric bias, which is the tendency to regard a larger share for oneself as fair, even if the obvious fairness rule is an equal split. Research has shown that this egocentric bias can be diminished by strong interactional justice. That is, recognizing the need to treat the other person fairly, and actually treating the other fairly, lead to a smaller egocentric bias, a more even split of the resources, quicker settlements, and fewer stalemates.\(^{55}\)

- Not unsurprisingly, these egocentric biases vary across cultures. At least one study has shown that egocentric biases are stronger in cultures that are individualistic (e.g., the United States), where the self is served by focusing on one’s positive attributes in
On February 14, 2007 (Valentine’s Day in the United States), airline JetBlue suffered a major crisis. Two inches of snow and ice at New York’s JFK airport led to 1,000 flight cancellations, massive delays, and passengers stranded on planes for up to nine hours. The event received massive media visibility, and it took almost a week for JetBlue to resume normal operations. While other airlines also suffered service disruptions because of the storm, JetBlue received most of the visibility for the breakdown—largely because, in its seven-year history, it had inspired much higher expectations of good treatment from its loyal customers.

JetBlue founder and CEO David Neeleman was faced with the challenge of how to repair the public’s trust in a way that would strengthen the strong brand identity that the company had created. In the week following the crisis, he appeared in every local and national news media. He accepted responsibility for bad decisions and organizational problems. He apologized repeatedly, promised refunds for stranded passengers, and promised to fix the problems that created the disaster. He also introduced a customer “bill of rights.” Two weeks after the meltdown, 43 percent of a sample of people visiting JetBlue’s website said the airline was still their number-one favorite.

In a time when most airlines enjoy very little customer confidence, Neeleman’s successful handling of the crisis has been highlighted as an example of creating a trustworthy brand identity—and being able to sustain it in a time of crisis. Bruce Blythe, CEO of Crisis Management International, sums it up well: “The single most important thing that a company needs to show in a crisis is that it cares. That’s not a feeling. It’s a behavior.”

Here is an abbreviated text of JetBlue’s apology, which is considered by many to be a “gold standard” for a good apology:

Words cannot express how truly sorry we are for the anxiety, frustration, and inconvenience that you, your family, friends, and colleagues experienced…JetBlue was founded on the promise of bringing humanity back to [our industry], and making the experience…happier. We know we failed to deliver on this promise last week. You deserve better—a lot better—and we let you down.

to engage in future exchanges with them. Thus, rather than making things more fair, negotiated exchanges may serve to emphasize the conflict between actors who are blind to their own biases and inclined to see the other party’s motives and characteristics in an unfavorable light.58

**Relationships among Reputation, Trust, and Justice**

Not only are various forms of justice interrelated, but reputations, trust, and justice all interact in shaping expectations of the other’s behavior. For example, when one party feels the other has acted fairly in the past or will act fairly in the future, he or she is more likely to trust the other.59 We would also predict that acting fairly leads to being trusted and also enhances a positive reputation. Conversely, several theoretical and empirical works have shown that when parties are unfairly treated, they often become angry and retaliate against either the injustice itself or those who are seen as having caused it.60 Unfair treatment is likely to lead to distrust and a bad reputation. Trust, justice, and reputation are all central to relationship negotiations and feed each other; we cannot understand negotiation within complex relationships without prominently considering how we judge the other (and ourselves) on these dimensions.

**Repairing a Relationship**

There are many steps to repairing a relationship. Trying to overcome a bad reputation, rebuilding trust, or restoring fairness to a relationship are much easier to talk about than to actually do (see Box 9.2). Roger Fisher and Dennis Ertel suggest the following diagnostic steps one can take when seeking to improve a relationship:

1. *What might be causing any present misunderstanding, and what can I do to understand it better?* If the relationship is in difficulty, what might have caused it, and how can I gather information or perspective to improve the situation?

2. *What might be causing a lack of trust, and what can I do to begin to repair trust that might have been broken?* Trust repair is a long and slow process. It requires adequate explanations for past behavior, apologies, and perhaps even reparations.

3. *What might be causing one or both of us to feel coerced, and what can I do to put the focus on persuasion rather than coercion?* How can we take the pressure off each other so that we can give each other the freedom of choice to talk about what has happened and what is necessary to fix it?

4. *What might be causing one or both of us to feel disrespected, and what can I do to demonstrate acceptance and respect?* How can we begin to appreciate each other’s contributions and the positive things that we have done together in the past? How can we restore that respect and value each other’s contributions?

5. *What might be causing one or both of us to get upset, and what can I do to balance emotion and reason?* How can we surface the deeply felt emotions that have produced anger, frustration, rejection and disappointment? How can we effectively vent these emotions, or understand their causes, so that we can move beyond them?61
Chapter 9 Relationships in Negotiation

In this chapter, we explored the way that existing relationships shape negotiation. Much of negotiation theory and research is based on what we have learned in experimental research settings, consisting of two negotiating parties who don’t know each other, don’t expect to deal with each other in the future, and are engaged in a market transaction over price and quantity. Yet much of the professional negotiations conducted in business, law, government, communities, and international affairs occur in a context in which the parties have a past (and future) relationship and in which their relationship strongly affects the negotiation process.

In addition, we cannot assume that negotiators are involved only in arm’s-length market transactions about the exchange of fees for goods and services. Many negotiations concern how to work (and live) together more effectively over time, how to coordinate actions and share responsibilities, or how to manage problems that have arisen in the relationship. In this chapter, we evaluated the status of previous negotiation research—which has focused almost exclusively on market-exchange relationships—and evaluated its status for different types of relationships, particularly communal-sharing and authority-ranking relationships. Within relationships, we see that parties shift their focus considerably, moving away from a sole focus on price and exchange to also attend to the future of the relationship, including the level of trust between the parties and questions of fairness, and to build strong positive reputations. We argue that most negotiations occur within these relationship contexts, and future work must attend to their unique complexities.

Chapter Summary

Endnotes

2 Sheppard and Tuchinsky, 1996a, pp. 132–133.
4 Sheppard and Tuchinsky, 1996a, 1996b.
5 See Tuchinsky, 1998, for one review.
7 Shapiro, 2010.
8 Fry, Firestone, and Williams, 1983; Thompson, Peterson, and Brodt, 1996.
9 Barry and Oliver, 1996; Tripp, Sondak, and Bies, 1995.
11 Ferris, Liden, Munyon, Summers, Basik, and Buckley, 2009.
15 Goates, Barry, and Friedman, 2003; Torgersen and Rivers, 2005.
16 Ferris et al., 2003; Bromley, 1993.
17 Goates, 2008.
22 Kramer, 1994; Meyerson et al., 1999.
27 Naquin and Paulson, 2003; Schweitzer, Hershey, and Bradlow, 2006.
Key Elements in Managing Negotiations within Relationships

32 Ibid.
33 Gunia et al., 2011.
34 Ibid.
35 Kramer and Lewicki, 2010; Dirks, Kim, Ferrin, and Cooper, 2011.
37 Results summarized from Bottom, Gibson, Daniels, and Murnighan, 2002; Frantz and Benningson, 2005; Kim, Dirks, Cooper, and Ferrin, 2006; Lewicki and Polin, 2013; Schweitzer, Hershey, and Bradlow, 2006; and Tomlinson, Dineen, and Lewicki, 2004.
38 See Farrell and Rabin, 1996; Bottom et al., 2002; and Gibson, Bottom, and Murnighan, 1999.
39 Bottom et al., 2002.
40 Desmet, DeCremer and van Dijk, 2011.
41 Dirks et al., 2011.
42 Nakayachi and Watanabe, 2005.
45 Benton and Druckman, 1974; see also Loewenstein, Thompson, and Bazerman, 1989.
46 Joseph and Willis, 1963.
47 Tyler and Blader, 2004.
48 Bies and Moag, 1986.
49 Jones and Worcel, 1992.
50 Wagner and Druckman, 2012.
52 Pillutla and Murnighan, 1996.
54 Kristensen, 2000; Buelens and Van Poucke, 2004.
Multiple Parties, Groups, and Teams in Negotiation

Objectives

1. Understand the ways negotiations become more complex when there are more than two negotiators at the bargaining table.

2. Apply an understanding of effective group processes to the dynamics of a multiparty negotiation.

3. Spell out the key stages for managing an effective multiparty negotiation.

The purpose of this chapter is to understand how the negotiation process changes when there are more than two parties at the table simultaneously. Most of what has been addressed in earlier chapters assumed a “one-on-one” negotiation situation. In this chapter, we examine how dynamics change when groups, teams, and task forces have to present individual views and come to a collective agreement about a problem, plan, or future course of action.

The Nature of Multiparty Negotiations

We define a *multiparty negotiation* as one in which more than two interested parties are working together at the table to achieve a collective objective. To illustrate the nature of a multiparty negotiation, let’s take the following situation. A group of four students are selling a audio system and puts up notices in the dorm and dining areas. A year ago, each put in $200 to buy the system; now they have different preferences for what they should do with it. Aaron (A) wants to sell it and simply split up the money because he wants to buy a new smartphone for himself; Bill (B) wants to sell it and buy a smaller, less expensive TV so he can watch his own shows; Chuck (C) wants to sell it and buy a big-screen TV and top-quality audio system that will require each of them to chip in a lot more money; and Dan (D) doesn’t want to sell it at all and thinks the whole thing is a dumb idea. Each party has his own preferences and priorities, and the roommates must collectively decide what they will do if and when the system is sold. They might agree to make a single collective decision about what to do next, or a pair might form some kind of compromise and pool their money, or each might go his separate way. When the parties agree to hold a meeting
to discuss the options and make a collective decision, this is a multiparty negotiation that involves unique dynamics in a collective decision-making process.

The general model for a multiparty negotiation is represented in Figure 10.1. Each of the parties (there can be three or more) is representing his or her own interests. In a different situation (e.g., they might be representatives of different departments meeting together as a task force), they could be representing the interests of others (see Figure 10.2). Most of the complexities described in this section increase linearly, if not exponentially, as more parties, constituencies, and audiences are added.

In this chapter, we note the factors that make multiparty negotiations more difficult to manage than one-on-one negotiations. We comment on some of the key stages and phases of multiparty deliberations. For each phase, we consider a variety of strategies that can be used to manage multiparty negotiations effectively. We show the ways that multiparty negotiations are complex and highly susceptible to breakdown and show that managing them effectively requires a conscious commitment from the parties and a facilitator as they work toward an effective multiparty agreement.¹

**Differences between Two-Party Negotiations and Multiparty Negotiations**

Multiparty negotiations differ from two-party deliberations in several important ways. In every case, the differences are what make multiparty negotiations more complex, challenging, and difficult to manage.

**Number of Parties** The first difference is the most obvious one: Multiparty negotiations have more negotiators at the table. Thus, negotiations simply become larger. This creates...
Chapter 10  Multiple Parties, Groups, and Teams in Negotiation

challenges for managing several different perspectives and ensuring that each party has adequate time to speak and be heard. Each party may be acting as a principal—that is, representing his or her own interests (Figure 10.1)—or an agent—representing the interests of at least one other party (the constituency; Figure 10.2). In addition, parties may have different social roles outside the negotiation (e.g., president, vice president, director, board chairman) that may lead to either equal or unequal levels of power and status in the negotiation (see Chapter 8). If the parties are all equals (e.g., all vice presidents), the exchange within the negotiation should be more open than if one party has higher status or power than the others.

**Informational and Computational Complexity**  A second difference in multiparty negotiations is that more issues, more perspectives on issues, and more total information (facts, figures, viewpoints, arguments, documentary support) are introduced. “One of the most fundamental consequences of increasing the number of parties is that the negotiation situation tends to become less lucid, more complex, and therefore, in some respects, more
demanding. As size increases, there will be more values, interests, and perceptions to be integrated or accommodated. Keeping track of all this information, the perspectives of each side, and the boundaries and limitations into which a solution must fit becomes a major challenge for the negotiators.

Social Complexity A third difference is that as the number of parties increases, the social environment changes from a one-on-one dialogue to a small-group discussion. As a result, all the dynamics of small groups begin to affect the way the negotiators behave. First, how the process evolves may depend on the motivational orientation of the parties toward each other. One study found that parties with a cooperative (versus an individualistic) motivational orientation were much more likely to achieve a higher-quality outcome in their deliberations and that cooperatively motivated parties were more trusting and engaged in less argumentation than individualistic ones. This orientation also seemed to affect the way the parties discussed the issues (discussed later).

Second, social pressures may develop for the aggregate to act cohesively, yet the members are in conflict with each other and cannot be cohesive unless they can find an acceptable solution. Members compare themselves with one another, evaluate themselves against one another, and try to use a variety of influence tactics to persuade one another toward their point of view. Strong pressures for conformity develop as members pressure other members to adopt a common perspective or definition of the problem or to endorse a particular solution. In addition, the parties can develop their own dysfunctional dynamics. For example, if the parties want to be unified in their collective efforts, they may attempt to avoid or minimize conflict by downplaying their differences or may not work through their differences adequately to reach an effective solution. Janis’s (1982, 1989) research on policy-making and decision-making groups has shown that these efforts to minimize and avoid conflict can frequently lead to disaster. Fiascoes such as the U.S. invasion of the Bay of Pigs in Cuba during the Kennedy administration or NASA’s decision to launch the Challenger space shuttle were caused by dynamics in the key decision-making groups that pushed group members to avoid conflict and avoid expressing their real reservations about going ahead with the project. This hesitancy led to an illusion of consensus in which each party believed that he was the only dissenting member in a strong, emerging agreement about what actions to take. Afraid to express their dissent for fear of looking weak and foolish (note the face-saving dynamics), group members self-censored their reservations and concerns, thereby reinforcing the apparent surface consensus and leading to a decision with disastrous consequences.

Procedural Complexity A fourth way in which multiparty negotiations are more complex than two-party ones is that the process they have to follow is more complicated. In one-on-one negotiations, the parties simply take turns in presenting their issues and perspectives, challenging the other’s perspectives, or moving the negotiation along from its early stages to the later ones. When more parties are involved, the procedural rules become far less clear. Whose turn is it to do what? How do the parties coordinate where they are in the negotiations (e.g., opening statements, presentation of viewpoints, moving toward agreement)? There are several consequences of this procedural complexity. First, negotiations will take longer, so more time must be allowed. Second, the greater the number of parties,
the more complex and out of control the process can become—particularly if some parties choose to adopt a strategy of tough positional bargaining and dominate the conversation in an effort to railroad through their particular viewpoints. Third, as a result of the first two elements, negotiators will probably have to devote explicit discussion time to how they will manage the process to arrive at the type of solution or agreement they want. Finally, the parties must decide how they want to approach multiple issues on the table. Reported that parties who discussed multiple issues simultaneously—considering all the issues at once and looking for ways to trade one off against another—achieved higher-quality agreements and increased the likelihood of achieving agreement compared with groups that approached the issues sequentially (one at a time, in a fixed or negotiated sequence). Groups that approached issues simultaneously also exchanged more information and had greater insight into the preferences and priorities of the other parties at the table.

Logistical Complexity A fifth way in which multiparty negotiations may be more complex has to do with the physical distance between the parties as they attempt to resolve their differences and reach agreement. If parties are not in the same room with each other; must communicate through electronic media such as telephones, video conferencing, e-mails, or web-chats; or are physically far away from each other, parties are more likely to feel socially disconnected from each other and react less positively to each other. Physical distance can affect how much the parties trust each other, the ways they interpret unclear or ambiguous behavior of the other parties, and the willingness to continue negotiation with each other as a conflict resolution strategy. This distance—whether physical or psychological—seems to affect how parties make sense of and interpret what others are doing and whether “signals” are interpreted as indications of cooperative or competitive behavior. Thus, achieving an integrative agreement in a multiparty negotiation can be facilitated not only by bringing the parties into closer physical contact with each other, but also by helping them interpret what the other party is doing in situations where direct, face-to-face contact may not be possible.

Strategic Complexity Finally, multiparty negotiations are more strategically complex than two-party ones. In one-on-one negotiations, the negotiator need only attend to the behavior of the other negotiator; strategy, therefore, is driven by the negotiator’s objectives, the other party’s actions, and the tactics they each use. In a multiparty negotiation, complexity increases significantly. The negotiator must consider the strategies of all the other parties at the table and decide whether to deal with each of them separately or collectively. The actual process of dealing with each of them usually evolves into a series of one-on-one negotiations—but conducted within the view of all the other group members. Viewed in this manner, this series of one-on-one negotiations can have several consequences.

First, these exchanges are subject to surveillance by the audience. Negotiators will be sensitive to being observed and may feel the need to be tough to show their firmness and resolve (both to the other party and to bystanders or audiences). As a result, the social milieu may lead negotiators to adopt distributive strategies and tactics—even if they did not intend to do so—simply to show their toughness and resolve to others. The short-term result is that negotiations may become strongly positional unless specific actions are taken to avoid this competitive escalation. A related dynamic is that once the parties have become strongly
positional, negotiators will have to find satisfactory ways to explain modification of their positions—concession making or movement toward compromises and consensus—to their constituencies without the face-threatening dynamics discussed earlier. Even without constituencies, negotiators will not want to lose face with the other negotiators present. This will be particularly true in the situation shown in Figure 10.2, when negotiators have constituencies.

Second, negotiators who have some way to control the number of parties at the table (or even in the room) may begin to act strategically, using this control to serve their objectives. The tactic used will be determined by the strategic interests to be served by adding other parties. Additional parties may be invited to add support or credence to the negotiator’s position, to provide “independent” testimony or support to a point of view, or simply to present a show of force. For example, when communities are in dispute about whether to build a new shopping center or school, change a zoning law, or present a new tax package, it is not uncommon for the agents who will publicly speak about the issue to pack the audience with a large number of supporters who will occasionally show their enthusiasm and support (or opposition) for a position. Thus, negotiators can strategically add parties to the negotiation to enhance their perceived power through sheer numbers, to impress the other by displaying the prestige of the supporters, or to present some credible threat about the consequences that will occur if the negotiators do not get their way.

Third, negotiators can explicitly engage in coalition building as a way to marshal support. Parties may explicitly or implicitly agree to support each other’s positions in order to add collective weight to their combined view and then use this coalition to either dominate the negotiation process or shape the desired settlement. Coalitions may be explicitly formed prior to negotiations or during negotiation recesses and breaks, or they may emerge as the discussion proceeds. Two or more parties may begin to realize that they have compatible views and agree to help each other achieve their separate objectives as the group objective is attained. Members of coalitions can exert their strength in multiparty negotiations in a number of ways: by expressing solidarity with each other, by agreeing to help each other achieve their common or individual objectives, by dominating discussion time, and by agreeing to support each other as particular solutions and negotiated agreements emerge. One researcher suggested that the emergence of consensus in decision-making groups proceeds as a “snowballing coalition.” As noted earlier, coalitions are built one party at a time. Thus, in a multiparty discussion, as parties share information and then deliberate possible solutions, a few people will emerge with a common perspective and then agree to support each other’s views. Other individuals then negotiate with the emerging coalition to incorporate their own views. Those who may be unwilling to negotiate or modify their views are eventually rejected and left out of the collective decision.10

The risk for those on the outside of an influential coalition is that they will not be an active participant in the discussions, some of which may occur in caucuses away from the main negotiating table. Negotiators who are excluded from part of a multiparty negotiation receive a lesser share of the outcome than those who are present for the duration. Kim’s findings showed that this is particularly damaging to the excluded party when he or she misses the second half of the discussion. The lesson seems to be that simply being present for key discussions is important, especially in the later stages as the parties hone in on a final settlement.11
Finally, relationships are the most significant force in shaping which parties will enter coalitions with each other in a multiparty negotiation. When a relationship is in place, parties extensively incorporate the time dimension into their deliberations and side negotiations with each other. Thus, what the parties have done for each other in the past, and/or what they think they can do for each other in the future, has a strong impact on the current discussions.\textsuperscript{12} In addition, as we noted in Chapter 9, relationships may lead the parties to have similar preferences, to have strong concern for the others and a desire to help the others achieve their outcomes, and to create and sustain strong trust among parties.

**What Dynamics Can Make a Multiparty Negotiation Effective?**

Multiparty negotiation looks a lot like group decision making because it involves a group of parties trying to reach a common solution in a situation where the parties’ preferences may diverge. Consequently, understanding multiparty negotiation means, in part, understanding the attributes of an effective group. Effective groups and their members do the following things:

1. *Test assumptions and inferences.* In effective groups, each individual member makes his or her assumptions and inferences clear by articulating them and checking them out with others. Unchecked assumptions and inferences can lead to unfounded conclusions.

2. *Share as much relevant information as possible.* In a competitive negotiation, parties are likely to use information strategically—sharing very little with other parties while attempting to gain much information from others. However, effective groups require the type of information sharing that occurs in integrative negotiation in order to maximize the information available to the parties to find solutions that meet the interests of all. Thus, parties should discuss their interests, but not disclose their walkaway or BATNA.

3. *Focus on interests, not positions.* As in an integrative negotiation, multiparty deliberations should use procedures that surface the underlying interests of individual members, rather than just their stated positions: sharing information, asking questions, and probing for underlying interests or needs.

4. *Explain the reasons behind one’s statements, questions, and answers.* Disclosing interests requires that we be clear to others about what is most important and that we indicate the reasons *why* those things are important.

5. *Be specific—use examples.* Parties should attempt to talk in specific terms about directly observable behaviors, people, places, and events. Generalities can lead to misunderstandings or ambiguity that can send problem solving off the track.

6. *Agree on the meaning of important words.* Participants should be careful to fully explain and define key words or language that may be part of the agreement. For example, if parties agree that all decisions will be made by *consensus,* they should all have the same definition of what will constitute “consensus”—voting procedures, general support by most members, or full support by 100 percent of the members.
7. *Disagree openly with any member of the group.* If parties withhold their disagreement, conflict is forced underground, which may ultimately lead to an inability to reach consensus or to implement a plan to which all might agree. Disagreement can be productive without being offensive.

8. *Make statements, then invite questions and comments.* Diversity of viewpoints should not just be reserved for disagreeing with another, but it should also be invited *from* others: Encourage others to clarify their own understanding of your interests and needs.

9. *Jointly design ways to test disagreements and solutions.* Develop a process for confirming facts, verifying interpretations of events, and surfacing the reasons for disagreements so that problem solving can move forward. This process can be facilitated by anyone who is not directly involved in the central debate. We return to this point later in the chapter.

10. *Discuss undiscussable issues.* Groups often have a number of issues that they consider undiscussable: group members who are not performing up to expectations (or who are behaving badly) or challenges to a boss in the room. Getting these issues on the table may be critical for a group to be productive. One approach is to discuss openly the undiscussability of an important norm, rule, or problem and to state the implied consequences of discussing that topic openly.

11. *Keep the discussion focused.* Team leaders should make sure that the conversation stays on track until everyone has been heard. Develop an agenda, and have the chair manage the process to ensure that discussions don’t wander all over the map.

12. *Do not take cheap shots or create irrelevant sidetracks or otherwise distract the group.* Distractions, sarcasm, irrelevant stories, and humor are all distractions that take the conversation off task and off focus. Although some of this behavior is perhaps inevitable, both in groups that like each other a lot and those that have strong conflict, effective discussions try to keep these distractions to a minimum.

13. *Expect to have all members participate in all phases of the process.* All parties must be willing to contribute to all phases of the process—sharing relevant information, working to help arrive at a solution, or helping manage the process.

14. *Exchange relevant information with parties not at the table.* If outsiders are invited in as experts or important sources of information, they should be fully briefed on the ground rules for participation and asked to comply with them.

15. *Make decisions by consensus.* Although it is not always possible to make unanimous decisions, parties should strive for consensus whenever possible. We return to discuss “decision rules” later in the chapter.

16. *Conduct a self-critique.* Finally, in between decisions or major deliberations, if future negotiations are expected, parties should spend some time in a postmortem evaluating their process and effectiveness. Paradoxically, groups that do not work well together seldom take the time to evaluate their process, probably because they hope to avoid the anticipated conflict that might arise from discussing the dysfunctionality. Not surprisingly, not discussing the dysfunctionalities usually makes these dynamics worse.
Managing Multiparty Negotiations

Given the additional complexity that occurs in a multiparty negotiation, what is the most effective way to cope? There are three key stages: the prenegotiation stage, managing the actual negotiations, and managing the agreement stage. We follow that model here; in addressing these three stages, we also identify what a single negotiator can do when:

- The individual is simply one of the parties in a multiparty negotiation and wants to ensure that his or her own issues and interests are clearly incorporated into the final agreement.
- The individual wants to ensure that the group reaches the highest quality and best possible final agreement.
- The individual is responsible for overseeing a multiparty negotiation process to ensure that many of the strategic and procedural complexities are effectively managed.\(^\text{14}\)

The Prenegotiation Stage

This stage is characterized by a great deal of informal contact among the parties. During this stage, the parties tend to work on a number of important issues: who is at the table, whether coalitions can be formed, what member roles different parties will take, understanding the consequences of no agreement, and constructing an agenda.

Participants

The parties must agree on who is going to be invited to the talks. If the parties are already in some kind of intact group, this is an easy question. However, many complex international negotiations give a great deal of time to the question of who will be recognized and who can speak for others. Issues about participants can be decided on the basis of the following:

- Who must be included if a deal is to be reached (key coalition members)?
- Who could spoil the deal if they were excluded (possible veto players)?
- Whose presence is likely to help other parties achieve their objectives (desirable coalition members)?
- Whose presence is likely to keep other parties from achieving their objectives (key coalition blockers)?
- Whose status will be enhanced simply by being at the table? (This was often a key issue in the Palestinian–Israeli talks in the Middle East and in the Paris Peace Talks to end the Vietnam War—when the Viet Cong were invited to the table as a fully recognized party.)

Coalitions

It is not uncommon for coalitions to exist before negotiations begin (parties who may know each other’s interests in advance) or for coalitions to organize in anticipation of the meeting of all the parties. These coalitions may form to either promote or block a particular agenda item.
Defining Member Roles  If the group already has a structure, then key roles—lead negotiators, issue specialists, technical experts, record keepers, and so on—will already have been determined. But if they have not met before, then parties may begin to jockey for key roles. Some may want to lead, participate actively, and promote a particular agenda; others may wish to stay silent and be invisible; still others may wish act in some kind of broker or third-party role such as mediator or facilitator. Table 10.1 describes three types of roles that members can play—task roles, which move the group along toward a decision or conclusion; relationship roles, which manage and sustain good relationships between group members, and self-oriented roles, which serve to bring attention to the individual group member, often at the expense of group effectiveness.

Understanding the Costs and Consequences of No Agreement  Negotiators need to understand the costs and consequences that will ensue if the parties fail to agree. Earlier in this text, we suggested to negotiators the importance of a BATNA in one-on-one encounters (cf. Chapters 2, 3, and 4). For example, suppose a group of vice presidents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task-Oriented Roles</th>
<th>Relationship-Oriented Roles</th>
<th>Self-Oriented Roles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Initiating/offering—offering new ideas</td>
<td>Encouraging—supporting others’ comments, contributions</td>
<td>Blocking—act negatively, active and frequent disagreement with others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information seeking—asking others for their views</td>
<td>Harmonizing—smoothing over conflict, reinforcing “we-ness” of the group</td>
<td>Recognition seeker—draw the group’s attention to themselves, seek approval from others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opinion seeking—as asking others for their opinions, judgments</td>
<td>Compromising—shifting one’s own position in order to find a middle ground of opinion between people</td>
<td>Dominator—speak frequently, dominate the conversation, manipulate the group toward their preferred outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elaborating—clarifying, expanding on the topic</td>
<td>Gatekeeping—encouraging participation from those who do not speak often, discouraging participation from those who speak frequently</td>
<td>Avoider—remain quiet and disengaged, withhold contributions on either task or relationship issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluating—offering judgments about the topic</td>
<td>Standard setting—Asking for or offering standards for judging the team’s effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coordinating—pulling together ideas proposed by others</td>
<td>Energizing—creating excitement about the topic being discussed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

in a computer company is trying to decide the models and quantities of a new line of personal computers to be built next year. To make this decision effectively, they must consider what will happen if they fail to agree. Will someone else (i.e., the president) step in and decide for them? How will the president feel about the group if the members can’t agree? Are the costs of impasse the same for every negotiator? Usually this is not the case—different agents have different costs associated with no agreement. For example, if the vice presidents cannot agree, the president may mandate the model line and quantities, which may have greater costs for the engineering and manufacturing departments (which may have to dramatically change over to new production processes) than for the marketing and sales departments (which would have to design a new marketing and advertising campaign regardless of what was done). The group members with the better impasse alternatives (BATNAs) are likely to have more power in the negotiation because they care less about whether the group reaches a particular solution relative to no agreement. \(^\text{15}\) Finally, do all parties perceive their agreement and no-agreement options accurately? There is much evidence that negotiators are prone to perceptual biases that lead them to believe they are better than others (refer back to Chapter 6), their options are better than others’ options, they are more likely to achieve their outcomes than others, and they have more control over shaping an outcome than others. \(^\text{16}\) In multiparty negotiations, these biases are likely to affect negotiators by inflating their sense of power and ability to win—leading them to believe that the no-agreement alternative is much better than it really is. Reality checking with others is important in keeping these biases under control: Are parties really willing to live with the possible costs of no agreement, and at what point will they collectively endorse that possibility?

Learning the Issues and Constructing an Agenda  Finally, parties spend a great deal of time familiarizing themselves with the issues, absorbing information, and trying to understand one another’s interests. They also spend time constructing an agenda. There are many reasons an agenda can be an effective decision aid:

- It establishes the issues to be discussed.
- Depending on how the issues are worded, it can also define how each issue is positioned and framed (refer back to our discussion of framing in Chapter 6).
- It can define the order in which issues are discussed.
- It can be used to introduce process issues (decision rules, discussion norms, member roles, discussion dynamics), as well as substantive issues, simply by including them.
- It can assign time limits to various items, thereby indicating the importance of the different issues.

In addition to creating an agenda, parties in the process might also agree to abide by a set of “ground rules”—ways to conduct themselves during the negotiation. The Connect Model as a proven approach to building effective group relationships. Table 10.2 overviews the four key requirements and steps in this process model. \(^\text{17}\)
The Formal Negotiation Stage—Managing the Process and Outcome

The second critical stage of multiparty negotiations is what happens when the parties actually negotiate with each other. Much of the multiparty negotiation process is a combination of the group discussion processes, bilateral negotiation dynamics, and coalition-building activities described earlier in this text. Our discussion incorporates a great deal of what we know about how to structure the deliberations so as to achieve an effective and endorsed result. The following approaches are likely to ensure a high-quality decision.

Appoint an Appropriate Chair  Multiparty negotiations will proceed more smoothly when it is clear to everyone involved who is chairing or facilitating the process. Often this role will be played by one of the interested parties, but multiparty negotiations can be greatly facilitated by the presence of a neutral chairperson who can implement many of the tactics described here. When feasible, the parties should seriously consider designating a chair who has little stake in the specific outcome but a strong interest in ensuring that the group works toward achieving the best possible outcome. As a practical matter, it is frequently the case that the chair will be drawn from within the circle of interested parties. Keep in mind that if a chairperson is also advocating a particular position or preferred outcome, it will be most difficult for that individual to act or be seen as neutral because the solution the person wants to obtain on the issues is likely to compromise (or be perceived to compromise) his or her neutrality or objectivity with respect to facilitating the process. See Box 10.1 for an inventory of constructive approaches to acting as a chair in multiparty negotiations.

### TABLE 10.2 | The Connect Model and the Requirements for Building a Relationship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Four Requirements</th>
<th>Process Model</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Can we agree to have a constructive conversation?</td>
<td><strong>Commit to the relationship</strong>—signal that you are ready to work on the problem and it is worth doing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Can our conversation be productive enough to make a difference?</td>
<td><strong>Optimize safety</strong>—you will do your best to not make the other feel defensive, and you will try to appreciate the other's point of view. <strong>Narrow the discussion to one issue</strong>—identify one issue at a time in a nonthreatening way. <strong>Neutralize defensiveness</strong>—minimize using words, terms, or descriptions that make the other defensive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Can we understand and appreciate each other's perspective?</td>
<td><strong>Optimize safety</strong>—you will do your best to not make the other feel defensive, and you will try to appreciate the other's point of view. <strong>Narrow the discussion to one issue</strong>—identify one issue at a time in a nonthreatening way. <strong>Neutralize defensiveness</strong>—minimize using words, terms, or descriptions that make the other defensive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Can we all commit to making improvements?</td>
<td><strong>Change one behavior each</strong>—agree that each of you is going to change one behavior. <strong>Track it!</strong>—determine ways to monitor progress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chairing a Multiparty Negotiation

Chairpersons of multiparty negotiations must be sensitive to keeping tight control over the process while not directly affecting the eventual outcome. When the parties want to achieve a consensus or unanimous decision, the responsibility of the chair is to be constantly attentive to the process. Here are some pointers for how to effectively chair a multiparty negotiation:

1. Explicitly describe the role you will take as chair. Be clear that you are there only to manage process and that the parties will determine the outcome.

2. Introduce the agenda or build one based on the identified issues, concerns, and priorities. Make sure the parties have an opportunity to discuss, modify, or challenge the agenda before you begin.

3. Make logistical arrangements that will help the negotiation process. Does the physical setup of the room offer the best possible configuration for constructive discussion? Arrange for a flip chart, whiteboard, or computer projection to write down issues and interests. Many negotiators find they benefit from common visual access to issues, proposals, exhibits, and other information during the discussion.

4. Introduce necessary ground rules or let the parties suggest them. How long and how frequently will they meet? What is the expected output or final product? Will formal minutes be taken? Will there be formally defined breaks or recesses? Where will negotiations take place? How and when can parties members consult with their constituents?

5. Create or review decision standards and rules. Find standards for what parties believe will be a fair or reasonable settlement. What criteria will be used to assess whether a particular solution is fair, reasonable, and effective? How will the parties ultimately decide to adopt an agreement?

6. Assure individual members that they will have an opportunity to make opening statements or other ways of placing their individual concerns and issues on the table. Be clear that once parties are familiar with the issues, simultaneous discussion of several issues can take place. This will permit trade-offs among issues rather than forcing a compromise on each individual issue.

7. Be an active gatekeeper. Make sure that people have a chance to speak and that the more vocal people do not dominate the less vocal people. Ask the more vocal people to hold back and explicitly invite the more silent people to make comments and input. Make sure that the less vocal people are silent by choice, not because they feel forced out of the discussion or dropped out because they don’t think their views are valued.

8. Listen for interests and commonalities. Encourage people to express interests, mirror them back, and encourage people to identify not only what they want, but also why they want it. Listen for priorities and concerns. Once the issues and interests have been identified, explicitly set aside a time for inventing options. Use brainstorming and other decision-making techniques to generate options and evaluate them.

9. Introduce external information (studies, reports, statistics, facts, testimony from experts) that will help illuminate the issues and interests. Ask for hard data to support assertions (but be careful to refrain from engaging in aggressive “cross-examination” that will compromise your neutrality).

10. Summarize frequently, particularly when conversation becomes stalled, confused, or tense. Summarize where the conversation is, what has been accomplished, and what needs to be done. Paraphrasing and summarizing usually brings the parties back to reality and back on task.
Use and Restructure the Agenda  A critical way to control the flow and direction of negotiation is through an agenda. Either the chair or the parties to the negotiation may introduce and coordinate the agenda. An agenda adds a high degree of structure, organization, and coordination to a discussion. Agendas provide low-power or disadvantaged groups a vehicle for getting their issues heard and addressed, assuming that they can get them on the agenda. However, how an agenda is built (by collective consensus at the beginning of a meeting versus by one person prior to the meeting) and who builds it will have a great deal of impact on the flow of the negotiation. Unless others feel comfortable challenging the person who introduces a preemptive agenda, the agenda will go unquestioned, and hence, the implicit discussion structure and format it suggests will prevail. Negotiators entering a multiparty negotiation for which an (unacceptable) agenda has been created in advance should consider letting other parties know ahead of time that they view the agenda itself as open to discussion or change. In other words, make sure that possible modifications to the agenda are part of the agenda.

Although an agenda may add needed structure to a complex negotiation, a drawback is that it may artificially partition interrelated issues; as a result, issues may be discussed separately rather than coupled or traded off to exploit integrative potential. The parties using an agenda must be sensitive to the implicit structure it imposes, and they must be willing to challenge and reconfigure it if doing so will facilitate the emergence of an integrative, consensus-based agreement.

Ensure a Diversity of Information and Perspectives  A third way to facilitate the negotiation is to ensure that the parties receive a wide variety of different perspectives about the task and different sources of information. Because the nature of the information changes depending on the task—for example, designing and implementing a change, finding the best possible solution to a problem, or simply finding a solution that is politically acceptable to several constituencies—it is difficult to prescribe what information is critical and how to ensure that it is addressed. This can simply be a matter of making sure that the voices of all participants are heard.

If there is a chair, he or she can ensure that input is received from everyone; that various constituencies and stakeholders have an opportunity to provide input (through written comments or opportunities for open testimony); and that relevant reports, documents, or statistical analyses are circulated and discussed. There are five key process steps that a chair can implement to ensure having an effective, amicable disagreement among the parties:

1. *Collect your thoughts and composure before speaking.* Avoid the temptation to “shoot from the hip” with emotion rather than reasoned arguments.
2. *Try to understand the other person’s position.* In Chapters 7 and 9, we discussed techniques such as listening skills, mirroring, and role reversal to understand the other.
3. *Try to think of ways that you both can win.*
4. *Consider how important this issue is to you.* Is this your most important issue in the negotiation? Can you afford to sacrifice all or part of your position on this issue for gains elsewhere?
5. **Remember that you will probably have to work together with these people in the future.** Even out of anger and frustration, don’t use tactics that will make you regret the conversation tomorrow.\(^{18}\)

**Ensure Consideration of All the Available Information** One way to ensure that the parties discuss all available information is to monitor discussion norms. Discussion norms reflect the way the parties engage in sharing and evaluating the information introduced.\(^{19}\)

Although it would be highly desirable to do so, parties seldom consider in advance what discussion norms they are going to follow. In most cases, this failure is probably due to a lack of understanding about how much deliberations can be improved by following norms and rules that will enhance discussion or how chaotic a group discussion can be if it is not well-managed. Research on group norms has shown that there are several that can undermine an effective discussion:

- **Unwillingness to tolerate conflicting points of view and perspectives.** There may be many reasons for this: One or more parties dislike conflict, are afraid that conflict will be uncontrollable, or see conflict as destructive to group cohesiveness. But as we noted earlier, the absence of conflict can also lead to disastrous decisions.

- **Side conversations.** Side conversations between two or three parties can sometimes be beneficial and sometimes detrimental. While people can often have a more comfortable conversation with one or two other people compared with everyone being involved, side conversations can also destroy the sense of unity and the ability to come to agreement when consensus is critical. When a decision can benefit from unique perspectives and creative input, side conversations can be beneficial; however, when parties must remain unified and collectively embrace the outcome, side conversations create distraction from the task, disruption in the flow of arguments, and reduce the likelihood of achieving that unity.\(^{20}\)

- **No means for defusing an emotionally charged discussion.** Unless there is a way to release it, anger, frustration, or resentment can become mixed in with the substantive issues and hamper the collective efforts. Although a great deal of negotiation literature suggests that parties should simply be calm and rational at all times, doing so is simply not humanly possible. The more the parties care about a particular issue and are invested in it, the more likely it is that emotions will creep into the dialogue. Vehicles must exist to allow the parties to vent their emotions productively.

- **Coming to a meeting unprepared.** Unfortunately, preparation for a meeting often consists of either no preparation at all or simply preparing one’s own position. Attention to the others’ positions or to assessing underlying interests and priorities requires thorough preparation.

Several strategies may be used to manage each of these four potentially destructive discussion norms. The parties must generate and exchange ideas in a manner that permits full exploration and allows everyone to have some input, yet avoids some of the destructive conflict and emotions that can occur. There are several decision-making and brainstorming techniques that are frequently used to achieve this objective:
The Delphi Technique  A moderator structures an initial questionnaire and sends it out to all parties, asking for input. Parties provide their input and send it back to the moderator. The moderator summarizes the input and sends it back to the parties. Parties then evaluate the report, make further input, and return it to the moderator. Over a number of rounds, through the questions and inquiries shaped by the moderator, the parties can exchange a great deal of information and share different perspectives.

Brainstorming  In brainstorming, the parties are instructed to define a problem and then to generate as many solutions as possible without criticizing any of them. We discussed brainstorming in Chapter 3. Box 10.2 offers a list of critical rules to be used in brainstorming.

Nominal Group Technique  The nominal group technique typically follows brainstorming. Once the brainstormed list of solution options is created, parties can rank, rate, or evaluate the alternatives in terms of the degree to which each alternative solves the problem. The leader collects, posts, and records these ratings so that all parties have an opportunity to formally evaluate the options and vote on the ones they consider to be most effective.21

Manage Conflict Effectively  As implied by many of the suggestions offered throughout this section, the parties must generate many ideas and approaches to a problem—which usually creates conflict—while not allowing that conflict to either disrupt the information flow or create personal animosity. When done well, conflict is a natural part of the decision-making process that improves members’ ability to complete tasks, work together, and sustain these relationships. When done poorly, conflict actively disrupts all of these processes. One study examined the development and management of conflict over time in high-performance task groups. They examined three kinds of conflict typical to work groups: relationship conflict (interpersonal incompatibilities; dislike among group members; and feelings of tension, friction, annoyance, frustration, and dislike), task conflicts (awareness of difference in viewpoints about the group’s task), and process conflict (awareness of controversies about how task accomplishment will proceed)—who will do what,
how much one should get from a result, etc.). High-performing groups were characterized by low, but increasing, levels of process conflict; low levels of relationship conflict with a rise near the deadline; and moderate levels of task conflict at the midpoint of the interaction. Those groups that were able to create this ideal conflict profile had reasonably common, pre-established, work-related value systems among the group members; high levels of trust and respect; and open discussion norms around conflict during the middle stages of the interaction.

A related study examined conflict resolution procedures in effective and ineffective teams. They discovered that groups that maintain or improve their top performance over time share three common conflict resolution strategies: (1) They focus on the content of the interactions with the other party rather than the other party’s delivery style, (2) they explicitly discuss the reasons behind any decisions reached in accepting and distributing work assignments, and (3) they assign work to members who have relevant task experience rather than assigning them based on convenience or volunteering. Thus, multiple parties who must work together both anticipate that they will have to deal with conflict and have developed multiple strategies for dealing with them when they arise.22

**Review and Manage the Decision Rules** In addition to monitoring the discussion norms and managing the conflict processes effectively, the parties also need to manage the decision rules—that is, the way the group will decide what to do. In decision-making groups, the dominant view is to assume that the majority rules and, at some point, take a vote of all members, assuming that any settlement option that receives more than 50 percent of the votes will be the one adopted. Obviously, this is not the only option. Research has shown that groups can make decisions by dictatorship (one person decides); oligarchy (a dominant minority coalition decides); simple majority (one more person than half decides); two-thirds majority; quasi-consensus (most of the parties agree, and those who dissent agree not to protest or raise objections); and true unanimity, or consensus (everyone agrees). Determining the collective’s decision rule before deliberations begin also significantly affects the process. For example, if a simple majority will make the decision among five parties, then only three people need to agree. Thus, any three people can get together and form a coalition during or even prior to the meeting. In contrast, if the decision rule will be consensus, or unanimity, then the group must meet and work hard enough to ensure that all parties’ interests are raised, discussed, and incorporated into the group decision. Deciding whether a coalition-building strategy or a complete sharing of positions, interests, and problem solving is necessary requires significantly different approaches.23

**Strive for a First Agreement** Finally, if the objective is consensus or the best quality solution, negotiators should not strive to achieve it all at once. Rather, they should strive for a *first agreement* that can be revised, upgraded, and improved. As we have discussed, the additional complexity of multiparty negotiations increases the complexity of the events, the likelihood of communication breakdown, and the likelihood that the parties will negotiate more positionally (either because of the competitive dynamics or the consequences of audience or constituency dynamics). Given these conditions, achieving true consensus among the parties becomes much more difficult, even if a true consensus solution exists. As a result, it is often better to set a more modest objective for these negotiations: to reach
Managing Multiparty Negotiations

237

a preliminary agreement or a tentative consensus that can then be systematically improved through “renegotiation,” using the first agreement as a plateau that can be modified, re-shaped, tweaked, and improved upon in a follow-up negotiation effort.

The drawback, of course, is that many parties may be satisfied with the first solution—either because it already incorporates their views or because the difficulty of achieving it may sap their enthusiasm for exerting any time and energy to improve it. First agreements typically reflect the position of a powerful, vocal minority or maybe the views of a small number of powerful members. These parties may not be open to dissenting views that would otherwise stimulate consideration of a wider set of possible alternative outcomes.24

This resistance to further deliberations by parties who are happy with the first agreement may be overcome by taking a break after the first agreement is reached, encouraging the parties to critique and evaluate the first agreement, and explicitly planning to come back with a commitment to try second-agreement negotiations (renegotiations). In addition, if the parties have been through a great deal of divisive and unproductive conflict to reach the first agreement, then the renegotiations must specifically attend to changing and managing the conflict process.25

Manage Problematic Behaviors among Some Parties  Finally, the behaviors of individual parties may be a source of difficulty for process. Individuals may show up late for meetings, fail to prepare adequately, distract the group with side comments and humor, or neglect to put in their fair share of work. Unfortunately, there is a tendency in many groups to try to ignore these individuals rather than to address their behavior and try to change it. Here are a number of broad tactics for dealing with problematic individual behavior:

1. Be specific about the problem behavior—offer clear, specific examples.
2. Phrase the problem as one that is affecting everyone, rather than just you. Use “we” instead of “you,” which sounds much more accusatory and is likely to make the other defensive.
3. Focus on behaviors the other can control. The purpose is not to criticize or embarrass, but to focus on specific behaviors that the individual can control and modify.
4. Wait to give constructive criticism until the individual can truly hear and accept it. Consult with the problem person in private and when he or she is not pressured to go elsewhere or deal with some major problem.
5. Keep feedback professional. Use a civil tone and describe the offending behavior and its impact specifically. Make the tenor of the conversation adult to adult, not parent to child.
6. Make sure the other has heard and understood your comments. Ask him or her to repeat or rephrase so that you know you have been heard.26

The Agreement Stage

The third and final stage in managing multiparty negotiations is the agreement stage. During the agreement stage, the parties must select among the alternatives on the table. They are also likely to encounter some last-minute problems and issues, such as deadline
pressures, the discovery of new issues that were not previously addressed, the need for more information on certain problems or concerns, and the tendency for some parties to threaten veto power while they lobby to get their specific pet idea or project included in the final agreement. Four key problem-solving steps occur during this phase:

- **Select the best solution.** The parties must weigh the alternatives they have considered and either select a single alternative or combine alternatives into a package that will satisfy as many members as possible. As we noted earlier, the fairness of the solution should be one of the primary criteria for selecting this package.

- **Develop an action plan.** This increases the likelihood that the solution will be implemented completely, effectively, and on time. For example, a good action plan might include a list of key steps, the objectives to be achieved at each step, when the step should be started and completed, what resources are needed to complete the step, and who has responsibility for completing the step. Working on this plan can also cause ambiguities or omissions from the earlier discussion to surface, thus preventing greater conflict down the road when implementation has begun.

- **Implement the action plan.** This is likely to take place after the group disbands or outside the scope of the group, but it needs to follow the guidelines established by the group. Without an effective action plan, the problems that might have been recognized at this point are sure to occur.

- **Evaluate outcomes and the process.** Conducting an evaluation of the process and the outcome can be critical for surfacing data about the effectiveness of the process followed. This evaluation need not occur at the same time or place as the decision meeting, but it should not be deferred or omitted. If participants are unwilling to raise criticisms publicly, anonymous questionnaires can be completed, summarized, and sent back to the leader or a neutral facilitator, who can then use the data to highlight specific concerns about faulty process or incomplete outcomes. For example, in hostage negotiations, the police hostage team specifically debriefs after every incident to determine what they can learn and how to perform more effectively in the future.²⁷

**What the Chair Can Do to Help** In addition to the list of chair responsibilities outlined in Box 10.1, here are some things a group facilitator can do to keep the group moving toward a successful completion:

- **Move the group toward selecting one or more of the options.** Use the process rules discussed earlier, as well as the wide variety of techniques for achieving an integrative agreement presented in Chapter 3. Listen for the emergence of the “snowballing coalition” among key members. Permit and encourage packaging and trade-offs among multiple issues or modification of the first agreement or tentative agreement reached earlier. If the decision is particularly laden with conflict, pursue a first agreement with the understanding that the parties will take a break and come back to renegotiate the agreement at a later date.

- **Shape and draft the tentative agreement.** Write it down. Work on language. Write the wording on a whiteboard, flip chart, or PowerPoint that can be displayed to everyone,
Collaborative Governance as an Example of Successful Multiparty Negotiations

Many of the economic, social, and political problems in today’s world need to be solved by creating and orchestrating a successful multiparty negotiation. One term for how this process can be organized and administered is collaborative governance.

Collaborative governance is a process by which “leaders engage with all sectors—public, private, nonprofit, citizens and others—to develop effective, lasting solutions to public problems that go beyond what any sector could do on its own.”

Collaborative governance requires four elements:

- A sponsor. An agency, foundation, civic organization, public-private coalition, etc. to initiate and provide support.
- A convener/leader. A governor, legislator, local official, respected civic leader, etc. with power to bring diverse people together to work on common problems.
- A neutral forum. An impartial organization or venue, etc. to provide and ensure skilled process management.
- Participants from all sectors. To ensure that all interests and points of view are represented.

Collaborative governance generally proceeds through the following steps:

- Sponsors identify and raise an issue.
- Assessment is made on the feasibility for collaboration and who needs to be involved.
- Leaders convene all the necessary participants.
- Participants adopt the collaborative governance framework for addressing the issue.
- Convenors and participants frame the issue for deliberation.
- Neutral facilitators design and conduct a process to negotiate interests and integrate resources.
- Written agreement establishes accountability for issues resolved and commitments made.

The collaborative governance system can work anywhere as long as the parties commit to the following principles: transparency, equity and inclusiveness, effectiveness and efficiency, responsiveness, accountability, forum neutrality, and consensus-based decision making.

Numerous examples of collaborative governance have been achieved in areas such as community development, energy, environment, health care, human services, telecommunications, and transportation.

group celebration and formal thank-you notes or gifts may be in order. Have dinner or a party together to celebrate all the hard work.

- **Organize and facilitate the postmortem.** Bring the parties back together to discuss the process and the outcome and evaluate what they might do better or differently the next time. This will ensure learning for both the parties themselves and the chair.

An example of the way multiparty negotiations can be used to deal with complex social problems is appeared in Box 10.3.

---

**Chapter Summary**

Most negotiation theory has been developed under the assumption that negotiation is a bilateral process—that there are only two focal negotiators opposing each other. Yet many negotiations are multilateral or team deliberations—more than two negotiators are involved, each with his or her own interests and positions, and the parties must arrive at a collective agreement regarding a plan, decision, or course of action. In this chapter, we explored the dynamics of two forms of multiparty negotiations: when multiple parties must work together to achieve a collective decision or consensus and when two or more teams are opposing each other in a negotiation.

One theme that runs through all forms of multiparty negotiation is the need to actively monitor and manage negotiation process because these negotiations are significantly more complex than two-party negotiations. We present here a brief set of questions that any participant in negotiations involving coalitions, multiple parties, or teams should keep in mind:

- What are the consequences of the parties failing to agree due to the increased complexities we identified here? What happens if there is no agreement?

- How will the parties involved actually make a decision? That is, what decision rules will be used? Why are these the best possible rules?

- How can the parties use iterations—multiple rounds of discussion—to achieve their objectives? (This may be particularly appropriate when the decision rule is consensus—or the best-quality agreement—because consensus may not be achievable in a single iteration.)

- Do we need a designated chair or facilitator? Should it be a neutral outsider, or can one of the parties fill this role? What tactics can a facilitator use to manage the process in order to ensure that the best decision is reached? (These tactics might include ensuring that the parties are exposed to a variety of information sources, managing the process to make sure that the group considers and discusses all available information thoroughly, and structuring the group’s agenda with care.)

If these issues are raised and thoughtfully considered, the parties involved are considerably more likely to feel better about the process and to arrive at an effective outcome than if these factors are left to chance.

---

**Endnotes**

1 This chapter draws heavily on the works of Bazerman, Mannix, and Thompson, 1988; Brett, 1991; and Kramer, 1991, who have provided solid overviews of the problems and challenges of multiparty negotiation.


3 Weingart, Bennett, and Brett, 1993.


5 Tompkins, 1993.

6 Sebenius, 1983.

7 Bazerman, Mannix, and Thompson, 1988.

8 Weingart, Bennett, and Brett, 1993.
9 Henderson and Lount, 2011.
10 Murnighan, 1986.

22 Jehn and Mannix, 2001; Benfar, Peterson, Mannix, and Trochim, 2008; For additional ideas on managing conflict in groups, see Cloke and Goldsmith, 2005.
International and Cross-Cultural Negotiation

Objectives
1. Understand how international and cross-cultural negotiations are different from domestic or same-culture negotiations.
2. Explore different definitions and meanings of a culture.
3. Consider how culture affects negotiation dynamics.
4. Gain strategies that negotiators can adapt to another party’s cultural style.

Although there has been an interest in international negotiation for centuries, the frequency of international negotiation has increased rapidly in the past 20 years. People today travel more frequently and farther, and business is more international than ever before. For many people and organizations, international negotiation has become the norm rather than an exotic activity that only occurs occasionally. Numerous books and articles—from both academic and practitioner perspectives—have been written about the complexities of negotiating across borders, be it with a person from a different country, culture, or region. Although the term culture has many possible definitions, we use it to refer to the shared values, beliefs, and behaviors of a group of people. Countries can have more than one culture, and cultures can span national borders. As we discussed in Chapters 1 and 9, negotiating is a social process that is embedded in a much larger context. This context increases in complexity when more than one culture or country is involved, making international negotiation a highly complicated process.

It is important to recognize that this book has been written from a North American perspective and that this cultural filter has influenced how we think about negotiation, what we consider to be important aspects of negotiation, and our advice about how to become a better negotiator. This chapter also reflects our own cultural filter, both in our choices about what we discuss and because we use Americans as the base from which to make comparisons to other cultures. That is not to say that all Americans share the same culture (see Box 11.1). In fact, there is evidence that people from countries as similar as the United States and Canada negotiate differently. Within the United States and Canada, there are systematic regional and cultural differences (e.g., among English and French Canadians, and among Hispanics, African Americans, Southerners, New Yorkers, and other groups in...
Cross-Cultural Negotiations within the United States

I had a client in West Virginia who bought from me for several years. He had a family business that he’d started in a small town with his grandfather, and it had now grown to be the major employer in the town. We had developed quite a close relationship. Every few months, I would make a trip up from North Carolina to see him, knowing after a while that he would need to place an order with me as long as I spaced our visits out every few months. When we got together, at first we would talk about everything but business, catching up with each other. I would ask him about his life, the business, his family, the town, etc., and he would ask me about my work and the company and life in the big city in North Carolina where I lived and worked. Once we’d caught up with each other, we would get down to some business, and this was often after lunch. Each and every time, it would take a few hours of this and that, but I’d always leave with an order, and it was always a pleasant break, at least for me, from my usual hectic pace.

One day I phoned in preparation for my next trip, to see if he would be in, to arrange a convenient day, and he told me that he’d like me to meet a friend of his next time I was up there to visit him. His friend, he said, was interested in some of the things my company was selling, and he thought I should meet him. Of course I was delighted, and we arranged a convenient day for the three of us to meet.

When I arrived at my client’s office, his friend, Carl, was already there. We were very casually introduced, and my client began explaining Carl’s work, and how he thought what my company sold could be useful to him. Carl then took over and spoke a little about what he did, and I thought for a moment that we were going to go straight into business talk. However, in just a few moments, the conversation among the three of us quickly turned back to discussions of life in town, North Carolina, our respective families, and personal interests. It turned out that Carl liked to hunt, and he and my client began regaling me with stories of their hunting adventures. I’d hunted a little, and shared my stories with them. One thing led to another, and soon we were talking about vacations, the economy, baseball—you name it.

Occasionally, we would make a brief journey back to the business at hand, but it always seemed to be in conjunction with the small talk, like how the tools we manufactured were or were not as precise as the mechanisms on the guns we used for hunting, things like that. I realized that quite a lot of information about our mutual work, my company, their needs, and their work was being exchanged in all this, even though business was never directly addressed. I remember the first few meetings my client and I had had with each other many years ago—how we learned about each other this way then, too. I was struck with how quaint it felt now, how different it was from the way I usually had to sell, and yet how much I enjoyed working like this!

Well, our discussions went on this way through the rest of the morning, weaving some business back and forth through the larger context of informal chit-chat about each other and our lives. Just before lunch, my client leaned back and began what seemed to be a kind of informal summary of who I was and what I did, and how what I did seemed to him to be just the thing that Carl and his company could use. Carl agreed, and my client asked him, almost on my behalf, how much he wanted to order, and Carl thought for a moment and gave me the biggest order I ever got from West Virginia. “Now that that’s done,” my client said, “how about some lunch?” We all went to the same place we always go to when I’m in West Virginia, talking about life and things and some business. By mid-afternoon I said I had to be heading home. We all agreed to stay in touch. We’ve been in touch ever since, and now I’ve got two clients to visit whenever I’m in West Virginia.

many areas of the United States). At some level, however, Americans do share (more or less) a common culture that is different from that of other countries. While recognizing the differences within the United States, we use some common aspects of American culture in our discussion of international and cross-cultural negotiation.

This chapter is organized in the following manner. First, we consider some of the factors that make international negotiation different, including both the environmental context (macropolitical factors) and the immediate context (microstrategic factors). We then turn to a discussion of the most frequently studied aspect of international negotiation: the effect of culture, be it national, regional, or organizational. We discuss how culture has been conceptualized and discuss four approaches to culture used by academics and practitioners. Next we examine the influence of culture on negotiations, discussing this from managerial and research perspectives. The chapter concludes with a discussion of culturally responsive strategies available to the international negotiator.

What Makes International Negotiation Different?

Phatak and Habib suggest that two overall contexts have an influence on international negotiations: the environmental context and the immediate context (see Figure 11.1). The environmental context includes environmental forces that neither negotiator controls that influence the negotiation. The immediate context includes factors over which negotiators appear to have some control. Understanding the role of factors in both the environmental and the immediate contexts is important to grasping the complexity of international negotiation processes and outcomes.

Environmental Context

Salacuse identified six factors in the environmental context that make international negotiations more challenging than domestic negotiations: political and legal pluralism, international economics, foreign governments and bureaucracies, instability, ideology, and culture. (Culture has received by far the most attention by those examining international negotiation, and it is discussed in a separate section later in this chapter.) Phatak and Habib have suggested an additional factor: external stakeholders. These factors can act to limit or constrain organizations that operate internationally, and it is important that negotiators understand and appreciate their effects.

Political and Legal Pluralism  Firms conducting business in different countries are working with different legal and political systems. There may be implications for taxes that an organization pays, labor codes or standards that must be met, and different codes of contract law and standards of enforcement (e.g., case law versus common law versus no functioning legal system). In addition, political considerations may enhance or detract from business negotiations in various countries at different times. For instance, the open business environment in the former Soviet republics in the 21st century is quite different than the closed environment of the 1960s, and conducting business in China today is quite different than even 10 years ago. Nations may also use international trade agreements such as the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) or the World Trade Organization (WTO)
What Makes International Negotiation Different?

245

to influence other geo-political factors, such as the United States delaying trade negotiations with Chile to influence their vote on Iraq at the United Nations Security Council.\(^9\)

**International Economics**  The exchange value of international currencies naturally fluctuates, and this factor must be considered when negotiating in different countries. In which currency will the agreement be made? The risk is typically greater for the party who must pay in the other country’s currency.\(^{10}\) The less stable the currency, the greater the risk for both parties. In addition, any change in the value of a currency (upward or downward) can significantly affect the value of the agreement for both parties, changing a mutually valuable deal into a windfall profit for one and a large loss for the other. Many countries also control the currency flowing across their borders. Frequently, purchases within these countries may be made only with hard currencies that are brought into the country by foreign parties, and domestic organizations are unable to purchase foreign products or negotiate outcomes that require payment in foreign currencies.

**Foreign Governments and Bureaucracies**  Countries differ in the extent to which the government regulates industries and organizations. Firms in the United States are relatively free from government intervention, although some industries are more heavily regulated
than others (e.g., power generation, defense) and some states have tougher environmental regulations than others. Generally, business negotiations in the United States occur without government approval, and the parties to a negotiation decide whether or not to engage in an agreement based on business reasons alone. In contrast, the governments of many developing and (former) communist countries closely supervise imports and joint ventures, and frequently an agency of the government has a monopoly in dealing with foreign organizations. In addition, political considerations, such as the effect of the negotiation on the government treasury and the general economy of the country, may influence the negotiations more heavily than what businesses in developed countries would consider legitimate business reasons.

**Instability** Businesses negotiating within North America are accustomed to a degree of stability that is not present in many areas of the world. Instability may take many forms, including a lack of resources that Americans commonly expect during business negotiations (paper, electricity, computers), shortages of other goods and services (food, reliable transportation, potable water), and political instability (coup, sudden shifts in government policy, major currency revaluations). The challenge for international negotiators is to anticipate changes accurately and with enough lead time to adjust for their consequences. Salacuse suggests that negotiators facing unstable circumstances should include clauses in their contracts that allow easy cancellation or neutral arbitration and consider purchasing insurance policies to guarantee contract provisions. This advice presumes that contracts will be honored and that specific contract clauses will be culturally acceptable to the other party.

**Ideology** Negotiators within the United States generally share a common ideology about the benefits of individualism and capitalism. Americans believe strongly in individual rights, the superiority of private investment, and the importance of making a profit in business. Negotiators from other countries do not always share this ideology. For example, negotiators from some countries (e.g., China, France) may instead stress group rights as more important than individual rights and public investment as a better allocation of resources than private investment; they may also have different prescriptions for earning and sharing profit. Ideological clashes increase the communication challenges in international negotiations in the broadest sense because the parties may disagree at the most fundamental levels about what is being negotiated.

**Culture** We do not have to leave the United States to see the influence of culture on negotiations (see Box 11.1). Clearly it is challenging when the fundamental beliefs about what negotiation is and how it occurs are different. The critical role that culture plays in international and other cross-cultural negotiations will be discussed at length later in this chapter; here we mention some highlights.

People from different cultures appear to negotiate differently. In addition to behaving differently, people from different cultures may also interpret the fundamental processes of negotiations differently (such as what factors are negotiable and the purpose of the negotiations). According to Salacuse, people in some cultures approach negotiations deductively (they move from the general to the specific), whereas people from other cultures are more...
inductive (they settle on a series of specific issues that become the area of general agreement.\textsuperscript{16} In some cultures, the parties negotiate the substantive issues while considering the relationship between the parties to be more or less incidental. In other cultures, the relationship between the parties is the main focus of the negotiation, and the substantive issues of the deal itself are more or less incidental.\textsuperscript{17} There is also evidence that preference for conflict resolution models varies across cultures.\textsuperscript{18}

**External Stakeholders** Phatak and Habib defined external stakeholders as “the various people and organizations that have an interest or stake in the outcome of the negotiations.”\textsuperscript{19} These stakeholders include business associations, labor unions, embassies, and industry associations, among others.\textsuperscript{20} For example, a labor union might oppose negotiations with foreign companies because of fears that domestic jobs will be lost. International negotiators can receive a great deal of promotion and guidance from their government via the trade section of their embassy and from other business people via professional associations (e.g., a Chamber of Commerce in the country in which they are negotiating).

**Immediate Context**

At many points throughout this book, we discussed aspects of negotiation that relate to immediate context factors, but without considering their international implications. In this section, we discuss the concepts from the Phatak and Habib model of international negotiation, highlighting that the immediate context can have an important influence on negotiation.\textsuperscript{21}

**Relative Bargaining Power** One aspect of international negotiations that has received considerable research attention is the relative bargaining power of the two parties involved. Joint ventures have been the subject of a great deal of research on international negotiation, and relative power has frequently been operationalized as the amount of equity (financial and other investment) that each side is willing to invest in the new venture.\textsuperscript{22} The presumption is that the party who invests more equity has more power in the negotiation and therefore will have more influence on the negotiation process and outcome. Research by Yan and Gray questions this perspective, however, and suggests that relative power is not simply a function of equity, but appears to be due to management control of the project, which was found to be heavily influenced by negotiating.\textsuperscript{23} In addition, several factors seem to be able to influence relative power, including special access to markets (e.g., in current or former communist countries), distribution systems (e.g., in Asia, where creating a new distribution system is so expensive that it is a barrier to entering markets), or managing government relations (e.g., where the language and culture are quite different).

**Levels of Conflict** The level of conflict and type of interdependence between the parties to a cross-cultural negotiation will also influence the negotiation process and outcome. High-conflict situations—those based on ethnicity, identity, or geography—are more difficult to resolve.\textsuperscript{24} Ongoing conflicts in Pakistan, the Middle East, and Mali are but a few examples. There is historical evidence, however, that civil wars concluded through a comprehensive, institutionalized agreement that prohibits the use of coercive power and
promotes the fair distribution of resources and political power lead to more stable settlements.\textsuperscript{25} Also important is the extent to which negotiators frame the negotiation differently or conceptualize what the negotiation concerns (see Chapter 6 for an extended discussion of framing), and this appears to vary across cultures.\textsuperscript{26} As do the ways in which negotiators respond to conflict.\textsuperscript{27} For example, Fisher, Ury, and Patton discuss how conflicts in the Middle East were difficult to deal with for several years because the different parties had such different ways of conceptualizing what the dispute was about (e.g., security, sovereignty, historical rights).\textsuperscript{28} Diplomatic “back-channel” negotiations conducted in secret may help resolve high conflict situations, but their success is not guaranteed.\textsuperscript{29}

**Relationship between Negotiators** Phatak and Habib suggest that the relationships developed among the principal negotiating parties before the actual negotiations will also have an important impact on the negotiation process and outcome. Negotiations are part of the larger relationship between two parties.\textsuperscript{30} The history of relations between the parties will influence the current negotiation (e.g., how the parties frame the negotiation), just as the current negotiation will become part of any future negotiations between the parties. (See Chapter 9 for a detailed discussion of this point.)

**Desired Outcomes** Tangible and intangible factors also play a large role in determining the outcomes of international negotiations. Countries often use international negotiations to achieve both domestic and international political goals. For instance, one of the main goals of the North Vietnamese during the Paris Peace Talks to end the war in Vietnam was to be recognized formally by the other parties to the negotiation. Similarly, in recent ethnic conflicts around the world, numerous parties have threatened that unless they are recognized at the formal negotiations they will disrupt the successful resolution of the conflict (e.g., Northern Ireland). Ongoing tension can exist between one party’s short-term objectives for the current negotiations and its influence on the parties’ long-term relations. In trade negotiations between the United States and Japan, both sides often settle for less than their desired short-term outcomes because of the importance of the long-term relationship.\textsuperscript{31}

**Immediate Stakeholders** The immediate stakeholders in the negotiation include the negotiators themselves as well as the people they directly represent, such as their managers, employers, and boards of directors.\textsuperscript{32} Stakeholders can influence negotiators in many ways. The skills, abilities, and international experience, also known as “cultural intelligence,” of the negotiators can have a large impact on the process and outcome of international negotiations.\textsuperscript{33} In addition, the personal motivations of the principal negotiators and the other immediate stakeholders can have a large influence on the negotiation process and outcomes. People may be motivated by several intangible factors in the negotiation, including how the process or outcome will make them look in the eyes of both the other party and their own superiors, as well as other intangible factors like their personal career advancement.\textsuperscript{34}

**Section Summary** In summary, models such as Phatak and Habib’s are very good devices for guiding our thinking about international negotiation. It is always important to remember, however, that negotiation processes and outcomes are influenced by many factors, and that the influence of these factors can change in magnitude over time.\textsuperscript{35} The challenge
for every international negotiator is to understand the simultaneous, multiple influences of several factors on the negotiation process and outcome and to update this understanding regularly as circumstances change. This also means that planning for international negotiations is especially important, as is the need to adjust as new information is obtained through monitoring the environmental and immediate contexts.

Conceptualizing Culture and Negotiation

The most frequently studied aspect of international negotiation is culture, and the amount of research on the effects of culture on negotiation has increased substantially in the past 20 years. There are many different meanings of the concept of culture, but all definitions share two important aspects. First, culture is a group-level phenomenon. That means that a defined group of people shares beliefs, values, and behavioral expectations. The second common element of culture is that cultural beliefs, values, and behavioral expectations are learned and passed on to new members of the group.

It is important to remember that negotiation outcomes, both domestically and internationally, are determined by several different factors. While cultural differences are clearly important, negotiators must guard against assigning too much responsibility to them. Dialdin, Kopelman, Adair, Brett, Okumura, and Lytle have labeled the tendency to overlook the importance of situational factors in favor of cultural explanations the cultural attribution error. Consider the scenario described in Box 11.2. It is possible that any one of the potential causes, or any combination of them, could explain the negotiator’s behavior. It is also important to recognize that even though culture describes group-level characteristics, it doesn’t mean that every member of a culture will share those characteristics equally, and it is very difficult to predict an individual’s behavior on the basis of cultural differences.

In fact, there is likely to be as wide a variety of behavioral differences within cultures as there is between cultures. Although knowledge of the other party’s culture may provide an initial clue about what to expect at the bargaining table, negotiators need to be open to adjusting their view very quickly as new information is gathered.

Robert Janosik identified four ways that culture has been conceptualized in international negotiation: as learned behavior, as shared values, as dialectic, and in context. While there are similarities and differences among the four approaches, each stresses the importance of understanding how culture affects negotiation.

Culture as Learned Behavior

One approach to understanding the effects of culture documents the systematic negotiation behavior of people in different cultures. Rather than focusing on why members of a given culture behave in certain ways, this pragmatic, nuts-and-bolts approach concentrates on creating a catalogue of behaviors that foreign negotiators should expect when entering a host culture. Many popular books and articles on international negotiation treat culture as learned behavior, providing lists of dos and don’ts to obey when negotiating with people from different cultures. For instance, Solomon suggests that international negotiators should recognize that Chinese negotiators will begin negotiations with a search for broad principles and building a relationship. This will be followed by a long period of
Consider, by way of broad illustration, the following situation. You are seated across from a male negotiator from a culture very different from your own. In the course of the negotiations, he makes an unexpectedly large concession. While you are pleased by this behavior, you probably also wish to explain and understand it. There are several distinct possibilities.

First, the other negotiator may have made his concession because of the kind of person he is. That is, something about his personality led him to do what he did, in which case he might be expected to behave this way under many other circumstances. Second, it may be something about the particular conflict that the two of you are engaged in; this, the problem over which you are negotiating, may be one that invites or tolerates large concessions. Third, the explanation may have to do with the unique interaction created by the two of you working together; thus, had your opposite number been seated across from someone else, perhaps his negotiating behavior would have been very different. Finally in this listing of explanations for the other side’s negotiation behavior is the possibility of culture. Perhaps people from his culture tend to be rather conciliatory in negotiation.

Each of these possible reasons—and others no doubt—could explain why another negotiator behaves in particular ways. We suspect, however, that culture is far more likely than other possibilities (at least in international settings) to be invoked as the dominant explanation. When in doubt we tend to begin with the assumption that culture or nationality is the source of the behavior, when, in reality, all of the above sources may be implicated.


assessment in which the boundaries of the relationship will be explored; a decision about whether or not to strike an agreement will eventually be made, and this agreement will form the foundation for further concessions and modifications. Research consistent with this perspective has examined the effects of culture on displaying emotion during negotiation and on face-saving behavior.

**Culture as Shared Values**

The second approach to conceptualizing culture concentrates on understanding central values and norms and then building a model for how these norms and values influence negotiations within that culture. Cross-cultural comparisons are made by finding the important norms and values that distinguish one culture from another and then understanding how these differences will influence international negotiation.

**Hofstede’s Model of Cultural Dimensions** Geert Hofstede conducted an extensive program of research on cultural dimensions in international business. Hofstede examined data on values that had been gathered from more than 100,000 IBM employees around the world, and more than 50 cultures were included in the initial study. Statistical analysis of these data suggests that four dimensions could be used to describe the important differences among the cultures in the study: individualism/collectivism, power distance, career success/quality of life, and uncertainty avoidance. Cultures ranking in the top 10 on each of these dimensions are listed in Table 11.1, and each dimension is discussed next.
TABLE 11.1 | Cultures Ranking in the Top 10 on the Cultural Dimensions Reported by Hofstede (1991)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individualism</th>
<th>Power Distance</th>
<th>Quality of Life</th>
<th>Uncertainty Avoidance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. New Zealand</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>El Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Italy</td>
<td>7. Arab countries</td>
<td>7. Finland</td>
<td>7. Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. France</td>
<td>10. India</td>
<td>10. Thailand</td>
<td>10. Argentina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>West Africa</td>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


1. **Individualism/Collectivism** The individualism/collectivism dimension describes the extent to which a society is organized around individuals or the group. Individualistic societies encourage their young to be independent and to look after themselves. Collectivistic societies integrate individuals into cohesive groups that take responsibility for the welfare of each individual. Hofstede suggests that the focus on relationships in collectivist societies plays a critical role in negotiations—negotiations with the same party can continue for years, and changing a negotiator changes the relationship, which may take a long time to rebuild. Contrast this with individualistic societies, in which negotiators are considered interchangeable and competency (rather than relationship) is an important consideration when choosing a negotiator. The implication is that negotiators from collectivist cultures will strongly depend on cultivating and sustaining a long-term relationship, whereas negotiators from individualistic cultures may be more likely to swap negotiators, using whatever short-term criteria seem appropriate.

2. **Power Distance** The power distance dimension describes “the extent to which the less powerful members of organizations and institutions (like the family) accept and expect that power is distributed unequally.” According to Hofstede, cultures with greater power distance will be more likely to concentrate decision making at the top, and all important decisions will have to be finalized by the leader. Cultures with low power distance are more likely to spread the decision making throughout the organization, and while leaders are respected, it is also possible to question their decisions. The consequences for international negotiations are that negotiators from comparatively high power distance cultures may need to seek approval from their supervisors more frequently, and for more issues, leading to a slower negotiation process.
3. **Career Success/Quality of Life**  
Hofstede found that cultures differed in the extent to which they held values that promoted career success or quality of life. Cultures promoting career success were characterized by “the acquisition of money and things, and not caring for others, the quality of life, or people.”

Cultures promoting quality of life were characterized by concern for relationships and nurturing. According to Hofstede (1989), this dimension influences negotiation by increasing the competitiveness when negotiators from career success cultures meet negotiators from quality-of-life cultures that are more likely to have empathy for the other party and to seek compromise.

4. **Uncertainty Avoidance**  
Uncertainty avoidance “indicates to what extent a culture programs its members to feel either uncomfortable or comfortable in unstructured situations.” Unstructured situations are characterized by rapid change and new situations, whereas structured situations are stable and secure. Negotiators from high uncertainty avoidance cultures are less comfortable with ambiguous situations and are more likely to seek stable rules and procedures when they negotiate. Negotiators from low uncertainty avoidance cultures are likely to adapt to quickly changing situations and will be less uncomfortable when the rules of the negotiation are ambiguous or shifting.

Hofstede’s model has become a dominant force in cross-cultural research in international business, although the model is not without its skeptics. The most important criticism of the model is that the research was conducted with a sample of participants that was not truly representative of the richness of different cultures because there were proportionally too many males, members of the middle class were overrepresented, the education levels were higher than average, and the participants came from one company (IBM). In other words, there is some concern that Hofstede’s model underestimates the true richness of value differences across cultures.

**Section Summary**  
The culture-as-shared-value perspective provides explanations for why cross-cultural negotiations are difficult and have a tendency to break down. For example, a central value in the United States is individualism. Americans are expected to make individual decisions, defend their points of view, and take strong stands on issues that are important to them. Contrast this with a central value of the Chinese—collectivism. Chinese negotiators are expected to make group decisions, defend the group above the individual, and take strong stands on issues important to the group. When Americans and Chinese negotiate, differences in the individualism/collectivism cultural value may influence negotiation in many ways. For instance, (1) the Chinese will likely take more time when negotiating because they have to gain the consensus of their group before they strike a deal; (2) Chinese use of multiple lines of authority will lead to mixed signals about the true needs of the group, and no single individual may understand all the requirements; and (3) because power is shared by many different people and offices, it may be difficult for foreigners to identify their appropriate counterpart in the Chinese bureaucracy.

Despite the influence and importance of the culture-as-values perspective, there is some concern that variation within cultural value dimensions is under recognized. For instance, Miyahara, Kim, Shin, and Yoon studied preferences for conflict resolution styles in Japan and Korea, both of which are collectivist cultures. Miyahara and colleagues found significant differences between Japanese and Koreans, with Koreans reporting more
Concern about avoiding impositions and avoiding dislike during conflict resolution, while Japanese reported more concern about obtaining clarity. For these reasons, interpretations of the effects of cultural value dimensions on negotiations should be treated with caution.

**Culture as Dialectic**

The third approach to using culture to understand international negotiation identified by Janosik recognizes that all cultures contain dimensions or tensions that are called *dialectics.* Their tensions are nicely illustrated in parables from the Judeo-Christian tradition. Consider the following examples: “too many cooks spoil the broth” and “two heads are better than one.” These adages offer conflicting guidance for those considering whether to work on a task alone or in a group. This reflects a dialectic, or tension, within the Judeo-Christian tradition regarding the values of independence and teamwork. Neither complete independence nor complete teamwork works all the time; each has advantages and disadvantages that vary as a function of the circumstances (e.g., the type of decision to be made or task to be addressed). According to Janosik, the culture-as-dialectic approach has advantages over the culture-as-shared-values approach because it can explain variations within cultures (i.e., not every person in the same culture shares the same values to the same extent). The culture-as-dialectic approach does not provide international negotiators with simple advice about how to behave in a given negotiation. Rather, it suggests that negotiators who want to have successful international negotiations need to appreciate the richness of the cultures in which they will be operating.

Theoretical work by Gelfand and McCusker provides a similar way to examine the effects of culture on negotiation through examining *negotiation metaphors* rather than dialectics. They define negotiation metaphors as “coherent, holistic meaning systems, which have been developed and cultivated in particular socio-cultural environments, [and] function to interpret, structure, and organize social action in negotiation.” Cultural negotiation metaphors help people understand things that happen in negotiation and “make sense” of them. Gelfand and McCusker suggest that *negotiation as sport* is the dominant metaphor for understanding negotiation in the United States, where negotiators concentrate on their own performance and winning and negotiations are episodic. Contrast this with the dominant negotiation metaphor in Japan, *negotiation as ie* (traditional household). The fundamental challenge of *ie* is continuity and succession; negotiators concentrate on relationships and survival of the group, and negotiations are a continuous part of a larger whole. The greater the difference in cultural negotiation metaphors, the more likely it will be that negotiators will not understand each other, and the challenge of having a positive negotiation outcome increases.

The culture as dialectic perspective starts with a deep understanding of a culture and uses that understanding to create negotiation metaphors to have a rich understanding of how negotiations unfold within a culture. Negotiators with stronger understanding of the negotiation metaphor within a culture are more likely to succeed in negotiations.

**Culture in Context**

Proponents of the fourth approach to using culture to understand international negotiations recognize that human behavior is not determined by a single cause. Rather, all behavior
may be understood at many different levels simultaneously, and a social behavior as complex as negotiation is determined by many different factors, one of which is culture. Other factors that may be important determinants of negotiation behavior include personality, social context, and environmental factors. Proponents of the culture-in-context approach recognize that negotiation behavior is multiply determined, and using culture as the sole explanation of behavior is oversimplifying a complex social process. Kumar and Worm make this point succinctly: “while negotiations are always in the present they are influenced by what looms in the past and are constrained by the shadow of the future.”

Recent theory and research in international negotiation has taken a culture-in-context approach. For instance, Tinsley, Brett, Shapiro, and Okumura proposed a cultural complexity theory in which they suggest that cultural values will have a direct effect on negotiations in some circumstances and a moderated effect in others. Values are proposed to have a direct effect when they have strong effects across several different contexts (e.g., American individuality), whereas values that have a moderated effect are those that have different contextual instigators in the culture. For example, France has both monarchical and democratic traditions, both of which can influence negotiation behavior depending on the context. Fang suggests that traditions of Mao, Confucius, and Sun Tzu provide multiple influences on Chinese negotiators that can vary by context. Another example of the culture-in-context approach comes from Adair and Brett, who found that communication patterns were different for negotiators from high- and low-context cultures at different stages of the negotiation.

The culture-in-context models are becoming more and more complex in order to explain nuanced differences in cross-cultural negotiations. As this complexity increases, however, they become less useful for practitioners of cross-cultural negotiation to put into practice. Their strength, however, is in forging a deeper understanding of how cross-cultural negotiations work and using that understanding to prepare and engage more effectively in international negotiation.

The Influence of Culture on Negotiation:
Managerial Perspectives

Cultural differences have been suggested to influence negotiation in several different ways. Table 11.2 summarizes 10 different ways that culture can influence negotiations. Each is then discussed in turn.

Definition of Negotiation

The fundamental definition of negotiation, what is negotiable, and what occurs when we negotiate can differ greatly across cultures. For instance, “Americans tend to view negotiating as a competitive process of offers and counteroffers, while the Japanese tend to view the negotiation as an opportunity for information-sharing.”

Negotiation Opportunity

Culture influences the way negotiators perceive an opportunity as distributive versus integrative. Negotiators in North America are predisposed to perceive negotiation as being
TABLE 11.2 | 10 Ways That Culture Can Influence Negotiation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiation Factors</th>
<th>Range of Cultural Responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Definition of negotiation</td>
<td>Contract ↔ Relationship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiation opportunity</td>
<td>Distributive ↔ Integrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of negotiators</td>
<td>Experts ↔ Trusted associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>Informal ↔ Formal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Direct ↔ Indirect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time sensitivity</td>
<td>High ↔ Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk propensity</td>
<td>High ↔ Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groups versus individuals</td>
<td>Collectivism ↔ Individualism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature of agreements</td>
<td>Specific ↔ General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emotionalism</td>
<td>High ↔ Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources: Based on Foster (1992); Hendon and Hendon (1990); Moran and Stripp (1991); and Salacuse (1998).

fundamentally distributive. This is not the case outside North America, however, as there appears to be a great deal of variation across cultures in the extent to which negotiation situations are initially perceived as distributive or integrative. Cross-cultural negotiations are influenced by the extent that negotiators in different cultures have fundamental agreement or disagreement about whether or not the situation is distributive or integrative.

Selection of Negotiators

The criteria used to select who will participate in a negotiation is different across cultures. These criteria can include knowledge of the subject matter being negotiated, seniority, family connections, gender, age, experience, and status. Different cultures weigh these criteria differently, leading to varying expectations about what is appropriate in different types of negotiations. For instance, in China it is important to establish relationship connections early in the negotiation process, and selection of the appropriate negotiators can help with this.

Protocol

Cultures differ in the degree to which protocol, or the formality of the relations between the two negotiating parties, is important. American culture is among the least formal cultures in the world. A familiar communication style is quite common; first names are used, for example, while titles are ignored. Contrast this with other cultures. Many European countries (e.g., France, Germany, England) are very formal, and not using the proper title when addressing someone (e.g., Mr., Dr., Professor, Lord) is considered insulting. The formal calling cards or business cards used in many countries in the Pacific Rim (e.g., China, Japan) are essential for introductions there. Negotiators who forget to bring business cards or who write messages on them are breaching protocol and insulting their counterpart. Even the way that business cards are presented, hands are shaken, and dress codes are observed are subject to interpretation by negotiators and can be the foundation of attributions about a person’s background and personality (items such as business cards are passed with two hands from person to person throughout Asia—using only one hand is considered quite rude).
Communication

Cultures influence how people communicate, both verbally and nonverbally. There are also differences in body language across cultures; a behavior that may be highly insulting in one culture may be completely innocuous in another.\(^{77}\) To avoid offending the other party in negotiations, the international negotiator needs to observe cultural rules of communication carefully. For example, placing feet on a desk in the United States signals power or relaxation; in Thailand, it is considered very insulting (see Box 11.3 for more examples). Clearly, there is a lot of information about how to communicate that an international negotiator must remember in order not to insult, anger, or embarrass the other party during negotiations. Culture-specific books and articles can provide considerable advice to international negotiators about how to communicate in various cultures; seeking such advice is an essential aspect of planning for international negotiations.\(^{78}\)

Time Sensitivity

Cultures largely determine what time means and how it affects negotiations.\(^ {79}\) In the United States, people tend to respect time by appearing for meetings at an appointed hour, being sensitive to not wasting the time of other people, and generally holding that “faster” is better than “slower” because it symbolizes high productivity. Other cultures have quite different views about time. In more traditional societies, especially in hot climates, the pace is slower than in the United States. This tends to reduce the focus on time, at least in the short term. Arab-speaking Islamic cultures appear to focus more on event-time than clock-time where “in clock-time cultures people schedule events according to the clock; in event-time cultures, events schedule people.”\(^ {80}\) Americans are perceived by other cultures as enslaved

---

Box 11.3

Example of Communication Rules for International Negotiators

Never touch a Malay on the top of the head, for that is where the soul resides. Never show the sole of your shoe to an Arab, for it is dirty and represents the bottom of the body, and never use your left hand in Muslim culture, for it is reserved for physical hygiene. Touch the side of your nose in Italy and it is a sign of distrust. Always look directly and intently into your French associate’s eye when making an important point. Direct eye contact in Southeast Asia, however, should be avoided until the relationship is firmly established. If your Japanese associate has just sucked air in deeply through his teeth, that’s a sign you’ve got real problems. Your Mexican associate will want to embrace you at the end of a long and successful negotiation; so will your central and eastern European associates, who may give you a bear hug and kiss you three times on alternating cheeks. Americans often stand farther apart than their Latin and Arab associates but closer than their Asian associates. In the United States, people shake hands forcefully and enduringly; in Europe, a handshake is usually quick and to the point; in Asia, it is often rather limp. Laughter and giggling in the West Indies indicates humor; in Asia, it more often indicates embarrassment and humility. Additionally, the public expression of deep emotion is considered ill-mannered in most countries of the Pacific Rim; there is an extreme separation between one’s personal and public selves. Withholding emotion in Latin America, however, is often cause for mistrust.

by their clocks because they watch time carefully and guard it as a valuable resource. In some cultures, such as China and Latin America, time per se is not important. The focus of negotiations is on the task, regardless of the amount of time it takes. The opportunity for misunderstandings because of different perceptions of time is great during cross-cultural negotiations. Americans may be perceived as always being in a hurry and as flitting from one task to another, while Chinese or Latin American negotiators may appear to Americans to be doing nothing and wasting time.

**Risk Propensity**

Cultures vary in the extent to which they are willing to take risks. Some cultures tend to produce bureaucratic, conservative decision makers who want a great deal of information before making decisions. Other cultures produce negotiators who are more entrepreneurial and who are willing to act and take risks when they have incomplete information (e.g., “nothing ventured, nothing gained”). According to Foster, Americans fall on the risk-taking end of the continuum, as do some Asian cultures, while some European cultures are quite conservative (e.g., Greece). The orientation of a culture toward risk will have a large effect on what is negotiated and the content of the negotiated outcome. Negotiators in risk-oriented cultures will be more willing to move early on a deal and will generally take more chances. Those in risk-avoiding cultures are more likely to seek further information and take a wait-and-see stance.

**Groups versus Individuals**

Cultures differ according to whether they emphasize the individual or the group. The United States is very much an individual-oriented culture, where being independent and assertive is valued and praised. Group-oriented cultures, in contrast, favor the superiority of the group and see individual needs as second to the group’s needs. Group-oriented cultures value fitting in and reward loyal team players; those who dare to be different are socially ostracized—a large price to pay in a group-oriented society. This cultural difference can have a variety of
effects on negotiation. Americans are more likely to have one individual who is responsible for the final decision, whereas group-oriented cultures like the Japanese are more likely to have a group responsible for the decision. Decision making in group-oriented cultures involves consensus and may take considerably more time than American negotiators are used to. In addition, because so many people can be involved in the negotiations in group-oriented cultures, and because their participation may be sequential rather than simultaneous, American negotiators may be faced with a series of discussions over the same issues and materials with many different people. In a negotiation in China, one of the authors of this book met with more than six different people on successive days, going over the same ground with different negotiators and interpreters, until the negotiation was concluded.

**Nature of Agreements**

Culture also has an important effect both on concluding agreements and on what form the negotiated agreement takes. In the United States, agreements are typically based on logic (e.g., the low-cost producer gets the deal), are often formalized, and are enforced through the legal system if such standards are not honored. In other cultures, however, obtaining the deal may be based on who you are (e.g., your family or political connections) rather than on what you can do. In addition, agreements do not mean the same thing in all cultures. Foster notes that the Chinese frequently use memorandums of agreement to formalize a relationship and to signal the start of negotiations (mutual favors and compromise). Frequently, however, Americans will interpret the same memorandum of agreement as the completion of the negotiations that is enforceable in a court of law. Again, cultural differences in how to close an agreement and what exactly that agreement means can lead to confusion and misunderstandings.

**Emotionalism**

Culture appears to influence the extent to which negotiators display emotions. These emotions may be used as tactics, or they may be a natural response to positive and negative circumstances during the negotiation. While personality likely also plays a role in the expression of emotions, there also appears to be considerable cross-cultural differences, and the rules that govern general emotional displays in a culture are likely to be present during negotiation.

In summary, a great deal of practical advice has been written about the importance of culture in international negotiations. Although the word *culture* has been used to mean several different things, it is clearly a critical aspect of international negotiation that can have a broad influence on many aspects of the process and outcome of international negotiation. We now turn to examining research perspectives on how culture influences negotiation.

**The Influence of Culture on Negotiation: Research Perspectives**

A conceptual model of where culture may influence negotiation has been developed by Jeanne Brett (see Figure 11.2). Brett’s model identifies how the culture of both negotiators can influence the setting of priorities and strategies, the identification of the potential
FIGURE 11.2 | How Culture Affects Negotiation

Interests and priorities

Potential for integrative agreement

Interests and priorities

Culture A negotiator

Type of agreement

Culture B negotiator

Strategies

Pattern of interaction

Strategies


for integrative agreement, and the pattern of interaction between negotiators. Brett suggests that cultural values should have a strong effect on negotiation interests and priorities, while cultural norms will influence negotiation strategies and the pattern of interaction. Negotiation strategies and the pattern of interaction between negotiators will also be influenced by the psychological processes of negotiators, and culture has an influence on these processes.

**Effects of Culture on Negotiation Outcomes**

Researchers initially explored the fundamental question of how culture influences negotiation outcomes. Two approaches were taken to explore this question. In the first approach, researchers compared the outcomes of the same simulated negotiation with negotiators from several different cultures who only negotiated with other negotiators from their own culture. The goal of these intracultural studies was to see if negotiators from different cultures reached the same negotiation outcomes when presented with the same materials. The other approach to explore how culture influenced negotiation outcomes was to compare intracultural and cross-cultural negotiation outcomes to see if they were the same. Researchers investigated this by comparing negotiation outcomes when negotiators negotiated with people from the same culture with outcomes when they negotiated with people from other cultures. For example, did Japanese negotiators reach the same negotiation outcomes when negotiating with other Japanese negotiators as they did with American negotiators?

A series of research studies comparing intracultural negotiations in several different cultures was conducted by John Graham and his colleagues, using a very simple buyer–seller negotiation simulation in which negotiators have to decide on the prices of three
products (televisions, typewriters, air conditioners). Graham and his colleagues found no differences in the profit levels obtained by negotiators in different cultures, including comparing the United States with Japan, China, Canada, Brazil, and Mexico.

Research has found, however, that negotiators in collectivist cultures are more likely to reach integrative outcomes than negotiators in individualist cultures. For instance, Lituchy reported that negotiators from a more collectivist culture (Japan) reached more integrative solutions than negotiators from a more individualist culture (the United States). Arunachalam, Wall, and Chan found that negotiators from a more collectivistic culture (Hong Kong) reached higher joint outcomes on an integrative negotiation task than did negotiators from a more individualistic culture (the United States).

Research by Jeanne Brett and her colleagues has used a richer negotiation simulation and also identified differences in negotiation outcomes by negotiators in different cultures. For instance, Brett, Adair, Lempereur, Okumura, Shihkirev, Tinsley, and Lytle compared intracultural negotiators in six different cultures (France, Russia, Japan, Hong Kong, Brazil, United States) and found differences in joint gains achieved. In addition, Dialdin, Kopelman, Adair, Brett, Okumura, and Lytle reported differences in individual gains for negotiators from five different cultures (United States, Hong Kong, Germany, Israel, Japan). These two studies suggest that culture does have an effect on negotiation outcomes, but there were complex patterns across cultures. It is likely that differences in the negotiation process across cultures, and not the cultures per se, are responsible for the different outcomes (discussed next).

The other approach to exploring cultural effects on negotiation outcomes compared the negotiation outcomes of intracultural and cross-cultural negotiations. Adler and Graham found that Japanese and English-Canadian negotiators received lower profit levels when they negotiated cross-culturally than when they negotiated intraculturally; American and French-Canadian negotiators negotiated the same average outcomes in cross-cultural and intracultural negotiations. These results support Adler and Graham’s hypothesis that cross-cultural negotiations will result in poorer outcomes compared with intracultural negotiations, at least some of the time. In addition, Adler and Graham found some differences in the cross-cultural negotiation process. For instance, French-Canadian negotiators used more cooperative strategies in cross-cultural negotiations than in intracultural negotiations, and American negotiators reported higher levels of satisfaction with their cross-cultural negotiations (versus intracultural negotiations).

Studies by Natlandsmyr and Rognes, Lituchy, and Brett and Okumura extend Adler and Graham’s results. Natlandsmyr and Rognes found that when negotiating intraculturally, Norwegian negotiators reached higher joint outcomes than Mexican negotiators. During cross-cultural negotiations, however, the Mexican–Norwegian dyads reached agreements closer to the intracultural Mexican dyads than to the intracultural Norwegian dyads. Natlandsmyr and Rognes report that the progression of offers that Mexican and Norwegian negotiators made was different, and they suggest that culture may have a significant effect on the negotiation process. Lituchy found that Japanese intracultural negotiators reached more integrative solutions than were reached by Japanese–American cross-cultural negotiators, and Brett and Okumura found that Japanese and American negotiators had lower joint gains when negotiating cross-culturally than when negotiating with each other intraculturally.
In summary, research suggests that culture does have an effect on negotiation outcomes, although it may not be direct, and it likely has an influence through differences in the negotiation process in different cultures. In addition, there is some evidence that cross-cultural negotiations yield poorer outcomes than intracultural negotiations. Considerable research has been conducted to understand why. We review two broad approaches to examining this question next. First, considerable work has used dimensions of cultural values (Hall, Hofstede) to compare and contrast negotiations that occur in different cultures. More recently, researchers have turned to examining the effect of culture on the psychological states of negotiators, including how it affects judgment biases and implicit theories of negotiation.

**Effects of Culture on Negotiation Process and Information Exchange**

Graham and his colleagues found significant differences in the negotiation strategies and tactics in the cultures they studied. For instance, Graham concluded that “in American negotiations, higher profits are achieved by making opponents feel uncomfortable, while in Japanese negotiations, higher profits are associated with making opponents feel comfortable.” In addition, Graham reports that Brazilian negotiators who used powerful and deceptive strategies were more likely to receive higher outcomes; these strategies were not related to the outcomes attained by the American negotiators. Further, Adler, Graham, and Schwarz report that representational strategies (gathering information) were negatively related to profits attained by Mexican and French-Canadian negotiators, whereas these strategies were unrelated to the profits that American negotiators received. Finally, although Adler, Brahm, and Graham found that Chinese and American negotiators used similar negotiation strategies when they negotiated, their communication patterns were quite different—the Chinese asked more questions, said “no” less frequently, and interrupted each other more frequently than did American negotiators. Adair, Weingart, and Brett also found different communication patterns in the use of offers during negotiation whereby Japanese negotiators used offers early to find out information while Americans used offers later to consolidate information.

Cai demonstrated how individualism/collectivism influenced negotiation planning: Negotiators from a more collectivist culture (Taiwan) spent more time planning for long-term goals, while negotiators from a more individualistic culture (the United States) spent more time planning for short-term goals. Gelfand and Christakopoulou found that negotiators from a more individualistic culture (the United States) made more extreme offers during the negotiation than did negotiators from a more collectivist culture (Greece).

Adair and colleagues found considerable difference in direct information sharing, with negotiators from the United States most likely to share information directly. In addition, they found that while U.S. and Japanese negotiators both maximized their joint gains, they took different paths to do so. U.S. negotiators used *direct information exchange* about preferences and priorities and referred to similarities and differences between the parties to achieve joint gains. Japanese negotiators used *indirect information exchange* and inferred the preferences of the other negotiator by comparing several different offers and counteroffers, and they justified their trade-offs with persuasive arguments. It is instructive to note that Russian and Hong Kong negotiators did not achieve high joint gains for different reasons: “Hong Kong negotiators did not exchange enough information and Russian negotiators were too focused on power.”
Adair, Kopelman, Gillespie, Brett, and Okumura (1998) examined the effect of information sharing on joint gains in negotiation in a cross-cultural context and found that negotiators from culturally similar countries (United States, Israel) were more likely to share information during negotiation than negotiators from less culturally similar countries (United States, Japan), and those differences in information led to higher joint gains for negotiators from the culturally similar countries.\textsuperscript{111}

Adair, Okumura, and Brett examined negotiation outcomes and information sharing in both intracultural (within the United States and within Japan) and cross-cultural (United States–Japan) negotiations.\textsuperscript{112} They found that both U.S. and Japanese intracultural negotiators reached higher joint gains than cross-cultural negotiators. The way that intracultural negotiators achieved these gains, however, was different for the U.S. and Japanese negotiators. Intracultural U.S. negotiators were more likely to share information directly and less likely to share information indirectly than were intracultural Japanese negotiators. In cross-cultural negotiations, Japanese negotiators adapted to U.S. normative behaviors, and Japanese cross-cultural negotiators were more likely to share information than Japanese intracultural negotiators. This increased direct information sharing by Japanese negotiators did not translate into higher joint gains in cross-cultural negotiations, however.

Adair extended the research on the importance of culture on information sharing in negotiation by comparing integrative behavior sequences in intracultural negotiations from several high- and low-context cultures and in cross-cultural negotiations from two mixed-context cultures.\textsuperscript{113} Adair found that culture led to different communication patterns in intracultural negotiations, with negotiators from low-context cultures tending to use direct communication while negotiators from high-context cultures used more indirect communication.\textsuperscript{114} In cross-cultural negotiations, direct integrative sequences of information exchange led to higher joint outcomes, which suggests that both negotiators need to exchange information integratively in order for cross-cultural negotiations to reach a successful conclusion.

Rosette, Brett, Barsness, and Lytle examined how culture influenced intracultural and cross-cultural e-mail negotiations with negotiators from high-context (Hong Kong) and low-context (United States) cultures.\textsuperscript{115} They found that Hong Kong negotiators achieved higher joint gains in e-mail negotiations than in face-to-face negotiations, while there was no difference in the joint gains achieved for U.S. negotiators. The higher joint gains appear to be the result of the use of higher opening offers and more multiple-issue offers by Hong Kong negotiators when conducting e-mail negotiations. In the cross-cultural e-mail negotiation, Hong Kong negotiators achieved higher individual outcomes than U.S. negotiators, apparently as a function of more aggressive opening offers. There were no differences in the number of multiple-issue offers between Hong Kong and U.S. negotiators in the cross-cultural negotiation, likely due to negotiators reciprocating offers during the negotiation. The Rosette and colleagues study suggests that culture has an effect on the process of e-mail negotiations, which in turn appears to influence negotiation outcomes.\textsuperscript{116}

In summary, culture has been found to have significant effects on several aspects of the negotiation process, including how negotiators plan, the offers made during negotiation, the communication process, and how information is shared during negotiation. It appears
that culture influences negotiation processes and strategies, which in turn affect negotiation outcomes.

**Effects of Culture on Negotiator Cognition**

Researchers have also examined how culture influences the psychological processes of negotiators, and researchers are working to understand how culture influences the way that negotiators process information during negotiation and how this in turn influences negotiation processes and outcomes.

Gelfand and Realo found that accountability to a constituent influenced negotiators from individualistic and collectivistic cultures differently. They found that accountability led to more competition among individualists but to higher levels of cooperation among collectivists. In addition, there were differences in negotiator cognitions: Individualists had more competitive behavioral intentions and thoughts before negotiating, acted less cooperatively during negotiations, and perceived the other party more negatively after the negotiation.

Gelfand, Nishii, Holcombe, Dyer, Ohbuchi, and Fukuno explored how people from a collectivist culture (Japan) and an individualist culture (the United States) perceived the same conflict. They found that the Japanese were more likely to perceive the conflicts as involving compromise than were the Americans. Gelfand and associates also found that Japanese and Americans used different frames to make sense of some conflicts. For instance, the Japanese framed some conflicts as *giri violations* (breaches in social positions), while the Americans never used that frame. The Gelfand and colleagues study suggests that there are some universal ways of framing conflict (e.g., compromise–win) but there are also significant culturally specific ways (e.g., *giri* violations).

Negotiators from different cultures may perceive negotiation opportunities differently, and this accounts for differences in negotiation outcomes. Liu and Wilson found that Chinese negotiators used more competitive tactics than Americans, but this was a result of a higher likelihood of defining the negotiation as a competitive situation and not a direct effect of culture on the negotiation process. The way that negotiators perceive negotiations and “make sense” of what is an inherently ambiguous situation appears to be where culture can have a critical effect on negotiation process.

Another way to explore the influence of culture on negotiator cognition is to examine the extent to which well-known cognitive effects identified in Western cultures occur in other cultures. Gelfand and Christakopoulou found that negotiators from an individualistic culture (the United States) were more susceptible to fixed-pie errors (see Chapter 6) than were negotiators from a more collectivist culture (Greece). In a series of creative studies examining the self-serving bias of fairness in other cultures, Gelfand and colleagues found that the self-serving bias was far stronger in an individualist culture (United States) than a collectivist culture (Japan). Wade-Benzoni, Okumura, Brett, Moore, Tenbrunsel, and Bazerman reported a similar finding for cultural differences in how asymmetric social dilemmas (i.e., the tension between self and group interests) are managed in the United States and Japan. The study found that the Americans provided less cooperative solutions and expected others to be less cooperative than Japanese participants. Finally, Valenzuela, Srivastava, and Lee report that members of a collectivist culture (Korea) are less prone to
making fundamental attribution errors during negotiation than are members of an individualistic culture (the United States).\textsuperscript{126}

In summary, it appears that several aspects of negotiator cognition are significantly influenced by culture and that negotiators should not assume that findings on negotiator cognition from Western negotiators are universally applicable to other cultures.\textsuperscript{127} These cultural effects on negotiator cognition influence perceptions of negotiation situations as well as choice of tactics that negotiators use.

Effects of Culture on Negotiator Ethics and Tactics

Researchers more recently turned their attention to examining ethics and negotiation tactics in cross-cultural negotiations by exploring the broad question of whether negotiators in different cultures have the same ethical evaluation of negotiation tactics.\textsuperscript{128} For instance, Zarkada-Fraser and Fraser investigated perceptions of Lewicki and Robinson’s negotiation tactics (see Chapter 5) with negotiators from six different cultures.\textsuperscript{129} They found significant differences in the tolerance of different negotiation tactics in different cultures, with Japanese negotiators more intolerant of the use of misrepresentation tactics than negotiators from Australia, the United States, Britain, Russia, and Greece. Volkema and Fleury examined the responses of Brazilians and Americans to Lewicki and Robinson’s ethics questionnaire and found similar evaluations of the level of acceptability of the negotiation tactics in Brazil and the United States, but American negotiators reported that they would be more likely to use the tactics, especially exaggerating their opening offers, than Brazilian negotiators.\textsuperscript{130} Elahee and colleagues explored the influence of trust on the use of Lewicki and Robinson’s tactics by American, Mexican, and Canadian negotiators.\textsuperscript{131} They found that negotiators who trusted the other party were less likely to use questionable negotiation tactics. Elahee and colleagues also found that Mexican negotiators were least likely to trust foreign negotiators and more likely to use tactics like bluffing and misrepresentation in cross-cultural than intracultural negotiations. Canadian and American negotiators reported no difference in the likelihood of using these tactics in cross-cultural and intracultural negotiations.

There is also evidence that the use and interpretation of apologies in negotiation is influenced by culture. Maddux, Kim, Okumura and Brett argue that more individualistic societies use apologies to assign blame while in more collective cultures apologies are used to express remorse.\textsuperscript{132} Consistent with their predictions, they found that negotiators from an individualistic culture (Americans) were more likely to link apologies to accepting blame than were members of a collectivist culture (Japanese), who were more likely to apologize in situations where they had no blame. Japanese and Americans differed in their acceptance of apologies as well, with Japanese negotiators more likely to accept an apology for an integrity violation than Americans.\textsuperscript{133}

Section Summary  There has been considerable research on the effects of culture on negotiation in the last decade. Findings suggest that culture has important effects on several aspects of negotiation, including the outcomes of negotiation, the negotiation process, information exchange, negotiator cognition, and negotiator perceptions of ethical behavior. The research is difficult to summarize however, because it explores many different cultures, samples and topics and the findings are occasionally contradictory.
There are some who now suggest that similar models of negotiation may be more pan-cultural than originally thought\textsuperscript{134}, as well as suggesting that cultures may shift their negotiation patterns as economies develop and nations modernize\textsuperscript{135}. More research will need to be done to verify if this apparent pattern is due to the effects of globalization, better measurement of negotiation variables or the misspecification of negotiation models that have missed differences that actually exist\textsuperscript{136}.

**Culturally Responsive Negotiation Strategies**

Although a great deal has been written about the challenge of international and cross-cultural negotiations, far less attention has been paid to what negotiators should do when faced with negotiating with someone from another culture. The advice by many theorists in this area, either explicitly or implicitly, has been, “When in Rome, do as the Romans do.”\textsuperscript{137} In other words, negotiators are advised to be aware of the effects of cultural differences on negotiation and to take them into account when they negotiate. Many theorists appear to assume implicitly that the best way to manage cross-cultural negotiations is to be sensitive to the cultural norms of the other negotiator and to modify one’s strategy to be consistent with behaviors that occur in that culture.

Several factors suggest that negotiators should not make large modifications to their approach when negotiating cross-culturally, however: First, negotiators may not be able to modify their approach effectively. It takes years to understand another culture deeply, and negotiators typically do not have the time necessary to gain this understanding before beginning a negotiation.

Second, even if negotiators can modify their approach effectively, it does not mean that this will translate automatically into a better negotiation outcome. It is quite possible that the other party will modify his or her approach, too. The results in this situation can be disastrous, with each side trying to act like the other “should” be acting, and both sides not really understanding what the other party is doing (see Box 11.4).

Finally, Francis suggests that moderate adaptation may be more effective than “doing as the Romans do.”\textsuperscript{138} In a simulation study of Americans’ responses to negotiators from other countries, Francis found that negotiators from a familiar culture (Japan) who made moderate adaptations to American ways were perceived more positively than negotiators who made no changes or those who made large adaptations.

Research findings have provided some specific advice about how to negotiate cross-culturally. Rubin and Sander suggest that during preparation, negotiators should concentrate on understanding three things: (1) their own biases, strengths, and weaknesses; (2) the other negotiator as an individual; and (3) the other negotiator’s cultural context.\textsuperscript{139} Brett, Adair, and colleagues suggest that cross-cultural negotiators should go further and ask themselves a series of questions about how culture may influence information sharing and the negotiation process (e.g., Does this culture share information directly or indirectly? Is it monochronic or polychronic?).\textsuperscript{140} Learning about how another culture shares information and structures the negotiation process may help negotiators plan more strategically for the negotiation.\textsuperscript{141} Finally, Adair, Okumura, and Brett suggest that both parties in a cross-cultural negotiation need to be prepared to communicate in the other party’s culturally preferred method of direct or indirect communication in order to increase the chances of a successful negotiation outcome.\textsuperscript{142}
When a TV announcer [in America] reported Bill Clinton’s comment to Boris Yeltsin that when the Japanese say yes they often mean no, he gave the news with an expression of mild disbelief. Having spent my life between East and West, I can sympathize with those who find the Japanese yes unfathomable. However, the fact that it sometimes fails to correspond precisely with the Occidental yes does not necessarily signal intended deception. This was probably why the announcer looked bewildered, and it marks a cultural gap that can have serious repercussions.

I once knew an American who worked in Tokyo. He was a very nice man, but he suffered a nervous breakdown and went back to the United States tearing his hair and exclaiming, “All Japanese businessmen are liars.” I hope this is not true. If it were, all Japanese businessmen would be driving each other mad, which does not seem to be the case. Nevertheless, since tragedies often arise from misunderstandings, an attempt at some explanation might not be amiss.

A Japanese yes in its primary context simply means the other person has heard you and is contemplating a reply. This is because it would be rude to keep someone waiting for an answer without supplying him with an immediate response.

For example: A feudal warlord marries his sister to another warlord. (I am back to TV.) Then he decides to destroy his newly acquired brother-in-law and besieges the castle. Being human, though, the attacking warlord worries about his sister and sends a spy to look around. The spy returns and the lord inquires eagerly, “Well, is she safe?” The spy bows and answers, “Hai,” which means yes. We sigh with relief, thinking, “Ah, the fair lady is still alive!” But then the spy continues, “To my regret she has fallen on her sword together with her husband.”

Hai is also an expression of our willingness to comply with your intent even if your request is worded in the negative. This can cause complications. When I was at school, our English teacher, a British nun, would say, “Now children, you won’t forget to do your homework, will you?” And we would all dutifully chorus, “Yes, mother,” much to her consternation.

A variation of hai may mean, “I understand your wish and would like to make you happy but unfortunately . . .” Japanese being a language of implication, the latter part of this estimable thought is often left unsaid.

Is there, then, a Japanese yes that corresponds to the Western one? I think so, particularly when it is accompanied by phrases such as “sodesu” (it is so) and “soshimasu” (I will do so).

A word of caution against the statement “I will think about it.” Though in Tokyo this can mean a willingness to give one’s proposal serious thought, in Osaka, another business center, it means a definite no. This attitude probably stems from the belief that a straightforward no would sound too brusque.

When talking to a Japanese person, it is perhaps best to remember that although he may be speaking English, he is reasoning in Japanese. And if he says, “I will think about it,” you should inquire as to which district of Japan he hails from before going on with your negotiations.


**Weiss’s Culturally Responsive Strategies**

Stephen Weiss proposed a useful way of thinking about the options we have when negotiating with someone from another culture. Weiss observes that negotiators may choose from among eight different culturally responsive strategies. These strategies may be used individually or sequentially, and the strategies can be switched as the negotiation progresses. When choosing a strategy, negotiators should be aware of their own and the other party’s
culture in general, understand the specific factors in the current relationship, and predict or try to influence the other party’s approach.\textsuperscript{144} Weiss’s culturally responsive strategies may be arranged into three groups, based on the level of familiarity (low, moderate, high) that a negotiator has with the other party’s culture. Within each group there are some strategies that the negotiator may use individually (unilateral strategies) and others that involve the participation of the other party (joint strategies).

\section*{Low Familiarity}

\textit{Employ Agents or Advisers (Unilateral Strategy)} One approach for negotiators who have very low familiarity with the other party’s culture is to hire an agent or adviser who is familiar with the cultures of both parties. This relationship may range from having the other party conduct the negotiations under supervision (agent) to receiving regular or occasional advice during the negotiations (adviser). Although agents or advisers may create other challenges, they may be quite useful for negotiators who have little awareness of the other party’s culture and little time to prepare.

\textit{Bring in a Mediator (Joint Strategy)} Many types of mediators may be used in cross-cultural negotiations, ranging from someone who conducts introductions and then withdraws to someone who is present throughout the negotiation and takes responsibility for managing the negotiation process. Interpreters will often play this role, providing both parties with more information than the mere translation of words during negotiations. Mediators may encourage one side or the other to adopt one culture’s approaches or a third cultural approach (the mediator’s home culture).

\textit{Induce the Other Negotiator to Use Your Approach (Joint Strategy)} Another option is to persuade the other party to use your approach. There are many ways to do this, ranging from making a polite request to asserting rudely that your way is best. More subtly, negotiators can continue to respond to the other party’s requests in their own language because they “cannot express themselves well enough” in the other’s language. Although this strategy has many advantages for the negotiator with low familiarity, there are also some disadvantages. For instance, a Japanese party may become irritated or insulted by having to make the extra effort to deal with a Canadian negotiator on Canadian cultural terms. In addition, the other negotiator may also have a strategic advantage because he or she may now attempt more extreme tactics and excuse their use on the basis of his or her “cultural ignorance” (after all, negotiators can’t expect the other party to understand everything about how they negotiate).

\section*{Moderate Familiarity}

\textit{Adapt to the Other Negotiator’s Approach (Unilateral Strategy)} This strategy involves negotiators making conscious changes to their approach so that it is more appealing to the other party. Rather than trying to act like the other party, negotiators using this strategy maintain a firm grasp on their own approach but make modifications to help relations with the other party. These modifications may include acting in a less extreme manner, eliminating some behaviors, and adopting some of the other party’s behaviors. The
challenge in using this strategy is to know which behaviors to modify, eliminate, or adopt. In addition, it is not clear that the other party will interpret modifications in the way that negotiators have intended.

**Coordinate Adjustment (Joint Strategy)** This strategy involves both parties making mutual adjustments to find a common process for negotiation. Although this can be done implicitly, it is more likely to occur explicitly (“How would you like to proceed?”), and it can be thought of as a special instance of negotiating the process of negotiation. This strategy requires a moderate amount of knowledge about the other party’s culture and at least some facility with his or her language (comprehension, if not the ability to speak). Coordinate adjustment occurs on a daily basis in Montreal, the most bilingual city in North America (85 percent of Montrealers understand both English and French). It is standard practice for businesspeople in Montreal to negotiate the process of negotiation before the substantive discussion begins. The outcomes of this discussion are variations on the theme of whether the negotiations will occur in English or French, with a typical outcome being that either party may speak either language. Negotiations often occur in both languages, and frequently the person with the best second-language skills will switch languages to facilitate the discussion. Another outcome that occasionally occurs has both parties speaking in their second language (i.e., the French speaker will negotiate in English while the English speaker will negotiate in French) to demonstrate respect for the other party. Another type of coordinate adjustment occurs when the two negotiating parties adopt aspects of a third culture to facilitate their negotiations. For instance, during a trip to Latin America, one of the authors of this book conducted discussions in French with a Latin American colleague who spoke Spanish and French, but not English. On a subsequent trip to China, negotiations were conducted in French, English, and Chinese because each of the six participants spoke two of the three languages.

**High Familiarity**

**Embrace the Other Negotiator’s Approach (Unilateral Strategy)** This strategy involves completely adopting the approach of the other negotiator. To be used successfully, the negotiator needs to be completely bilingual and bicultural. In essence, the negotiator using this strategy doesn’t act *like* a Roman; he or she *is* a Roman. This strategy is costly in preparation time and expense, and it places the negotiator using it under considerable stress because it is difficult to switch back and forth rapidly between cultures. However, there is much to gain by using this strategy because the other negotiator can be approached and understood completely on his or her own terms.

**Improvise an Approach (Joint Strategy)** This strategy involves crafting an approach that is specifically tailored to the negotiation situation, other negotiator, and circumstances. To use this approach, both parties to the negotiation need to have high familiarity with the other party’s culture and a strong understanding of the individual characteristics of the other negotiator. The negotiation that emerges with this approach can be crafted by adopting aspects from both cultures when they will be useful. This approach is the most flexible of the eight strategies, which is both its strength and weakness. Flexibility is a
strength because it allows the approach to be crafted to the circumstances at hand, but it is a weakness because there are few general prescriptive statements that can be made about how to use this strategy.

**Effect Symphony (Joint Strategy)** This strategy allows negotiators to create a new approach that may include aspects of either home culture or adopt practices from a third culture. Professional diplomats use such an approach when the customs, norms, and language they use transcend national borders and form their own culture (diplomacy). Use of this strategy is complex and involves a great deal of time and effort. It works best when the parties are familiar with each other and with both home cultures and have a common structure (like that of professional diplomats) for the negotiation. Risks of using this strategy include costs due to confusion, lost time, and the overall effort required to make it work.

---

**Chapter Summary**

This chapter examined what makes international and cross-cultural negotiation different. Phatak and Habib suggest that both the environmental and the immediate context have important effects on international negotiations. We then discussed Salacuse’s description of the environmental factors that influence international negotiations: (1) political and legal pluralism, (2) international economics, (3) foreign governments and bureaucracies, (4) instability, (5) ideology, and (6) culture. We added one more environmental factor—external stakeholders—from Phatak and Habib. Phatak and Habib’s five immediate context factors were discussed next: (1) relative bargaining power, (2) levels of conflict, (3) relationship between negotiators, (4) desired outcomes, and (5) immediate stakeholders. Each of these environmental and immediate context factors acts to make international negotiations more difficult, and effective international negotiators need to understand how to manage them.

Next, we turned to a discussion of how to conceptualize culture. Robert Janosik suggests that researchers and practitioners of negotiation use culture in at least four different ways: (1) culture as learned behavior, (2) culture as shared values, (3) culture as dialectics, and (4) culture in context. We then examined two perspectives on how cultural differences can influence negotiations. From the managerial perspective, we discussed 10 ways that culture can influence negotiation: (1) the definition of negotiation, (2) the negotiation opportunity, (3) the selection of negotiators, (4) protocol, (5) communication, (6) time sensitivity, (7) risk propensity, (8) groups versus individuals, (9) the nature of agreements, and (10) emotionalism. From the research perspective, we examined the effect of culture on negotiation outcomes, negotiation process and information exchange, negotiator cognition, and negotiator ethics.

The chapter concluded with a discussion of how to manage cultural differences in negotiation. Weiss presents eight different culturally responsive strategies that negotiators can use with a negotiator from a different culture. Some of these strategies may be used individually, whereas others are used jointly with the other negotiator. Weiss indicates that one critical aspect of choosing the correct strategy for a given negotiation is the degree of familiarity (low, moderate, or high) that a negotiator has with the other culture. However, even those with high familiarity with another culture are faced with a daunting task if they want to modify their strategy completely when they deal with the other culture.

---

**Endnotes**

4. Descriptions of the American negotiation style may be found in Druckman, 1996; Koh, 1996; Le Poole, 1989; and McDonald, 1996.
Phatak and Habib, 1996.
Phatak and Habib, 1996.
See Crump, 2011.
See Brouthers and Bamossy, 1977; Derong and Faure, 1995; Pfouts, 1994.

See Crump, 2011.
See Brouthers and Bamossy, 1977; Derong and Faure, 1995; Pfouts, 1994.

Ibid.
Ibid.

Salacuse, 1988; also see Palich, Carini, and Livingstone, 2002; Xing, 1995.

Phatak and Habib, 1996, p. 34.
Sebenius, 2002a.
See Yan and Gray, 1994, for a review.
Ibid.

See Agha and Malley, 2002; Isajiw, 2000; Ross, 2000; Rubinstein, 2003; Stein, 1999; and Zartman, 1997.
Hartzell, 1999.
Abu-Nimer, 1996.
Ohbuchi and Takahashi, 1994; Tinsley, 1998; see Weldon and Jehn, 1995, for a review.
Wanis-St. John, 2006.
Phatak and Habib, 1996.
Ibid.
Ibid.
Imai and Gelfand, 2010.
Phatak and Habib, 1996.
For reviews of this work see Brett, 2001; and Brett and Gelfand, 2004.
Dialdin, Kopelman, Adair, Brett, Okumura, and Lytle, 1999; also see Huang and van de Vliert, 2004; Matsumoto and Yoo, 2006.
Avruch, 2000; Sebenius, 2002b; Weiss, 2006.
Adler, 2002.
Ibid.
George, Jones, and Gonzalez, 1998.
Faure, 1999; Sebenius, 2002a.

Hofstede labeled career success/quality of life as masculine-feminine, but we have adopted gender-neutral labels for this dimension (Adler, 2002). Subsequent research by Hofstede and Bond (1988) suggested that a fifth dimension, labeled Confucian Dynamism, be added. Confucian Dynamism contains three elements: work ethic, time, and commitment to traditional Confucian values. The dimension has received little attention in the negotiation literature (cf., Chan, 1998).
Hofstede, 1980a, p. 46.
Hofstede, 1989.
Ibid., p. 196.
See Kale and Barnes, 1992; Schwartz, 1994; Triandis, 1982.
See Faure, 1989, for systematic analysis of the effects of culture on the Chinese negotiation style.
Gelfand and McCusker, 2002.
Ibid., p. 297.
63 Kumar and Worm, 2004, p. 305.
64 Tinsley, Brett, Shapiro, and Okumura, 2004.
66 Fang, 2006.
67 Adair and Brett, 2005.
69 This table and the discussion that follows is based on the work of Foster, 1992; Hendon and Hendon, 1990; Moran and Stripp, 1991; Salacuse, 1998; and Weiss and Stripp, 1985.
70 Ohanyan, 1999; Yook and Albert, 1998.
71 Foster, 1992, p. 272.
72 Thompson and Hastie, 1990b.
74 Zhu, McKenna, and Sun, 2007.
75 Braganti and Devine, 1992.
76 Foster, 1992.
78 For example see Binnendijk, 1987; Graham and Sano, 1989; Pye, 1992; and Tung, 1991.
79 Macduff, 2006; Mayfield, Mayfield, Martin, and Herbig, 1997.
80 Alon and Brett, 2007, p. 58.
81 Foster, 1992.
82 Ibid.
84 Kumar, 2004.
87 For a review of these studies see Graham, 1993.
89 Adler, Brahm, and Graham, 1992.
91 Graham, 1983.

95 Brett et al., 1998.
96 Dialdin et al., 1999.
97 Adler and Graham, 1989.
100 Brett and Okumura, 1998.
103 Ibid.
110 Ibid., p. 105.
111 Adair, Kopelman, Gillespie, Brett, and Okumura, 1998.
112 Adair, Okumura, and Brett, 2001.
113 Adair 2002, 2003; The low-context cultures included in the study were the United States, Sweden, Germany, and Israel; the high-context cultures were Japan, Hong Kong, Thailand, and Russia; and the mixed-context cultures were United States-Japan and United States-Hong Kong.
116 Ibid.
120 Liu and Wilson, 2011.
121 Kumar and Patriotta, 2011.
123 Negotiator definitions of fairness are influenced by what would benefit themselves (see Chapter 6).
125 Wade-Benzoni, Okumura, Brett, Moore, Tenbrunsel, and Bazerman, 2002.
127 Wade-Benzoni, Okumura et al., 2002.
128 See Rivers and Lytle, 2007, for a review.
129 Zarkada-Fraser and Fraser, 2001; also see Lewicki and Robinson, 1998.
130 Volkema and Fleury, 2002.
132 Maddux, Kim, Okumura, and Brett, 2011.
133 Ibid.
134 Ma, 2006; Ma and Jaegar, 2005; Metcalf, Bird, and Dewar, 2008.
136 Metcalf et al., 2008.
137 See Francis, 1991, and Weiss, 1994 for reviews of the over simplification of this advice.
140 Brett, Adair et al., 1998.
141 Adair et al., 2004.
142 Adair, Okumura, and Brett, 2001.
144 Ibid.
145 Phatak and Habib, 1996.
147 Phatak and Habib, 1996.
Best Practices in Negotiations

Objectives

1. Appreciate the extent to which negotiation is both an art and science.
2. Explore the 10 best practices that all negotiators can follow to achieve a successful negotiation.

Negotiation is an integral part of daily life and the opportunities to negotiate surround us. While some people may look like born negotiators, negotiation is fundamentally a skill involving analysis and communication that everyone can learn. The purpose of this book has been to provide students of negotiation with an overview of the field of negotiation, a perspective on the breadth and depth of the subprocesses of negotiation, and an appreciation for the art and science of negotiation. In this final chapter, we reflect on negotiation at a broad level by providing 10 best practices for negotiators who wish to continue to improve their negotiation skills (see Table 12.1).

1. Be Prepared

We cannot overemphasize the importance of preparation, and we strongly encourage all negotiators to prepare properly for their negotiations (see Chapter 4). Preparation does not have to be an abnormally time-consuming or arduous activity, but it should be right at the top of the best practices list of every negotiator. *Negotiators who are better prepared have numerous advantages*, including understanding their own interests and BATNA, analyzing the other party’s offers more effectively and efficiently, understanding the nuances of the concession-making process, and achieving their negotiation goals. Preparation should occur before the negotiation begins so that the time spent negotiating is more productive. Good preparation means understanding your own goals and interests as well as possible and being able to articulate them to the other party skillfully. It also includes being ready to understand the other party’s communication in order to find an agreement that meets the needs of both parties. Few negotiations are going to conclude successfully without both parties achieving at least some of their goals, and solid work up-front to identify your needs and to understand the needs of the other party is a critical step to increasing the odds of success.¹
TABLE 12.1 | 10 Best Practices for Negotiators

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Be prepared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Diagnose the fundamental structure of the negotiation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Identify and work the BATNA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Be willing to walk away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Master the key paradoxes of negotiation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Claiming value vs. creating value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sticking by your principles vs. being resilient enough to go with the flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sticking with your strategy vs. opportunistically pursuing new options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Being too honest and open vs. being too closed and opaque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Being too trusting vs. being too distrusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Remember the intangibles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Actively manage coalitions—those against you, for you, and unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Savor and protect your reputation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Remember that rationality and fairness are relative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Continue to learn from your experience.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Good preparation also means setting aspirations for negotiation outcomes that are high but achievable. Negotiators who set their sights too low are virtually guaranteed to reach an agreement that is suboptimal, while those who set them too high are more likely to stalemate and end the negotiation in frustration. Negotiators also need to plan their opening statements and positions carefully so they are especially well prepared at the start of negotiations. It is important to avoid preplanning the complete negotiation sequence, however, because while negotiations do follow broad stages, they also ebb and flow at irregular rates. Overplanning the tactics for each negotiation stage in advance of the negotiation is not a good use of preparation time. It is far better that negotiators prepare by understanding their own strengths and weaknesses, their needs and interests, the situation, their BATNA, and the other negotiator as well as possible, so that they can adjust promptly and effectively as the negotiation proceeds.

2. Diagnose the Fundamental Structure of the Negotiation

Negotiators should make a conscious assessment about whether they are facing a fundamentally distributive negotiation, an integrative negotiation, or a blend of the two, and choose their strategies and tactics accordingly. Using strategies and tactics that are mismatched will lead to suboptimal negotiation outcomes. For instance, using overly distributive tactics in a fundamentally integrative situation will likely result in reaching agreements that leave integrative potential untapped because negotiators tend not to readily share the information needed to succeed in integrative negotiations when confronted with distributive tactics. In these situations, money and opportunity are often left on the table.
Similarly, using integrative tactics in a distributive situation may not lead to optimal outcomes either. For instance, one of the authors of this book was recently shopping for a new car and the salesman spent a great deal of time and effort asking questions about the author’s family and assuring him that he was working hard to get the highest possible value for his trade-in. Unfortunately, the salesman met the author’s requests for clarification about the list price of the car and information about recently advertised manufacturer incentives with silence or by changing the topic of conversation. This was a purely distributive situation for the author, who was not fooled by the salesman’s attempt to bargain “integratively.” The author bought a car from a different dealer who was able to provide the requested information in a straightforward manner—and whose price was $1,500 lower than the first dealer for the same car!

Negotiators also need to remember that many negotiations will consist of a blend of integrative and distributive elements and that there will be distributive and integrative phases to these negotiations. It is especially important to be careful when transitioning between these phases within the broader negotiation because missteps in these transitions can confuse the other party and lead to impasse.

Finally, there are also times when accommodation, avoidance, and compromise may be appropriate strategies (see Chapter 1). Strong negotiators will identify these situations and adopt appropriate strategies and tactics.

3. Identify and Work the BATNA

One of the most important elements of planning and sources of power in a negotiation (Chapters 2, 4, and 8), are the alternatives available for this negotiation if an agreement is not reached. One alternative, the best alternative to a negotiated agreement (BATNA), is especially important because this is the option that likely will be chosen should an agreement not be reached. Negotiators need to be vigilant about their BATNA. They need to know what their BATNA is relative to a possible agreement and consciously work to improve the BATNA so as to improve their power and the deal. Negotiators without a strong BATNA may find it difficult to achieve a good agreement because the other party may try to push them aggressively, and hence they may be forced to accept a settlement that is later seen as unsatisfying.

For instance, purchasers who need to buy items from sole suppliers are acutely aware of how the lack of a positive BATNA makes it difficult to achieve positive negotiation outcomes. Even in this situation, however, negotiators can work to improve their BATNA in the long term. For instance, organizations in a sole-supplier relationship have often vertically integrated their production and started to build comparable components inside the company, or they have redesigned their products so they are less vulnerable to price changes or availability issues from the sole supplier. These are clearly long-term options and would not be available in a current negotiation. However, it may be possible to refer to these plans when negotiating with a sole supplier in order to remind them that you will not be dependent forever.

Negotiators also need to be aware of the other negotiator’s BATNA and to identify how it compares to what you are offering. Negotiators have more power in a negotiation when their potential terms of agreement are significantly better than what the other negotiator can
obtain with his or her BATNA. On the other hand, when the difference between your terms and the other negotiator’s BATNA is small, then negotiators have less room to maneuver. There are three things negotiators should do with respect to the other negotiator’s BATNA: (1) Monitor it carefully in order to understand and retain your competitive advantage over the other negotiator’s alternatives; (2) remind the other negotiator of the advantages your offer has relative to her BATNA; and (3) in a subtle way, suggest that the other negotiator’s BATNA may not be as strong as he or she thinks it is (this can be done in a positive way by stressing your strengths or in a negative way by highlighting competitors’ weaknesses).

4. Be Willing to Walk Away

The goal of most negotiations is achieving a valued outcome, not reaching an agreement per se. Strong negotiators remember this and are willing to walk away from a negotiation when no agreement is better than a poor agreement or when the process is so offensive that the deal isn’t worth the work or you don’t trust the other party to follow through. While this advice sounds easy enough to take in principle, in practice, negotiators can become so focused on reaching an agreement that they lose sight of the real goal, which is to reach a good outcome (and not “an agreement”). Negotiators can ensure that they don’t take their eyes off the goal by making regular comparisons with the targets they set during the planning stage and by comparing their progress during their negotiation against their walkaway point and BATNA. While negotiators are often optimistic about goal achievement at the outset, they may need to reevaluate these goals during the negotiation. It is important to continue to compare progress in the current negotiation with the target, walkaway, and BATNA and to be willing to walk away from the current negotiation if their walkaway or BATNA becomes the truly better choice.

Even in the absence of a good BATNA, negotiators should have a clear walkaway point in mind where they will halt negotiations. Sometimes, it is helpful if the walkaway is written down or communicated to others so that negotiators can be reminded during difficult negotiations. When in team negotiations, it is important to have a team member monitor the walkaway point and be responsible for stopping the negotiation if it appears that a final settlement is close to this point.

5. Master the Key Paradoxes of Negotiation

Excellent negotiators understand that negotiation embodies a set of paradoxes—seemingly contradictory elements that actually occur together. We discuss five common paradoxes that negotiators face. The challenge for negotiators in handling these paradoxes is to strive for balance in these situations. There is a natural tension in choosing between one or the other alternative in the paradox, but the best way to manage paradox is to achieve a balance between the opposing forces. Strong negotiators know how to read and manage these tensions.

Claiming Value versus Creating Value

All negotiations have a value-claiming stage, where parties decide who gets how much of what, but many negotiations also have a value-creation stage, where parties work together
to expand the resources under negotiation. The skills and strategies appropriate to each stage are quite different; in general terms, distributive skills are called for in the value-claiming stage and integrative skills are useful in value creation. Typically, the value-creation stage will precede the value-claiming stage, and a challenge for negotiators is to balance the emphasis on the two stages and the transition from creating to claiming value. There is no signpost to mark this transition, however, and negotiators need to manage it tactfully so as to avoid undermining the open brainstorming and option-inventing relationship that has developed during value creation. One approach to manage this transition is to publicly label it. For instance, negotiators could say something like, “It looks like we have a good foundation of ideas and alternatives to work from. How can we move on to decide what is a fair distribution of the expected outcomes?” In addition, research shows that most negotiators are overly biased toward thinking that a negotiation is more about claiming value rather than creating value, so managing this paradox will likely require an overemphasis on discussing the creating value dynamics early in the process.

**Sticking by Your Principles versus Being Resilient Enough to Go with the Flow**

The pace and flow of negotiations can move from an intense haggle over financial issues to an equally intense debate over deeply held principles about what is right or fair or appropriate. These transitions often create a second paradox for negotiators. On the one hand, effective negotiation requires flexible thinking and an understanding that an assessment of a situation may need to be adjusted as new information comes to light; achieving any deal will probably require both parties to make concessions. On the other hand, core principles are not something to back away from easily in the service of doing a deal. Effective negotiators are thoughtful about the distinction between issues of personal values and principle, where firmness is essential, and other issues where compromise or accommodation are the best route to a mutually acceptable outcome. A complex negotiation may well involve both kinds of issues in the same encounter.

**Sticking with Your Strategy versus Opportunistically Pursuing New Options**

New information will frequently come to light during a negotiation, and negotiators need to manage the paradox between sticking with their prepared strategy and pursuing a new opportunity that arises during the process. This is a challenging paradox for negotiators to manage because new “opportunities” may in fact be Trojan horses harboring unpleasant surprises. It also requires you to reconsider all the advanced planning you may have done and be willing to modify that planning on the basis of new information or circumstances. On the other hand, circumstances do change and legitimate one-time, seize-the-moment deals do occur. The challenge for negotiators is to distinguish phantom opportunities from real ones; developing the capacity to recognize the distinction is another hallmark of the experienced negotiator.

Strong preparation is critical to being able to manage the “stay-with-the-current-strategy versus opportunism” paradox. Negotiators who have prepared well for the negotiation and who understand the circumstances are well positioned to make this judgment. We also suggest that negotiators pay close attention to their intuition. If a deal doesn’t feel right, if it seems too good to be true, or the risk of accepting the opportunity is too high, then it
probably is too good to be true and is not a viable opportunity. If negotiators feel uneasy about the direction the negotiation is taking, then it is best to take a break and consult with others about the circumstances. Often, explaining the “opportunity” to a colleague, friend, or constituent will help distinguish real opportunities from Trojan horses.

**Being Too Honest and Open versus Being Too Closed and Opaque**

Negotiators face two dilemmas: the first being the dilemma of honesty: How open and honest should I be with the other party? Negotiators who are completely open and tell the other party everything expose themselves to the risk that the other party will take advantage of them. In fact, research suggests that too much knowledge about the other party’s needs can actually lead to suboptimal negotiation outcomes. On the other hand, being completely closed will not only have a negative effect on your reputation (discussed later), but it is also an ineffective negotiation strategy because you don’t disclose enough information to create the groundwork for agreement. The challenge of this paradox is deciding how much information to reveal and how much to conceal—both for pragmatic and ethical reasons.

Strong negotiators have considered this paradox and understand their comfort zone, which will likely vary depending on the other party. We suggest that negotiators should remember that negotiation is an ongoing process. As the negotiators make positive progress, they should be building trust and hopefully feeling more comfortable about being open and revealing more information to the other party. That said, there is some information that should probably not be revealed (e.g., the bottom line in a distributive negotiation) regardless of how well the negotiation is progressing.

**Being Too Trusting versus Being Too Distrusting**

As a mirror image of the dilemma of honesty, negotiators also face the dilemma of trust: how much to trust what the other party tells them (see Chapter 1). Negotiators who believe everything the other party tells them make themselves vulnerable to being taken advantage of by the other party. On the other hand, negotiators who do not believe anything the other party tells them will have a very difficult time reaching an agreement. As with the dilemma of honesty, we suggest that negotiators remember that negotiation is a process that evolves over time. First, as we noted, trust can be built by being honest and sharing information with the other side, which hopefully will lead to reciprocal trust and credible disclosure by the other side. Moreover, there will be individual differences in trust. Some negotiators will start off by being more trusting, but become less trusting if information comes to light showing that the other party is not trustworthy. Other negotiators will be more comfortable having the other party earn their trust and will be more skeptical early in negotiations. There is no right or wrong approach to managing this dilemma. Strong negotiators are aware of this dilemma, however, and consciously monitor how they are managing this challenge.

**6. Remember the Intangibles**

It is important that negotiators remember the intangible factors while negotiating and remain aware of their potential effects. Intangibles frequently affect negotiation in a negative way,
and they often operate out of the negotiator’s awareness. As noted in Chapter 1, intangibles are deep psychological factors that motivate negotiators such as winning, avoiding loss, looking tough or strong to others, not looking weak, being fair, standing by my principles, and so on. For instance, if the other party is vying with his archrival at the next desk for a promotion, he may be especially difficult when negotiating with you in front of his boss in order to look tough and impress his boss. It is unlikely that the other negotiator will tell you this is what he is doing, and in fact he may not even be aware of it himself. The best way to identify the existence of intangible factors is to try to see what is not there. In other words, if your careful preparation and analysis of the situation reveals no tangible (outcome-related) explanation for the other negotiator’s behavior—adamant advocacy of a certain point, refusal to yield another one, or behavior that just doesn’t make sense—then it is time to start looking for the intangibles driving his behavior.

For example, several years ago one of the authors of this book was helping a friend buy a new car, and the price offered from the dealer was $2,000 less than any other dealer in town. The only catch was that the car had to be sold that day. On the surface this looked like a trick (see “Strategy versus Opportunism,” but there was no obvious tangible factor that explained this special price. The friend had never purchased from the dealer before, the car was new and fully covered by a good warranty, and the friend had price shopped at several dealers and knew this price was substantially lower. As they continued to discuss the potential deal, the salesman became more and more agitated. Sweat was literally falling from his brow. The friend decided to purchase the car, and as soon as he signed, the salesman was simultaneously relieved and excited. He asked for a moment to telephone his wife to share with her some good news. It turned out that the salesman had just won a complicated incentive package offered by the dealer that included a two-week, all-expenses-paid Caribbean vacation for his family of four. The incentive package required that a total of 10 vehicles, one from each category of vehicle at the dealership, be sold in that month. The salesman, who specialized in selling trucks, felt immense pressure when the friend hesitated because he had given the friend a huge discount on his car just to close the deal.

The intangible factor of trying to win the vacation package explained the salesman’s agitated behavior in the preceding example. The buyer learned of this only when the salesman could no longer contain his excitement and shared the good news with his family. Often, negotiators do not learn what intangible factors are influencing the other negotiator unless the other chooses to disclose them. Negotiators can see evidence of their existence, however, by looking for changes in the other negotiator’s behavior from one negotiation to another, points they constantly come back to, as well as by gathering information about the other party before negotiation begins. For instance, if you find out that the other party has a new boss that she doesn’t like and she is subsequently more difficult to deal with in the negotiation, the intangible of the new boss may be to blame.

There are at least two more ways to discover intangibles that might be affecting the other. One way to surface the other party’s intangibles is to ask open questions. These questions should try to get the other party to reveal why he or she is sticking so strongly to a given point. It is important to remember that strong emotions and/or values are the root of many intangibles, so surfacing intangibles may result in the discussion of various fears and anxieties. The question-asking process should also be gentle and informal; if the
questioning is aggressive, it may only make the other defensive, adding another intangible to the mix and stifling effective negotiations! A second way is to take an observer or listener with you to the negotiation. Listeners may be able to read the other’s emotional tone or nonverbal behavior, focus on roadblock issues, or try to take the other’s perspective and put themselves in the other’s shoes (role reversal). A caucus with this listener may then help refocus the discussion so as to surface the intangibles and develop a new line of questions or offers.

Negotiators also need to remember that intangible factors influence their own behavior (and that it is not uncommon for us to not recognize what is making us angry, defensive, or zealously committed to some idea). Are you being particularly difficult with the other party because he does not respect you? Are you trying to teach a subordinate a lesson? Do you want to win this negotiation to gain the approval of your spouse? Without passing judgment on the legitimacy of these goals, we strongly urge negotiators to be aware of the effect of intangible factors on their own aspirations and behavior. Often, talking to another person—a sympathetic listener—can help the negotiator figure these out. Strong negotiators are aware of how both tangible and intangible factors influence negotiation, and they weigh both factors when evaluating a negotiation outcome.

7. Actively Manage Coalitions—Those Against You, For You, and Unknown

Coalitions can have very significant effects on the negotiation process and outcome. Negotiators should recognize three types of coalitions and their potential effects: (1) coalitions against you; (2) coalitions that support you; and (3) loose, undefined coalitions that may materialize either for or against you. Strong negotiators assess the presence and strength of coalitions and work to capture the strength of the coalition for their benefit. If this is not possible, negotiators need to work to prevent the other party from capturing a loose coalition for their purposes. When negotiators are part of a coalition, communicating with the coalition is critical to ensuring that the power of the coalition is aligned with their goals. Similarly, negotiators who are agents or representatives of a coalition must take special care to manage this process.

Successfully concluding negotiations when a coalition is aligned against you is an extremely challenging task. It is important to recognize when coalitions are aligned against you and to work consciously to counter their influence. Frequently, this will involve a divide-and-conquer strategy, where negotiators try to increase dissent within the coalition by searching for ways to breed instability.

Coalitions occur in many formal negotiations, such as environmental assessments and reaching policy decisions in an industry association. Coalitions may also have a strong influence in less formal settings, such as work teams and families, where different subgroups of people may not have the same interests. Managing coalitions is especially important when negotiators need to rely on other people to implement an agreement. It may be possible for negotiators to forge an agreement when the majority of people influenced are not in favor, but implementing the outcomes of that agreement will be very challenging. Strong negotiators need to monitor and manage coalitions proactively, and while this may take considerable time throughout the negotiation process, it will likely lead to large payoffs at the implementation stage.
8. Savor and Protect Your Reputation

Reputations are like some eggs—take a long time to hatch, fragile, easy to break, and very hard to rebuild once broken. Reputations travel fast, and people often know more about you than you think that they do. Starting negotiations with a positive reputation gives you a significant competitive advantage before you have asked for anything, and negotiators should be vigilant in protecting their reputations. Negotiators who have a reputation for breaking their word and not negotiating honestly will have a much more difficult time negotiating in the future than those who have a reputation for being honest and fair. Consider the following contrasting reputations: “tough but fair” versus “tough and under-handed.” Negotiators prepare differently for others with these contrasting reputations. Negotiating with a tough but fair negotiator means preparing for potentially difficult negotiations while being aware that the other party will push hard for her perspective but will also be rational and fair in her behavior. Negotiating with a tough but underhanded other party means that negotiators will need to verify what the other says, be vigilant for dirty tricks, and be more guarded about sharing information.

How are you perceived as a negotiator? What is your reputation with others at this point? What reputation would you like to have? Think about the negotiators you respect the most and their reputation. What is it about their behavior that you admire? Also think about the negotiators who have a bad reputation. What would it take for them to change your image of them?

Rather than leaving reputation to chance, negotiators can work to shape and enhance their reputation by acting in a consistent and fair manner. Consistency provides the other party with a clear set of predictable expectations about how you will behave, which leads to a stable reputation. Fairness sends the message that you are principled and reasonable. Strong negotiators also periodically seek feedback from others about the way they are perceived and use that information to strengthen their credibility and trustworthiness in the marketplace.

9. Remember That Rationality and Fairness Are Relative

Research on negotiator perception and cognition is quite clear (see Chapter 6): people tend to view the world in a self-serving manner and define the rational thing to do or a fair outcome or process in a way that benefits themselves. First, negotiators need to be aware of this tendency in both themselves and the other party. Negotiators can do three things to manage these perceptions proactively. First, they can question their own perceptions of fairness and ground them in clear principles. Second, they can find external benchmarks and examples that suggest fair outcomes. Finally, negotiators can illuminate definitions of fairness held by the other party and engage in a dialogue to reach consensus on which standards of fairness apply in a given situation.

Moreover, negotiators are often in the position to collectively define what is right or fair as a part of the negotiation process (cf. our discussion of justice in Chapter 9). In most situations, neither side holds the keys to what is absolutely right, rational, or fair. Reasonable people can disagree, and often the most important outcome that negotiators can achieve is a common, agreed-upon perspective, definition of the facts, agreement on the right way to see a problem, or standard for determining what is a fair outcome or process. Be prepared to negotiate these principles as strongly as you prepare for a discussion of the issues.
10. Continue to Learn from Your Experience

Negotiation epitomizes lifelong learning. The best negotiators continue to learn from the experience—they know there are so many different variables and nuances when negotiating that no two negotiations are identical. These differences mean that for negotiators to remain sharp, they need to continue to practice the art and science of negotiation regularly. Michael Benoliel and Linda Cashdan conducted an extensive set of interviews with “master negotiators” from business, law, politics and diplomacy. They describe the master negotiator as a person who has a blend of intelligences, attitudes, and skills. These include, among other things, both cognitive and emotional intelligence, self-motivation, patience, pragmatism, perspective-taking ability (the ability to see things from the other’s point of view), creativity, and strategic vision. In addition, the best negotiators take a moment to analyze each negotiation after it has concluded, to review what happened and what they learned. We recommend a four-step process:

- Plan a personal reflection time after each negotiation.
- Periodically “take a lesson” from a negotiation trainer or coach (i.e., go to a seminar or workshop, read a new book, or ask an experienced negotiator to observe or debrief you or let you observe them).
- Keep a personal diary on strengths and weaknesses and develop a plan to work on weaknesses.
- If you are negotiating with the same person or group on a regular basis, keep a record of how the negotiation evolved, notes about the other negotiator, etc.

This analysis does not have to be extensive or time consuming. It should happen after every important negotiation, however, and it should focus on what and why questions: What happened during this negotiation? Why did it occur? What can I learn? Negotiators who take the time to pause and reflect on their negotiations will find that they continue to refine their skills and that they remain sharp and focused for their future negotiations. Moreover, even the best athletes—in almost any sport—have one or more coaches on their staff and stop to take a lesson, when necessary. Negotiators have access to seminars to enhance their skills, books to read, and coaches who can help refine their skills.

This book should be seen as one step along the way to sharpening and refining your negotiation skills, and we encourage you to continue to learn about the art and science of negotiation. We wish you the best of luck in all of your future negotiations!

Endnotes

1 See ExpertNegotiator.com for an excellent planning tool that can help negotiators thoroughly plan for each negotiation, as well as track the results to assess effectiveness and provide directions for further self-improvement.


Bibliography


Cantrell, R. S., & Butler, J. K., Jr. (1997). Male negotiators: Chivalry or machismo or both? Psychological Reports, 80 (3c), 1315–23.


Gentner, J., Loewenstein, J., & Thompson, L. (2003). Learning and transfer: A general role for analogical encoding. *Journal of Educational Psychology, 95* (2), 393–408.


presented at the annual meeting of the International Association for Conflict Management, Pittsburgh.


& J. R. Overbeck (Eds.), Negotiation and Groups (Research on Managing Groups and Teams), (Vol. 14, pp. 35–56), Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing Ltd.


negotiations. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI.


Bibliography


Bibliography


complexity theory. Unpublished paper, Dispute Resolution Research Center (DRRC), Northwestern University, Evanston, IL.


Weiss, S. E. (2006). *International business negotiation in a globalizing world: Reflections on the contributions and...


Abundance mentality, 61
Acceptability of solutions, 77–78
Accommodating strategy; see also Yielding strategy
in conflict management, 24
Accommodative strategy as basic negotiating approach, 92–93, 94
Accountability, 136, 151, 263
Achieving closure, 179–180
Acknowledgment, 178
Action plans, 238
Active listening, 176–178
Actor-observer effect, 154
Adapting negotiating, 267–268
Adapting negotiating style, 267–268
Advanced Management Consulting, 70, 72, 73
Advisers, cross-cultural, 267
Agendas, 109, 110–111, 227, 228, 230, 233; see also Planning; Preparation
Agents; see also Negotiators cross-cultural, 267
limiting information given to, 38
for professional athletes, 10
when to use, 199
Aggressive behavior, 52, 57; see also
Difficult negotiations
Aggressive tactics, 57; see also Hardball tactics
Agitation-related emotions, 158
Agreements; see also Outcomes
analyzing after conclusion, 282
assessing, 50, 80
closing, 49–50, 179
culture’s role in, 258
generating alternatives, 70–76
integrative, achieving, 67
keeping track of, 112
umbrella, 83, 84
Agreement stage in multiparty negotiations, 237–240
Alliance with outsiders, 41–42
Allies outsiders as, 41–42
Altered information, 134
Alternative solutions evaluating and selecting, 76–80
generating in integrative negotiations, 73–76
Alternatives shape interdependence, 10, 12
Alternatives to negotiated agreements; see also BATNAs
closing the deal and providing, 49
communicating, 166–167
evaluating and choosing, 63, 76–80
impact on negotiations, 12, 89
of other parties, discovering, 103–104
planning for, 101
to solutions, generating, 70–76
understanding costs, 229–230
Analogical learning, 86
Analysis of other parties, 102–104
Anchoring and adjustment bias, 150, 152
Anchoring effects, 107
Anger; see also Emotions
appropriateness of, 162
as hardball tactic, 52, 56
impact on perceptions of negotiations, 160, 161
AOL, 9
Apologies, 212
“A Simple ‘Hai’ Won’t Do” (Hatsumi), 266
Asking prices, 28, 29, 106
Aspiration frames, 143–144, 145
Aspirations, 24, 29, 143–144
Assertiveness dimension, 23
Assessment
of agreements, 50, 80
of the other party, 36, 38
Assuming the close-technique, 49
Assumptions, 103, 226
Athletes, 10, 11
Attainability of goals, 90, 91
Attending behaviors, 171
Attention, signaling, 171
Attitude, positive feelings and, 158
Attorneys, 9
Audiences, 199; see also Constituents
influence on negotiators, 224
Authoritarian personality, 189
Automobiles; see Car-buying negotiations
Availability bias, 153
Avoiding strategy, 24, 26, 93
Bad faith, 7
Bargaining; see also Distributive bargaining
relative power, 247
traditional competitive, 124
vs. negotiation, 3
Bargaining across Borders: How to Negotiate Business Successfully Anywhere in the World (Foster), 243, 256
Bargaining mix
defining in planning process, 99–100
other party’s, 103
Bargaining power, 32, 33
Bargaining range, 14, 31, 100, 107
BATNAs, 12, 32–33, 43, 101, 230;
see also Alternatives to negotiated agreements
best-practice advice for, 275–276
communicating, 166–167
power and influence of, 198
Beliefs, 15
Belligerence, 44
Best Alternative to a Negotiated Agreement; see BATNAs
Best practices, 273–282
Best solutions, 238
Better Business Bureaus, 42
Bias
cognitive, 150–156
common cognitive errors, 150–156
common perceptual distortions,
19–20, 140–142
efforts of culture on, 263, 265
efforts to manage, 156
in e-mail negotiations, 172–174
misperception and, 19–20
in multiparty negotiations, 230
perceptual, 154
relation to negative emotions,
159, 160
Bidding, 95, 106
Black hat/white hat, 77
Blaming, in disputes, 147
Bluffing, 124, 126, 134, 136, 187
Blurring of issues, 20
Body position, 171–172
Bogey tactic, 52, 54
Boston Scientific, 9
Boulwarism approach, 46
Brainstorming
  critical rules in, 235
  electronic, 76
  process, 74–75
Bridge solutions, 72
Bservers; see Audiences
Bureaucracies, 244, 245–246
Business cards, 255
Business ethics; see Ethics
C
Calculated incompetence, 38
Car-buying negotiations
  information power, 188
  intangible influences, 279–280
  tactics mismatches, 275
Career success values, 252
Centrality of network nodes, 195
Chairpersons
  appointing for multiparty negotiations, 231–232
  management of disagreements, 233–234
Challenger disaster, 223
Change
  stereotypes’ resistance to, 141
Changes
  in framing, 147–149
  in interests, 69
  role of conflict in, 21
Channels of communication; see also Communication
  selecting, 172–174
Characterization frames, 144, 145
Cheap shots, 227
Chicken tactic, 52, 55
Chinese negotiators
  frames of, 146
  group values, 252
  learned behaviors, 250
  multiple influences on, 254
Chink-in-the-defense tactic, 134
Choice, 7
Civil wars, 247
Claiming in disputes, 147
Claiming value, 15–18, 76, 97, 98
  creating vs., 63–64, 276–277
  as negotiating stage, 29
Close-out questions, 176
Closing deals, 49–50
Closure, achieving, 179–180
Coalitions
  best-practice advice for, 280
  decision-making standards, 236
  in multiparty negotiations, 224, 228, 236
  power based on, 196, 200
  Coercive power, 186, 191
  Cognitive biases, 150–156
  Cognitive effects of culture, 263–264
  Cognitive orientations to use of power, 188–189
  Collaborating strategy, 24
  Collaborative governance, as multiparty negotiations, 239
  Collaborative settlement, 78
  Collaborative strategy
    as basic negotiating approach, 92–93, 94
  Collectivism, 250, 251
  Collectivist cultures
    conflict management in, 260
    effects on outcomes, 260
    view of negotiations, 251–252, 263
  Colloquialisms, 169
  Commission, omission vs., 125
  Commitments
    escalation of, 150, 151
    irrational escalation, 150, 151
    motivation and, 82–83
    rigid, 20
  Commonalities, emphasizing, 62–63
  Common goals, 81
  Communal sharing relationships, 207–208
  Communication; see also Information approaches, 169–174
  to close negotiations, 179–180
  cultural influences, 169–170, 254, 256, 261
  declines with conflict, 20
  importance to integrative negotiators, 85–86
  improving, 174–179
  multiparty challenges, 220–221, 224
  during negotiation, 165–169
  Compensation, 72–73
  Competing strategy, 68; see also Contending strategy; Distributive bargaining
  leading to bad decisions, 9
  Competition
    power of, 200
  Competition strategy, 29, 92–93, 94
  Competitive bargaining situation, 28
  Competitive bias
    impact of negative emotions on, 159
  Competitive mindset, negative emotions and, 160–161
  Competitive win-lose goals, 19
  Complexity of negotiations, 222–226; see also Multiparty negotiations
  Compliance costs, 73, 74
  Comprehensiveness, stating the problem with, 65–66
  Compromise, 67, 73
  Compromising strategy
    in dual concerns model, 23–25
  Computational complexity of multiparty negotiation, 222–223
  Computational complexity of multiparty negotiations, 222–226
  Concealment, 38
  Concern, expressing, 135
  Concessions, 14
  guidelines for making, 46
  pattern of, 47–48
  reciprocal, 47
  role of, 45–47
  role of information exchange, 186
  Concluding negotiations; see Agreements
  Conditional decisions, final proposals and, 80
  Confidence, excessive, 150, 153–154
  Conflict; see also Impasses; Third-party involvement
    basic to negotiation situation, 6
    definitions of, 18
    effective management, 21, 23–25, 235–236
    escalation of, 20
    family and workplace examples, 4–6
    from frame mismatches, 144–145
    functions and dysfunctions of, 19–21
    impact of negative emotions on, 159
    intolerance for, 234
    levels, 19, 247–248
    managing, in multiparty negotiations, 235–236
    mismatches of frames and, 144–145
    reducing, 165
    resolution in intense, complex relationships, 209
    stereotyping, 141
    styles of handling, 26
    Conflict diagnostic model, 22
Conformity pressures, 223
Connect model, 230, 231
Consensus, 225, 226–227
Consequences
rationalization and, 131
Consistency, 168
Constituents, 199; see also Audiences
considering in planning process, 106, 107, 110–112
in multiparty negotiations, 221–222
Contending strategy, 23–24
Content characteristics, 43
Context of negotiations, 61; see also
Culture
considering in planning process, 106–110
culture in, 253–254
international, 245–247
power based on, 185, 197–199
Contract negotiation, 71
Contracts, 10, 11
Contradictions, 134
Convener/leader, 239
Cool questions, 176
Co-opting other parties, 51
Coordinate adjustment strategy, 268
Costs, of delays, 35, 36, 41–42
Counteroffers, 166
Creating value, 15–18, 63–64, 97, 98, 276–277
Crisis
JetBlue, 216
Criteria for acceptable solutions, 77–78
Criticality of network nodes, 195–196
Critical services, 192
Cross-cultural negotiations; see also
Culture
importance of location, 111
research findings, 258–265
suggested strategies, 265–269
within United States, 242, 243
Cultural attribution error, 249
Cultural complexity theory, 254
Culture; see also Ethics; Values
challenge of attributing behaviors to, 243
communication and, 169–170, 254, 256
concepts of, 249–254
ethical conduct and, 264–265
eye contact and, 171
framing and, 146
influence on negotiated outcome, 259–261
influence on negotiation (research perspectives), 258–265
influence on negotiation process, 254–258, 261–263
influence on negotiator cognitions, 263–264
influence on perceptions of fairness, 155
overview of influences, 246–247
power based on, 198–199
strategies responsive to, 265–269
variations within United States, 242, 243
“Culture, Negotiation and the Eye of the Beholder” (Rubin and Sander), 9
Cultures and Organizations: Software of the Mind (Hofstede), 251
Currency fluctuations and foreign exchange, 245
D
Deadlines
in exploding offers, 50
unreasonable, 177
Deal/dealing
all-or-nothing, 199
breaking and modifying the, 112
closing, 49–50
with high-power party, 199–200
in sequence, 200
Debriefing, 238
Deception
detecting, 134–135
model of, 127
by omission vs. commission, 125
other party’s, dealing with, 133–137
power and, 126, 128
Deception cues, 135
Deceptive tactics, 54; see also Ethics
cultural difference in views of, 261, 266
ethically ambiguous types, 126–133
responding to, 137
Decision making
final proposal and, 80
rational, 9
Decision rules, 236
Decision to use ethically ambiguous tactics model, 126
Defensiveness, 83, 85, 175
Defining issues, 97–99
Defusing emotions, 234
degree
Dejection-related emotions, 158
Delaying negotiations, cost of, 35, 36, 41–42
Delays
costs of, 35, 36
Delivery dates, potential solutions, 71
Delphi technique, 235
Dependence, 192
Dependent parties, 10
Depersonalizing problems, 66
Dialectic, culture as, 253
Differences
magnifying or minimizing, 20, 62–63
splitting, 49–50
value, 145
Difficult negotiations; see also
Impasses; Power; Third-party involvement
questions for addressing, 177
Dilemma of honesty, 14, 278
Dilemma of trust, 14, 278
Direct approach, to confronting deception, 135
Direct assessment, of target, resistance point, and costs, 36, 38
Direct effects of goals on strategies, 90–91
Direct information exchange, 261–263
Directive questions, 176
Disagreements in groups, 226–227
Disclosure
selective, 126
self, 134
Discomfort and relief tactic, 134
Discussion, 51
Discussion norms, 234
Dispositions, 187, 188–189, 196
Dispute resolution; see Impasses;
Third-party involvement
Disruptive actions, 41
Distorted perceptions, 19, 140–142; see also Bias
Distractions, 227
Distributive bargaining, 15, 28–58, 86
closing deals, 49–50
as element of most negotiations, 16
elements of, 28–29
integrative vs., 97–99
opening stance, 44
problem in, 66–67
reasons for understanding, 29
skills, 58
strategies and tactics of, 28–58
Index

Distributive bargaining situation, 28, 29–35
bargaining mix, 34
resistance point, 33–35
role of alternatives to negotiated agreement, 32–33
settlement point, 33
Distributive justice, 214
Distributive strategy, 16, 92, 93, 97–98
Distrust, 83, 85, 278; see also Trust
Dominating strategy, 23, 26
Drills, military, 191–192
Dual concerns model of conflict management, 23–25
Dual concerns model of negotiation strategies, 92
Duty ethics, 116, 117, 118
Dysfunctions of conflict, 19–21
E
Early communications, 168
Economic environments, 245
Effectiveness, ethics and, 129–130
Effect symphony, 269
Electronic brainstorming, 76
E-mail communications, 172–174
Emoticons, 173
Emotional intelligence, 162
Emotional manipulation, 124
Emotional outbursts, handling, 160
Emotional reaction, negotiators and, 39
Emotions; see also Negative emotions
conveying in e-mail messages, 172–173
cultural differences in displaying, 258
defusing, 234
effects of conflict on, 20
research on negotiation and, 157–162
Empowerment, 185; see also Power
Endowment effect, 150, 155
End-result ethics, 116, 117, 118
Environmental power, 185
Environments for negotiation; see also Context of negotiations
international, 244–247
obtaining advance agreement on, 111
Equipment, 192
Equity, 192, 247; see also Fairness
Escalation of commitment, 150, 151
Escalation of conflict, 159
Ethical conduct and negotiation, 119–126
Ethically ambiguous tactics, 120–124, 126
Ethical reasoning
applying to negotiation, 117, 118
approaches to, 118
Ethics, 114–137; see also Culture;
Values
common ambiguities, 120–122
culture and, 264–265
defining, 116–117
hardball tactics, 50–58
lying vs. impression management, 40
vs. prudence and legality, 117, 119
Ethics and Leadership: Putting Theory into Practice (Hitt), 118
The Ethics of Management (Hosmer), 119
Evaluation
of alternatives, 63
of solutions, 75, 77–78
of team outcomes and processes, 238
Exaggerated opening offers, 43–44, 45
Exonerating circumstances, explaining, 167
Expanding the pie, 72, 74
Expectations, 79–80
Experience
learning from, 282
Expert power, 185, 188
Explanations, rationalization and, 131–133
Exploding offers, 50
“Extending and Testing a Five Factor Model of Ethical and Unethical Bargaining Tactics: The SINS Scale” (Robinson, Lewicki, and Donahue), 124
External social comparisons, 159
External stakeholders, 247
Eye contact, 171, 256
F
Face, in Chinese negotiation frames, 146
Face-saving, 146
Face-to-face negotiations, 172, 173, 175
Failure of negotiation, 111
Failure to agree, 234, 276
Fairness, 214–215
perceptions of, 155, 281
positive emotions and, 159
question to elicit, 177
reputation for, 281
Fair treatment, 208
False-consensus effect, 155
Falsification, 122, 126
Family conflicts, 4–6
Fatal mistakes, 179
Feedback
learning from, 179
Field analyses, 107–109
Final offers, 48–49
Firm flexibility, 77
Firmness, communicating, 45
First agreements, striving for, 236–237
First offers, 43, 45; see also Opening offers
Fixed-pie beliefs, 150, 151
Flaming, 175
Flexibility, 196
firm, communicating, 77
in position, 45
Follow-up, 239
Foreign governments, 245–246
Formality of negotiations, 80, 111, 255
Formal negotiation stage in multiparty negotiations, 231–237
Formula/detail model, 148
For Team Members Only: Making Your Workplace Team Productive and Hassle-Free (Manz, Neck, Mancuso, and Manz), 234
Framing; see also Reframing
approaches to, 145–147
basic applications, 144–145
changes during negotiation, 147–149
Chinese negotiation frames, 146
cognitive biases in, 144, 152–153
ideological, 188–189
negotiation and, 144–145
overview, 142–143
types of, 143–144
Fraud, 122, 123
Free flow of information, 61–62
“Functional Roles of Group Members” (Benne and Sheats), 229
Fundamentals of Negotiating (Nierenberg), 176
Futility portrayal, 134
G
Gatekeeper, 196
Gatekeepers, 232
Gauging questions, 176
Generating alternatives, 63
Gentle prods, 134

Getting to Yes: Negotiating Agreement without Giving In, (Fisher, Ury, and Patton), 12, 67

Give-and-take process, 3
Goal interdependence, 196–197

Goals; see also Planning anchoring effects, 152
common, 81
competitive win-lose, 19
defining, 66
distributive vs. integrative, 15–17
effects on strategies, 90–92
interdependent, 10, 187
interlocking, 10
in international negotiations, 248
joint, 81
mutually satisfying, 66, 69
negotiating, 97
other parties, discovering, 102–104
preparation for, 273
principles for setting, 104–106
shared, 81
stating problem as, 66

Good cop/bad cop tactic, 52, 77
Governments, foreign, 245–246

Ground rules for multiparty negotiations, 224
Group dynamics of multiparty negotiations, 226–227, 228

Groups vs. individuals, 257–258

Guerrilla Negotiating: Unconventional Weapons and Tactics to Get What You Want (Levinson, Smith, and Wilson), 7

Guilt tactics, 56

H

Hai, 266
Halo effects, 140, 141
Handshakes, 256

Hardball tactics, 50–58; see also
Distributive bargaining aggressive, 51, 52
dealing with, 51
typical, 52–58
Harmony, 146
Heated questions, 176
Hierarchies; see also Power legitimate power from, 190–192
Highball tactics
questions for addressing, 177

High-context cultures, 262
High-familiarity cross-cultural strategies, 268–269
High order needs, 69
High-power language style, 169–170
High-power parties, 199–200
Hofstede’s cultural dimensions, 250–253
Home turf, 111
Honest behavior, 136
Honest faces, 136
Honesty; see also Trust dilemma of, 278
importance to integrative negotiation, 61
as trait of integrative negotiator, 61
Hostage negotiation teams, 238
Human capital, 192
Human needs, interests and, 69

IBM, 250, 252
Idea generation, 234
Identity frames, 144, 149
Ideological perspectives, 188–189, 246
Idioms, 169
Ignorance, hardball tactics and, 51
Ignoring others’ cognitions, 150, 156
Immediate stakeholders, 248
Impasses; see also Conflict; Third-party involvement
negative emotions from, 161
questions for addressing, 177
Impersonal reward power, 192
Impression management, 38–40
Improvising negotiating approaches, 268–269
Impulse questions, 176
Inaction strategy, 23, 24
Indecision, 177
Independent parties, 10
Indirect assessment, of target, resistance point, and costs, 36
Indirect effects of goals on strategies, 91–92
Indirect information exchange, 261–263
Individual differences
power based on, 187, 188–190
Individual gain strategies, 237

Individualism, 250, 251, 252
Individualistic cultures
effects on outcome, 260
view of negotiations, 251, 252, 261

Individuals
groups vs., 257–258
Inequalities, social, 199
Inferences, importance of testing, 226
Influence
power vs., 182
without authority, 185

Information; see also Communication;
Information gathering
about outcomes, 166, 167
altered, 134
availability bias, 153
creating free flow of, 61–62
effects of culture on exchange, 261–263
ensuring consideration of, 234–235
ensuring diversity of, 233–234
power of, 186–188
as power source, 126, 200
questioning to gain, 201
sharing in multiparty negotiations, 226
sharing to build trust, 84–85
Informational
power of, 186–188
Informational complexity, 222–223
Information gathering; see also Planning
about parties to negotiations, 102
inappropriate, 124
Information-is-weakness effect, 168–169
Initial concessions, 44–45
Initial offers
in distributive bargaining, 29–32
lowball highball tactic, 53–54
of other parties, discovering, 106
Instability of international negotiations, 246
Instant messaging (IM), 174
Intangibles, 8–9
best-practice advice for, 278–280
goals based on, 91
influence on solutions, 78
prioritizing, 100

Integrating strategy, 24, 26, 97–98

Integrative negotiation process
key steps in, 63–80
overview of, 60–63
Integrative negotiations, 16
   cultural influences, 254, 255, 260
distributive vs., 97–99
dynamics of, 86
success factors, 80–86
Integrative negotiators
   characteristics of, 61
Integrity, 61
Intelligence
   emotional, 162
Intensity of language, 170
Interactional justice, 214
Interdependence, 4, 10–12, 205
Interdependent goals, 10, 187
Interdependent parties, 10, 12
Interests
   defining in planning process, 100–101
   dispute frameworks based on, 145, 147, 184
   as focus of multiparty negotiations, 226
   identifying in integrative negotiations, 67–70
   negotiators and, 17
   observations on, 68–70
   of other parties, discovering, 103
   of parties, 69
types of, 68
   vs. positions, 67
Interests in principles, 68
Intergroup conflict, 19
Interlocking goals, 10
Internal social comparisons, 159
International business values, 250–253
International disputes, 69
International negotiation; see also Culture
   communication rules for, 256
   environmental contexts for, 244–247
   immediate contexts for, 247–249
Internet, 186, 188; see also Online negotiations
Interpersonal conflict, 19, 26
Interpersonal support, 193
Intimidation, 52, 56–57, 134
Intracultural negotiations, 259–261, 260, 261, 262; see also Culture
Intragroup conflict, 19
Intrapersonal conflict, 19
Intrapsychic conflict, 19
Investigative negotiation, 104
   “Investigative Negotiation” (Malhotra and Bazerman), 104
Iraq invasions, 55
Irrational escalation of commitments, 150, 151
   “Is Business Bluffing Ethical?” (Carr), 121
Issues
   assembling, 99–100
   blurred, 20
   continuum of viewpoints on, 22
   defining in planning process, 97–99
   gathering information about, 36, 37
   multiple, negotiating, 85, 97–99
   other parties, discovering, 102–104
   planning presentation of, 110–112
   presenting and framing, 110
   prioritization of, 99–100
   reframing during negotiations, 145, 149
   single, negotiating, 97–98
   itrust; see Distrust; Trust
J
Japanese negotiators, 259, 261, 262, 264
JetBlue, 216
Joint goals, 81
Joint ventures, 246, 247
Judgments
   future, negotiators and, 17–18
   solutions and, 75
Justice, 213–217; see also Fairness
   trust, reputation, and, relationships among, 217
Justification, rationalization and, 131–133
K
Korean negotiators, 252
L
Labor-management negotiations, 55
Language
   defining in multiparty negotiations, 226
   intensity of, 170
   qualities that affect negotiations, 169–170
   technical, 57
Languages for cross-cultural negotiations, 268
Law of small numbers, 150, 154
   The Law & Order, 52
Leading questions, 176
Learned behavior, culture as, 249–250
Learning, analogical, 86
Learning from experience, 282
Legal environments, 244–245
Legality, ethics vs., 117, 119, 122
Legitimacy, 56
   power based of, 186, 187, 190–192
   Legitimate power, 186
   “Lessons from the Tarmac” (Salter), 216
Leverage power, 200
Leverage tactics, 182
Lexical diversity in threat making, 170
Linguistic patterns, of communication, 170
Linked issues, 100
Listening skills; see also Questioning importance to integrative negotiations, 61
to improve communication, 176–178
nonverbal attending behaviors, 171
Loaded questions, 176
Locations, 111
Logical level of language, 169
Logistical complexity, 224
Logistics for multiparty negotiations, 224
Logrolling, 70–71, 73, 74, 79–80
Losing streaks, 102
Loss–gain frames, 144
Lowball/highball tactic, 52, 53–54, 177
   questions for addressing, 177
Low-context cultures, 254, 262
Low-familiarity cross-cultural strategies, 267
Low-power parties, 199
Low-power players, 200
Lying; see also Deceptive tactics; Trust
   forcing the other party, 135
   impression management vs., 40
   legality of, 123
   “Lying and Smiling: Informational and Emotional Deception in Negotiation” (Fulmer, Barry, and Long.), 124
Magnification of differences, 20
Manageable questions, 174–175
Management
   of costs of delay or termination, 41–42
   of multiparty negotiations, 228–240
   of process, 201
Managing with Power (Pfeffer), 193
Manipulation, scheduling, 42
Marginally Ethical Negotiating Tactics, categories of, 124
Material facts, 123
Maturity, 61
Measurability of goals, 90–91
Media, 3, 172–175
Memorandums of agreement, 258
Metaphors
for negotiation, 253
Military drills, 191–192
Minimization, 134
Misperceptions, bias and, 19–20
Misrepresentations, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 128, 132, 187
to manage, 156
Mistakes, fatal, 179
Mitigating circumstances, 167
Model(s)
conflict diagnosis, 22
cultural influences on negotiation, 259–261
cultural values, 249–254
of deception in negotiation, 127
decision to use ethically ambiguous tactics, 126
dual concerns, 23–25, 92
for multiparty negotiations, 221, 222
Moderate-familiarity cross-cultural strategies, 267–268
Modest opening offers, 43
Modifying resource pie, 72
Money, 192, 193
Monochronic cultures, 265
Mood, 157; see also Emotions
Moral orientation to use of power, 189–190
Moral problems, analyzing, 117, 119
Morals; see Ethics
Motives/motivations, 166
  collaborative, 80, 82–83
  commitments and, 82–83
  communicating, 166
  lack of, 128
  power, 126, 128
  unethical behavior and, 128–129
  for use of power, 189
Multiparty negotiations, 220–231; see also Third-party involvement
agreement stage, 237–240
chairin, 231
  collaborative governance as, 239

complexity of
formal negotiation stage, 231–237
group effectiveness in, 226–227
model for, 221, 222
overview, 220–221
preregistration stage, 228–231
vs. two-party negotiations, 221–226
Multiple-issue negotiations, 97–99, 148
Mutual adjustment, 12–15
Mutual-gains bargaining; see also Integrative negotiations
  establishing as goal, 62
  features of, 10
Mutual-gains situation, 10, 16
Mythical fixed-pie beliefs, 150, 151

N
Naming, in disputes, 147
NASA, 223
National culture, 198–199
Needs
  identifying in integrative negotiations, 67–70
  meeting, 63
  of other parties, discovering, 103
  other party’s, 103
  seeking to understand, 62
Negative bargaining ranges, 31
Negative emotions, 157–158, 159–162; see also Anger
Negative feelings, consequences of, 161
Negative referent power, 197
Negative reputation, 210; see also Reputations
Negotiated agreement, role of alternatives to, 32–33
Negotiate This! (Cohen), 37
“Negotiating a Gain-Gain Agreement” (Laubach), 61
Negotiating partners; see Negotiators
Negotiating styles, cultural adaptations, 267–268
“Negotiating Umbrella Agreements” (Mouzas), 84
“Negotiating with Your Nemesis” (Gray), 160
Negotiation failures, 234, 276
Negotiation impasses; see Impasses
“Negotiation in Virtual Organizations” (Lewicki and Dineen), 175
Negotiation metaphors, 253
Negotiation planning guide, 96
Negotiation protocols, 110–112
Negotiations
  best practices, 273–282
Negotiation(s); see also Renegotiations
defined, 3, 6
  ethics in, 114–137 (see also Ethics)
  examples of need for, 1–2
  field analysis of, 107–109
  integrative, 16
  interests and, 68–69
  positions during, 42–49
  reasons for, 2–3
  social science research, 3–4
  sources, 3–4
  trust role in, 211
vs. bargaining, 3
when to avoid, 7
Negotiation settings, 105–106
Negotiation situations
  common characteristics, 6–9
  importance of diagnosing, 274–275
  interdependence in, 10–12
  mutual adjustment in, 12–15
  value claiming and value creation, 15–18
“Negotiation Strategies: Different Strokes for Different Folks” (Johnston), 94
Negotiators, 215
  benefits of planning by, 89
  best practices, 273–282
  cultural influence on selection of, 255
  differences in, 17–18
dilemma, 97
  ignoring cognitions of, 156
  satisfaction, 71
  selection of, 255
  versatility and perceptions of situations, 16–17
Negotiators (other); see also Relationships between negotiators
  considering position of, 63
  information gathering about, 102
Networks, 193–196
  networks vs., 193, 195
Neutral forum, 239
Nibble tactic, 52, 54–55
No agreement costs, 229–230
Nominal group technique, 235
Nonspecific compensation, 72–73, 74
Nonverbal communications, 170–172, 256
Non-zero-sum/integrative situation, 10, 16
Norms
culture as, 249–254
discussion, 234

Objectives, 62, 63, 89, 90; see also Goals
Objective outcomes, 81
Objective standards, 78
Offering; see also Initial offers
Obliging strategy, 24, 26
Observers; see also Audiences
offers; see also Initial offers
exploding, 50
final, 48–49
multiple, making, 85
Omissions, 125
Online communications, 174
Online negotiations, 174
Opening bids, 104–106
Opening offers, 43–44; see also Initial offers
Opening stance, 44
Opening statements, 232
Organizational culture, 199
Organizations; see also Coalitions
resources in, 193
Other parties; see Negotiators (other)
Outcome frames, 143
Outcomes; see also Agreements;
Impasses
analyzer after conclusion, 282
communicating, 166, 167
culture’s role in, 259–261
framing, 143, 144
maximizing, 82–83
negative feelings and, 161
objective, 81
perceptions of, 166, 167
Outsiders
alliance with, 41–42
asking, 75
Overconfidence, 150, 153–154

Paraphrasing
in active listening, 178
in multiparty negotiations, 232
Pareto efficient frontier, 63–64
Participants
collaborative governance, 239
multiparty negotiations, 228
Participation, thank people for, 239–240
Passive listening, 178
Payment terms, potential solutions
in, 71
People, separating from problem, 75
Perception
defined, 140
distortions of, 140–142
framing, 142–149
selection, 140, 141–142
Perceptions
distortion, 19
Perceptions of negotiating process; see also Bias; Framing
competitive bias, 16–17
effects of conflict on, 18
impact of negative emotions, 160–161
importance of aligning, 15
modifying the other party’s, 40–41
self-serving biases influence of, 155
Perceptual biases, 154
Perceptual errors, 140, 155
Perceptual process, 140
Persistence, 158
Personal experience, 3
Personal forms of power, 192–193
Personality, 145
power based on, 187, 190–196
Personal orientations to power,
188–189
Personal power, 185
Personal reputation; see also Reputations
Perspectives; see also Positions
ensuring diversity of, 233–234
Persuasion; see also Influence
eye contact with, 171
Physiological and safety (security)
needs, 69
 Planned questions, 176
Planning; see also Goals; Preparation
alternatives, 101
analysis of other parties, 102–104
bargaining mix, 99–100
defining issues, 97–99
failed, consequences of, 89
importance to negotiation, 89, 275, 277
influence of social context in, 106–110
limits and resistance point, 101–102
negotiation protocols, 110–112
overview, 93, 95–97
presentation of issues, 110–112
process of, 90, 93, 95–112
setting targets and opening bids, 104–106
Pluralist ideology, 189
Polarized language, 170
Political environments, 244–245;
see also Culture; International negotiations
Polychronic cultures, 265
Positions
in distributive bargaining, 42–49
final offers, 48–49
firm, taking, 45
initial concessions, 44–45
interests vs., 67, 100–101
during negotiation, 42–49
opening offers, 43–44
opening stance, 44, 45
pattern of concession making, 47–48
power based on, 187, 190–196
role of concessions, 45–47
understanding, 89
validating, 82
Positive bargaining ranges, 31
Positive emotions, 157–158, 159, 161–162
Positive feelings, consequence of, 161
Positive/negative framing process, 152
Possession, cognitive bias based on, 150
Postmortem, 240
Power
of competition, 200
contextual, 187, 197–199
deception and, 126, 128
defining, 182, 183–185
differences in, 145
dispute frameworks based on, 146, 147, 184
of the first move, 45
importance to negotiation, 182–183
informational, 186–188
in international negotiations, 247
Index

315

in language style, 170
negotiating when at disadvantage, 199–201
personality-based, 187, 188–190
position-based, 187, 190–196
punishment, 193
relationship-based, 187, 196–197
relative bargaining, 247
resource-based, 192–193
sources of, 185–199
types of, 185–186
Power distance, 198–199, 250, 251
Power imbalances, 189
Power motive, 126, 128
Practicality, 65–66
Practice, 282
Pragmatic level of language, 169
Preferences
justifying, 78
risk, exploring difference in, 79–80
sharing, 62
Preparation; see also Planning
as best practice, 276–274, 277
importance to group discussion, 234
Presettlement settlements, 83
Principles; see also Ethics; Values
maintaining, 277–278
Priorities
establishing during planning, 99–100
seeking to understand, 62
Prioritizing issues, 99–100
Proactive strategies, 105
Probing questions, 133
Problem(s); see also Problem solving
definition process, 65
identifying and defining, 63, 64–67
redefining, 70–73, 74
separating definition from solutions, 66–67
separating from people, 75
statement of, 65–66
Problem solving
motivation and commitment to, 82–83
strategies, 23, 24
Problem-solving ability, confidence in, 81
Problem team members, 237
Procedural complexity, 223–224
Procedural goals, 90, 91
Procedural justice, 214
Process
managing, 201
Process-based interests, 101
Process conflict, 235, 236
Processes
communication about, 167–168
potential solutions in, 71
Process frames, 144
Process interests, 68, 101
Process of negotiation, 60
Process of negotiation, communications about, 167–168
Projection, 140, 142
Prospect theory, 152
Protocols, 110–112, 255
Prudence, ethics vs., 117, 119
Punishments, 193
Q
Quality, of agreement, 80
Quality of life, 250, 251, 252
Quality of solutions, 77–78
Quantities, potential solutions in, 71
Questioning
to discover intangibles, 279
to gain power, 201
to improve communication, 174–175
in multiparty negotiations, 238
phrases in different ways, 133, 135
regarding ethical conduct, 119–126
in response to deceptive tactics, 137
to reveal win-win options, 74
Radical ideology, 189
Range of solutions, narrowing, 77
Reaction
to deception, 130
to others, 130–131
to self, 131
Reactive devaluation, 150, 156
Reactive strategies, 105
Rebel Without a Cause (movie), 55
Reciprocal obligations, 146
Reciprocating strategies, 184
Reciprocating tactics, 165
Reciprocity
legitimate power of, 192
of obligations, 146
Recognition of conflicting parties, 248
Record keeping, 80, 112
Redefining problems, 70–73, 74
“Redoing the Deal” (Salacuse), 112
Referent power, 186, 197
Reflective responding, 176
Reflective trick questions, 176
Reframing, 149
explaining, 167
Regulations, foreign, 245–246
Relational bargaining frame, 146
Relational identity theory, 207
Relationship-based interests, 101
Relationship building; see also Relationships
Connect model and, 231
Relationship conflict, 235, 236
Relationship interests elements of, 68, 101
power based on, 187, 196–197
Relationship power, 185
Relationship roles in groups, 228, 229
Relationships, 203–217
approaches, 204
challenging, 203–207
communal sharing, 207–208
conflict resolution and, 209
distributive issues within, 205
management, 208–217
repairing, 217
Relationships between negotiators challenges to building online, 173–174
in international negotiations, 248
negotiator’s dilemma and, 97
Relative bargaining power, 247
Relative power, 247
Reliance/causation, 123
Relief, 134
Renegotiations, 84, 112
Reparations, trust repair, 212–213
Representatives; see Agents; Negotiators
Reputations, 208–210
development, 210
emotional states and, 210
negative, 210
past behavior and, 209
perceived, 208
protecting, 281
repairing, 210
subjective, 208
trust, justice, and, relationships among, 217
Reservation prices, 29
Resistance points, 29, 30
  discovering, 30–32, 33–34
  influencing, 34–35
  other party’s, 103–104
  planning for, 96, 101–102
  sources for assessing, 36, 37
Resource power, 192–193
Resources
  adding, 72
  control leading to power, 187, 192–193
  of other parties, discovering, 103
Responding in kind, 51, 137
Responsibility, legitimate power, 192
Responsibility, legitimate power of, 192
Retaliation
  emotions leading to, 159–160
Reward power, 185, 193
Rewards
  power based on, 185, 193
Rights, dispute frameworks based on, 145, 147, 184
Rigid commitments, 20
Risk, issue framing and, 150, 152–153
Risk and contract type, in potential solutions, 71
Risk-averse, 152
Risk-seeking, 152
Risk tolerance
  as common difference between negotiators, 18
  cultural differences, 257
  potential solutions in, 79
Rivalries leading to bad decisions, 9
Role definition in multiparty negotiations, 229
role in agreement stage, 238–240
The Role of Language in Negotiations: Threats and Promises” (Gibbons, Bradac, and Busch), 170
Role reversal, 178–179
Roles in Chinese negotiation frames, 146
Salaries
  negotiations
    mutual adjustment in, 12–13
    starting, 68
Screening, 38–39
Second-agreement negotiations, 237
Security, international disputes and, 69
Selective perception, 140, 141–142
Selective presentation, 39
Self-critiques, 227
Self-disclosure, 134
Self-oriented roles, 229
Self-serving biases, 150, 154–155
Self-serving rationalizations, 133
Settlement range, 31, 38
Settlements, encouraging, 41
Seven Habits of Highly Effective Leaders (Covey), 61
Shared goals, 81
Shared values, culture as, 250–253
Sharing relationships, 207–208
Side conversations, 234
Similarities, 20
Single-issue negotiations, 97–98
Size of stakes, 22
Skills, 189
Small numbers law, 150, 154
Snow job tactic, 52, 57–58
Social accounts/explanations, 166, 167
Social bandwidth, 172
Social comparisons, 159
Social complexity, of multiparty negotiations, 224–226
Social context of negotiations, 106–110
  see also Context of negotiations
Social context of negotiators, 145
Social contracts
  ethics, 117, 118
Social linkage, 146
Social science research, 3–4
Social structures, 191, 199; see also Culture
Solutions, 49; see also Agreements
  separating problem definition from, 66–67
  evaluating and choosing, 63, 76–80
  generating alternatives, 63, 70–76
  judgments and evaluating of, 75
  mutually satisfying, 63, 65
  searching for, 63, 66–67
Space Shuttle Challenger, 223
Speculations, potential solutions, 71
Splitting the difference, 49–50
Sponsor, 239
Sports agents, 11
Spotlight, 9
Stakeholders; see Constituents
Stances, in distributive bargaining, 44
Standards
  developing, 66–67
  for multiparty decisions, 232
  of solutions, 77–78
Starting points, 30, 31; see also Initial offers
Status quo, appealing to, 135
Stereotypes; see also Bias
  basic features, 140–141
Stock issues, 148
Strategic complexity of multiparty negotiations, 224–226
“The Strategic Use of Interests, Rights, and Power to Resolve Disputes” (Lytle, Brett, and Shapiro), 184
Strategies; see also Planning
  basic approaches, 90–92
  culturally responsive, 265–269
  diagnosing types needed, 274
  effect of goals on, 90–92
  issues and, 97–98
  joint, 267–269
  maintaining, 277–278
  for managing difference in time sensitivity, 257–258
  of other parties, discovering, 105
  vs. tactics, 92–93
Structural solutions, trust repair, 213
Structure of parties, 22
Settlement point, 33
Styles of bargaining, 111
Subgroups, for evaluating solutions, 79
Substantive frames, 143
Substantive interests, 68, 101
Substantive issues, 36, 37; see also Issues
Success, 251, 252; see also Agreements
Superordination solutions, 73
Supplies, 192
Surfaceing interests, 63, 67–70, 69–70
Surveys, 75
Sweeteners, 50
Synergy, 17
Systemic justice, 214
Systems orientation, 61
Tactical tasks, 36–42
Tactics; see also Hardball tactics
  to communicate firm flexibility, 80
  culture and, 264–266
  diagnosing types needed, 274
  emotions as, 161
  ethically ambiguous, 120–124, 126
  ignoring, 136
  marginally ethical negotiating tactics, 124
  power-focused, 182, 183, 184
  strategies vs., 92–93
Take-it-or-leave-it approach, 46
Tangibles, 8; see also Intangibles
Target, 29, 30
Target points, 29–35, 44–47, 104–106
Targets
setting, 104–106
Task conflict, 235, 236
Task roles, 229
Taxes, potential solutions in, 71
Teams; see also Multiparty
negotiations
confronting intimidation with,
56–57
information channeling within, 39
Technical language, 57
Ten best practices, 274
Tentative decisions, final proposals
and, 80
Terminating negotiations, cost of, 35,
36, 41–42
Testing, the other party, 135–136
“The Language of Detecting Deceit”
(Kalbfleisch), 135
Third-party involvement
continuum of viewpoints on, 22
Threats
chicken tactic, 52, 55
focus on power using, 184
ignoring, 51
linguistic dimensions, 170
Throwaways, 105–106
Tie content, 194
Tie strength, 194
Time
and duration, 111
as resource, 193
Time constraints
avoiding negotiation because of, 7
bad decisions resulting from, 8
Time out, taking, 79
Time preferences, 18, 80
Time pressure, 9
Time sensitivity, culture and, 256–257
Time Warner, 9
Timing of negotiation, increasing or
altering, 41
Tobacco settlement, 45
“To Start Low or to Start High?
The Case of Auctions versus
Negotiations” (Galinsky, Ku, and
Mussweiler), 107
Trade-off planning, 102, 105–106
Transportation costs, potential
solutions, 71
Treat questions, 176
Trick questions, 176
Trojan horses, 277, 278
Trust, 83–85, 210–213; see also
Influence
defined, 210
dilemma of, 14, 278
generating, 85
repairing, 211–213
reputation, justice, and, relationships
among, 217
research finding, 210–211
role in negotiations, 211
Two-party negotiations
vs. multiparty negotiations,
221–226
U
Ultimatums, 177
Umbrella agreements, 83, 84
Unbundling process, 71
Uncertainty avoidance, 252
“Understanding Conflict in a Chinese
Cultural Context” (Tinsley), 146
Undiscussable issues, discussing, 227
Unethical conduct
consequences of, 129–131
Unethical tactics; see Deceptive tactics;
Ethics
Unilateral strategies, 267
Union–management negotiations, 41
Unitary ideology, 189
Unlinking process, 71
Unmanageable questions, 176
Unreasonable deadline, 177
Unstructured situations, cultural
views, 252
Urge to win, 9
Utilitarianism, 132
V
Validating others’ perspectives, 82
Value characteristics, 42–43
Value claiming vs. value creation,
15–18, 276–277
Value differences, 145
Values; see also Culture; Ethics
culture as, 250–253
interests and, 69
Verbal immediacy, 170
Verbal statement, trust repair, 212
Virtual negotiations, 172, 175
Visibility, 196
W
Walking away, 276
Walmart, 199
WATNA; see Worst Alternative to a
Negotiated Agreement (WATNA)
Weapons inspection, 55
Weiss’s culturally responsive
strategies, 266–269
What to Ask When You Don’t Know
What to Say: 555 powerful
questions to use for getting your
way at work (Deep and Sussman),
177
“When Is It Legal to Lie in
Negotiations?” (Shell), 123
When Teams Work Best: 6,000 Team
Members and Leaders Tell What
It Takes to Succeed (LaFasto and
Larson), 231
“When-Eyed and Crooked-Faced:
Determinants of Perceived and
Real Honesty across the Life
Span” (Zebrowitz, Luminita, and
Collins), 136
Window questions, 176
Win-lose bargaining situation, 28
Win–lose strategy, 92
Winner’s curse, 150, 153
Winning, as illogical drive, 9
Win-win negotiations, art of, 71
Win-win options, questions to, 74
Wishes, goals vs., 90
Withdrawing from commitments, 45
Within-culture variation, 249, 253
Workplace
conflicts in, 4–6
Worst Alternative to a Negotiated
Agreement (WATNA), 32
Written agreements, 239
Written communication, 172–173
Written negotiations, 179
Y
Yielding strategy, 23, 24
Z
Zero-sum or distributive situation, 10,
15–16, 17
Zone of potential agreement, 31